INITIA GRÆCA.—Part I.

A FIRST GREEK COURSE,

FOR THE USE OF THE LOWER FORMS IN PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SCHOOLS.

BY THE LATE

SIR WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D., D.C.L.

A NEW EDITION, 26TH IMPRESSION, THOROUGHLY REVISED, AND IN GREAT PART RE-WRITTEN.

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1898.

CONTINUATIONS OF THIS VOLUME.

APPENDIX TO INITIA GRÆCA. Part I. Containing additional Exercises. With Examination Papers. Post 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

INITIA GRÆCA. Part II. A Reading Book. Containing Short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, and Grecian History. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

INITIA GRÆCA. Part III. Prose Composition. Containing the Rules of Syntax, with copious Examples and Exercises. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PREFACE.

In this revised edition of the Initia Græca the Accidence has been made to conform with modern ideas on the subject, as seen principally in the works of Dr. Rutherford and Professor Sonnenschein.

In the Exercises poetical and non-Attic forms have been excluded; the scope and variety of the sentences have been increased, and an effort has been made to supply such words and constructions as may subsequently be of service in Greek prose composition.

The Rules of Syntax are a new feature in the book. Constant reference is made to them in the Exercises, in order that the pupil may be trained from the beginning in idiom as well as in grammar.

The Reviser desires to acknowledge his great obligations to the writings of the two authorities mentioned above, while in his endeavour to interweave grammar and syntax he is chiefly indebted to the example of one of the best elementary language books in existence—Dr. Abbott's *Via Latina*.

April 1898.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/firstgreekcourse0000will

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. The Alphabet	1
II. Nouns—Cases, Gender, Number, Stem	4
III. First Declension—Feminines	5
Masculines	8
IV. Second Declension—Masculines	9
Neuters	10
Attic Declension	12
V. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions—	
of Three Terminations	13
of Two Terminations, and Attic	15
VI. Contracted Nouns of the Second Declension	16
„ Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions	17
VII. Third Declension—Masculines and Feminines	19
Neuters	28
VIII. Adjectives of the Third Declension—	
of Three Terminations	30
of Two Terminations	32
of One Termination	34
IX. Some Irregular Substantives	35
X. Some Irregular Adjectives	37
XI. Comparison of Adjectives	38
Adverbs	43
XII. The Numerals	45
XIII. The Pronouns	47
XIV. The Auxiliary Verb εἰμί	56
Meanings of Subjunctive Mood	57
„ „ Optative Mood	58

PAGE

XV. First Conjugation, or Verbs in ω 59
XVI. Conjugation of Vowel Stems in ω Uncontracted 60
XVII. Tenses Wanting in λύω 66
XVIII. Declension of Participles of Verbs in ω Uncontracted 69
XIX. Verbs in ω with Consonant Stems 70
XX. Exercises on the Active Voice of Verbs in ω Uncontracted—
Present and Imperfect Tenses 71
Augment 71
XXI. The Verbal Stem and the Formation of Present Stems 74
XXII. Exercises on the Active Voice—*continued*—
Future and First Aorist 75
First Perfect and Pluperfect 78
Second „ „ „ 81
Second Aorist 82
XXIII. Exercises on the Passive and Middle Voices of Verbs in ω Uncontracted—
Present and Imperfect Passive 84
„ „ „ Middle and Deponent 85
Perfect and Pluperfect Passive and Middle 86
First Aorist and First Future Passive 91
Second Aorist and Second Future Passive 92
Future Perfect Passive and Middle 93
Future Middle 94
First Aorist Middle 96
Second „ „ 96
XXIV. Conjugation of Vowel Stems Contracted .. 98
XXV. Exercises on Contracted Verbs 104
XXVI. Peculiarities of Verbs in ω 110
XXVII. Second Conjugation, or Verbs in μι 112
XXVIII. Exercises on Verbs in μι. First Class: ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵημι 121

PAGE

XXIX. Defective Verbs in μι: εἶμι, φημί, κεῖμαι, ἧμαι 130

XXX. Verbs in μι like ἵστημι in Present and Imperfect 134

XXXI. Exercises on the Second Class of Verbs in μι 137

XXXII. Irregular Verbs 141

XXXIII. Exercises on the Irregular Verbs 156

Index to Paragraphs containing Rules of Syntax .. 165

Index to uses of μή 165

Accents 166

Vocabularies to Exercises 171

General Vocabularies—Greek-English 178

English-Greek 190

INITIA GRÆCA.

I. THE ALPHABET.

There are 24 letters in the Greek alphabet.

(The sign ˘ denotes a short vowel, ¯ a long one.)

Large Character.	Small Character.	Name.	Pronunciation.
Α	α	Alpha	a (short as in *mat*, or long as in *hate*)
Β	β	Bēta	b
Γ	γ	Gamma	g (hard as in *get*)
Δ	δ	Delta	d
Ε	ε	Epsīlon	e (always short as in *met*)
Ζ	ζ	Zēta	z
Η	η	Ēta	e (always long as in *here*)
Θ	θ	Thēta	th
Ι	ι	Iōta	i (short as in *sit*, or long as in *bite*)
Κ	κ	Kappa	k
Λ	λ	Lambda	l
Μ	μ	Mu	m
Ν	ν	Nu	n
Ξ	ξ	Xi	x
Ο	ο	Omicron (*i.e.* 'little o')	o (always short as in *spot*)
Π	π	Pi	p
Ρ	ρ	Rho	r
Σ	σ ς	Sigma	s
Τ	τ	Tau	t
Υ	υ	Upsīlon	u (generally long as in *tune*; sometimes short as in *hut*)
Φ	φ	Phi	ph
Χ	χ	Chi	kh (like ch in *chasm*)
Ψ	ψ	Psi	ps
Ω	ω	Oměga (*i.e.* 'great o')	o (always long as in *tone*)

The letter *Ϝ*, called Digamma, and pronounced like the English *v*, fell out of use in early times.

The letter *Sigma* has two forms: ς at the end of words, σ in all other positions, as *σύστασις*.

The letter *Gamma* before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, is pronounced like *n*, as *τέγγω*, pronounced *tengo*.

The *Vowels* are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, υ.

The *Diphthongs* are:

αι	pronounced like	*ai*	in *aisle*,	as	*αἴξ*
ει	,, ,,	*ei*	,, *height*	,,	*δεινός*
οι	,, ,,	*oi*	,, *oil*	,,	*κοινός*
υι	,, ,,	*wi*	,, *wine*	,,	*υἱός*
αυ	,, ,,	*au*	,, *taught*	,,	*ναῦς*
ευ and ηυ	,, ,,	*eu*	,, *feudal*	,,	*ἔπλευσα, ηὗξον*
ου	,, ,,	*ou*	,, *sound*	,,	*οὖς*.

Three imperfect diphthongs are formed by the union of ᾱ, η, ω with ι. The ι is written beneath, thus: ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ, and is therefore called *Iota subscript.* The vowels are pronounced as they would be if there were no ι. When the vowels are written as capitals, the ι is placed in line with them, as Ἅιδης for ᾍδης.

The *Consonants* are divided into three classes:

I. *Mutes*, silent consonants, which cannot be pronounced without a vowel:

	Hard.	Soft.	Aspirated.
Gutturals (throat-sounds)	κ	γ	χ
Dentals (teeth-sounds)	τ	δ	θ
Labials (lip-sounds)	π	β	φ

II. *Semivowels*, consonants which can be pronounced without a vowel:

Liquids { Nasal γ (when pronounced as ν before gutturals), ν, μ.
Lingual λ, ρ.

Spirants σ, [Ϝ].

III. *Double Consonants:*

ξ compounded from κς, γς, χς.
ψ ,, ,, πς, βς, φς.
ζ ,, ,, σδ or δς.

Breathings. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word must have above it one of two signs. The sign ‘ denotes the aspirate: ἕξ is to be pronounced *hex*. This sign is called the rough breathing (*spiritus asper*). The sign ’ denotes the absence of the aspirate: ἄγω is to be pronounced simply *ago*. This sign is called the smooth breathing (*spiritus lenis*).

The rough breathing is always placed over initial υ and initial ρ, as ὕπνος, ῥέω. When ρ is doubled in the middle of a word, the first ρ is sometimes printed with the smooth breathing, the second with the rough, as Πύῤῥος, *Pyrrhus*.

Breathings are placed over the second vowel of a diphthong, as οὗτος, εἶδον, and to the left of capital letters, as Ἀντιγόνη.

Stops.—The comma and the full-stop are the same as in English. For the colon or semicolon a point above the line is used, as ταῦτα·. For the sign of interrogation ; is used, as τί εἶπας; *what did you say?*

Apostrophe is the use of the sign ’ to denote the elision of a short final vowel before another word beginning with a vowel, as παρ’ ἐκείνῳ for παρὰ ἐκείνῳ. Such elision is especially frequent with prepositions. When the sign ’ occurs in the middle of a word, it denotes that two words have been run together into one (*crasis*), as κᾆτα for καὶ εἶτα.

Accents. These were marks invented by grammarians about 200 B.C., at the time when the Greek language was beginning to be widely diffused, in order to indicate to foreigners the pitch of voice at which the syllables of Greek words were to be pronounced. In the English pronunciation of Greek, however, accents are ignored, and attention is paid only to the quantity of the vowels. Thus the word ἄνθρωπος has the printed accent upon the first syllable, but the actual stress in pronunciation is laid on the second syllable, the long *o*.

The Accents are:

(1) the *acute* ´, as λόγος.
(2) the *grave* `, as ἀπὸ, coming only upon a final syllable.
(3) the *circumflex* ^, as σκιᾶς. This is placed only over long vowels and diphthongs.

In diphthongs the accent is placed over the second vowel: φεύγει, τοῦτο. When an initial vowel is accented, the circumflex is placed over the breathing: οὗτος, ἦθος, Ὧτος; the acute is placed to the right of the breathing: ἄγε, Ἴων.

Rules for the accents will be found given at the end of this book, but the consideration of them may be deferred until some progress has been made in the language.

II.—NOUNS.

1. *Cases.* Greek nouns have five cases—Nominative, Vocative, Accusative, Genitive, Dative.

The Nominative is the case of the subject of a verb, as *the king gives.*

The Vocative is the case of the person or thing addressed, as *King,* (or *O King,*) *be just.* In Greek the Vocative is often, but not invariably, preceded by the interjection ὦ.

The Accusative is the case of the direct object of a transitive verb, as *the king gives money.*

The Genitive corresponds to the different uses of the English *of,* as *the wisdom of the king,* (or *the king's wisdom*), *the best of the citizens, the leader of the people.*

The Dative has the meanings *to* and *for,* as *the king gives money to the sailor, these things are useful to us, we plant for our descendants.*

2. *Genders.* There are three Genders: Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.

3. *Number.* There are three Numbers: Singular for one, Dual for two, Plural for more than one. The Plural may always be substituted for the Dual. The proper use of the Dual is to denote things which go in pairs, as the eyes, the ears, etc.

4. The *Stem* of a noun is that fundamental part of it to which the case-endings are added. The Stems, however, of the 1st and 2nd declensions are less easily recognized, as they end in a vowel, which keeps coalescing with the case-endings.

III.—FIRST DECLENSION.

(The stems of this declension end in α.)

I. Feminines.

	Stem.	χωρα.
Sing.	*Nom.*	χώρᾱ, *land (Subject)*
	Voc.	χώρᾱ, *O land*
	Acc.	χώρᾱν, *land (Object)*
	Gen.	χώρᾱς, *of land*
	Dat.	χώρᾳ, *to* or *for land*
Dual.	*N.V.A.*	χώρᾱ, *two lands*
	G.D.	χώραιν, *of two lands*, or *to* or *for two lands*
Plur.	*Nom.*	χῶραι, *lands*
	Voc.	χῶραι, *O lands*
	Acc.	χώρᾱς, *lands*
	Gen.	χωρῶν, *of lands*
	Dat.	χώραις, *to* or *for lands*

	Stem. English.	γλωσσα, *tongue.*	τιμα, *honour.*
Sing.	*Nom.*	γλῶσσᾰ	τιμή
	Voc.	γλῶσσᾰ	τιμή
	Acc.	γλῶσσ-ᾰν	τιμή-ν
	Gen.	γλώσσης	τιμῆς
	Dat.	γλώσσῃ	τιμῇ
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	γλώσσᾱ	τιμᾱ́
	G. D.	γλώσσαιν	τιμαῖν
Plur.	*N. V.*	γλῶσσαι	τιμαί
	Acc.	γλώσσᾱς	τιμᾱ́ς
	Gen.	γλωσσῶν	τιμῶν
	Dat.	γλώσσαις	τιμαῖς

If the Nom. Sing. ends in α preceded by a vowel or ρ, α is retained throughout the singular.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in α preceded by any consonant other than ρ, α is changed to η in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.

If the Nom. Sing. ends in η, η is retained throughout the singular.

5. The Definite Article is thus declined:

		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.	*Nom.*	ὁ	ἡ	τό
	Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
	Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
	Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Dual.	*N. A.*	τώ	τώ	τώ
	G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
Plur.	*Nom.*	οἱ	αἱ	τά
	Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά
	Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
	Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς

There is no separate form of the indefinite article in Greek.

1. The definite article agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case, as ἡ χώρα, *the land.*

2. It is very frequently, but not invariably, used with abstract substantives, as ἡ σοφία, *wisdom.* It is also often used to denote a whole class, as ὁ ἄνθρωπος, *man;* οἱ βασιλῆς, *kings.*

3. It is often used with the proper names of well-known persons, or of persons previously mentioned, as ὁ Σωκράτης, *the great Socrates,* or *the Socrates of whom we have been speaking.*

Exercise I.

θαυμάζει, (*he*) *admires.*	θαυμάζουσι(ν)*, (*they*) *admire.*
ἔχει, (*he*) *has.*	ἔχουσι(ν), (*they*) *have.*
δίδωσι(ν), (*he*) *gives.*	διδόασι(ν), (*they*) *give.*

(For the other words in the exercise see Vocab. i.)

Translate:—

Α.—1. τῆς πηγῆς. 2. τὴν ἀρετήν. 3. τοῖν πηγαῖν. 4. τῇ νύμφῃ. 5. τὰς Μούσας.

1. Of the queen. 2. Justice (object). 3. For the brides. 4. The two-fountains. 5. O queens.

---

* Verbs ending in σι add ν when the next word begins with a vowel. They may also receive ν when they come at the end of a sentence.

B.—1. ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ θαυμάζει τὴν σοφίαν. 2. ἡ χώρα πηγὰς ἔχει. 3. ἡ σοφία δίδωσι τιμὴν τῇ βασιλείᾳ. 4 αἱ βασίλειαι τὴν ἀλήθειαν θαυμάζουσι. 5. αἱ νύμφαι θαυμάζουσι τὴν πηγὴν τῶν Μουσῶν. 6. ἡ ἀρετὴ τιμὴν ἔχει. 7. θαυμάζει τὴν χώραν τῆς βασιλείας. 8. αἱ Μοῦσαι σοφίαν διδόασιν.

1. They admire the justice of the queen. 2. The Muses have a fountain. 3. Justice gives honour to queens. 4. He admires the queen's virtues. 5. They give a fountain to the two-Muses. 6. Athena admires the bride. 7. Virtue, O queen, gives honour. 8. The queens have lands.

---

4. After the verb *to be*, and passive verbs, the Predicate substantive is placed in the same case as the Subject to which it refers, as *ἡ γῆ σφαῖρά ἐστιν*, *the earth is a globe*; *Κῦρος ἀπεδείχθη στρατηγός*, *Cyrus was appointed general.*

5. The Article is not to be used with the Predicate substantive. Thus *ἡ θεοσέβειά ἐστιν ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας*, *the fear of God is the beginning of wisdom.*

6. The Possessive Genitive is frequently inserted between the Article and the substantive upon which the Genitive depends, as *ἡ τῶν Περσῶν χώρα*, *the land of the Persians.*

Exercise II.

ἐστί(ν), *(he) is.*	*εἰσί(ν)*, *(they) are.*
ἐπαινεῖ, *(he) praises.*	*ἐπαινοῦσι(ν)*, *(they) praise.*

Ἀθηνᾶ, which is contracted from Ἀθηνά-α, retains α throughout: N. V. Ἀθηνᾶ, A. Ἀθηνᾶν, G. Ἀθηνᾶς, D. Ἀθηνᾶ. *μνᾶ*, *mina* (a sum of money), which is for *μνά-α*, is declined like Ἀθηνᾶ in the sing.; in the du. and pl. it is regular.

A.—1. *τῇ ἀρετῇ*. 2. *τὼ Μούσα*. 3. *τὰς ῥίζας*. 4. *τῆς φιλίας*. 5. *τῶν νυμφῶν*. 6. *τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν*.

1. To the earth. 2. O Muses. 3. Friendship (object). 4. Of the roots. 5. For the soul. 6. The beginning (object).

B.—1. *ἡ φιλία τιμὴν ἔχει*. 2. *αἱ νύμφαι θαυμάζουσι τὰς τῆς βασιλείας χώρας*. 3. *ἡ ἀρετή ἐστι τῆς ψυχῆς ῥώμη*. 4. *αἱ Μοῦσαι τὴν σοφίαν ἐπαινοῦσιν*. 5. *ἡ θεοσέβειά ἐστι ῥίζα τῆς ἀρετῆς*. 6. *ἡ τῆς βασιλείας φιλία ἐστὶ τιμὴ τῇ νύμφῃ*. 7. *ἡ*

σοφία τῇ ψυχῇ δίδωσι ῥώμην. 8. *τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς ἔχουσιν.* 9. *αἱ Μοῦσαι τιμὴν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ διδόασιν.*

1. Virtue is the cause of friendship. 2. Athena praises the wisdom of the Muses. 3. The desire of virtue is the beginning of wisdom. 4. The earth has roots. 5. The Muses give the desire of wisdom. 6. The fear-of-God* is the fountain of the virtues. 7. He praises truth. 8. The lands are an honour to the queen. 9. They admire the wisdom of Athena.

II. Masculines of First Declension.

	Stem. English.	νεᾱνια, *young man.*	πολῖτα, *citizen.*
Sing.	*Nom.*	ὁ νεᾱνίᾱ-ς	ὁ πολῖτη-ς
	Voc.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολῖτᾰ
	Acc.	νεᾱνίᾱ-ν	πολῖτη-ν
	Gen.	νεᾱνίου	πολῖτου
	Dat.	νεᾱνίᾳ	πολῖτῃ
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολῖτᾱ
	G. D.	νεᾱνίαιν	πολῖταιν
Plur.	*N. V.*	νεᾱνίαι	πολῖται
	Acc.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολῖτᾱς
	Gen.	νεᾱνιῶν	πολῖτῶν
	Dat.	νεᾱνίαις	πολῖταις

Masculine nouns of the 1st Decl. ending in *-της*, and those which express nationality, as Πέρσης, *a Persian*, form the Voc. Sing. in ᾰ, *as* πολίτης above. Other nouns in *-ης* of the 1st. Decl. form the Voc. Sing. in η, as Κρονίδης, Voc. Sing. Κρονίδη.

Exercise III.

ἦν, (he) was. *ἦσαν, (they) were.*
φοβεῖται, (he) fears. *φοβοῦνται, (they) fear.*

A.—1. *τοῦ μαθητοῦ.* 2. *τοῖς εὑρεταῖς.* 3. *τὼ ναύτα.* 4. *τὸν πολίτην.* 5. *τῷ σοφιστῇ.* 6. *ὦ Ἑρμῆ.*

1. O poets. 2. Of the sailor. 3. To the Persians. 4. Of the two-soldiers. 5. The judges (object). 6. O master.

* English words connected by a hyphen are to be rendered by one word only in Greek.

B.—1. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς στρατιώτας φοβοῦνται. 2. τὴν σοφίαν τοῦ ποιητοῦ θαυμάζουσιν. 3. οἱ νεανίαι ἦσαν τοῦ σοφιστοῦ μαθηταί. 4. λύραν τῷ ποιητῇ δίδωσιν ἡ βασίλεια. 5. ἡ σοφία ἐστὶν αἰτία τιμῆς. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται μαχαίρας ἔχουσι. 7. τὴν τῶν Περσῶν χώραν ἐπαινεῖ. 8. ὁ λῃστὴς φοβεῖται τὸν κριτήν.

1. He gives a sword to the soldier. 2. The citizens praise the justice of the judge. 3. The poets have the reputation of wisdom. 4. Virtue is the root of friendship. 5. The young men were pupils of Hippias. 6. The friendship of the poet is an honour to the queen. 7. The Muses admire Euripides. 8. They praise the soldier's valour.

IV.—SECOND DECLENSION.

(The stems of this declension end in ο. A few, belonging to the Attic second declension, end in ω.)

I. Masculines.

	Stem. English.	ἀνθρωπο, *man.*
Sing.	*Nom.*	ὁ ἄνθρωπο-ς
	Voc.	ἄνθρωπε
	Acc.	ἄνθρωπο-ν
	Gen.	ἀνθρώπου
	Dat.	ἀνθρώπῳ
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	ἀνθρώπω
	G. D.	ἀνθρώποιν
Plur.	*N. V.*	ἄνθρωποι
	Acc.	ἀνθρώπους
	Gen.	ἀνθρώπων
	Dat.	ἀνθρώποις

Some nouns in ος are feminine. The chief are βάσανος, *touch-stone ;* νῆσος, *island ;* νόσος, *disease ;* ὁδός, *way.* Names of cities, countries, trees, and islands are feminine.

7. The living agent with a passive verb is expressed by the preposition ὑπό ('by') and the genitive case: as θαυμάζεται ὑπὸ Κύρου, *he is admired by Cyrus.*

Exercise IV.

φιλεῖ, (he) loves.	*φιλοῦσι(ν), they love.*
φιλεῖται, (he) is loved.	*φιλοῦνται, (they) are loved.*
ἐπαινεῖται, (he) is praised.	*ἐπαινοῦνται, (they) are praised.*
θαυμάζεται, (he) is admired.	*θαυμάζονται, (they) are admired.*
δίδοται, (he) is given.	*δίδονται, (they) are given.*

A.—1. *τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.* 2. *τοὺς θησαύρους.* 3. *τῇ νήσῳ.* 4. *τῶν ἵππων.* 5. *τὴν ἄμπελον.* 6. *ὦ Εὐριπίδη.*

1. Of the two-islands. 2. O Dionȳsus. 3. The vines (subject). 4. The two-brothers. 5. Gold (object). 6. O sophist.

B.—1. *Διόνυσος τῆς ἀμπέλου εὑρετὴς ἦν.* 2. *οἱ ποιηταὶ ἐπαινοῦνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.* 3. *τοῖς στρατιώταις ἵππους διδόασι.* 4. *χρυσὸν καὶ ἄργυρον οἱ ἄνθρωποι φιλοῦσι.* 5. *ὁ τῆς νήσου εὑρετὴς ὑπὸ τῆς βασιλείας ἐπαινεῖται.* 6. *ὁ ἄργυρος βάσανός ἐστι τῶν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τρόπων.* 7. *οἱ ἵπποι τὸν λύκον φοβοῦνται.* 8. *ὁ χρυσὸς δόλος ἐστὶν ἀνθρώποις.* 9. *οἱ τῶν θεῶν οἶκοι θησαυροὺς ἔχουσιν.* 10. *ἡ σοφία δίδοται ὑπὸ τῶν Μουσῶν.*

1. Sleep is the brother of death. 2. Silver and gold are loved by men. 2. The soldier has both a horse and a sword. 3. The young men were servants of the gods. 4. Philosophers do not praise* wealth. 5. The citizens give gold to the poet. 6. The robbers fear the soldier. 7. He loves the reputation of valour. 8. The islands have vines. 9. Wisdom is a treasure to men. 10. The sailors do not fear death.

II. Neuters of Second Declension.

(All Neuter Substantives in Greek have the same form in the Voc. and Accus. Sing. as in the Nom. Sing., and in the Voc. and Accus. Pl. as in the Nom. Pl.)

	Stem. English.	δωρο, *gift.*
Sing.	*Nom.*	τὸ δῶρο-ν
	Voc.	δῶρο-ν
	Acc.	δῶρο-ν
	Gen.	δώρου
	Dat.	δώρῳ

* 'Do praise' is merely an amplified form of 'praise,' and is to be rendered in Greek by one word only.

	Stem. English.	δωρο, *gift.*
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	δώρω
	G. D.	δώροιν
Plur.	*Nom.*	δῶρᾰ
	Voc.	δῶρᾰ
	Acc.	δῶρᾰ
	Gen.	δώρων
	Dat.	δώροις

8. A subject in the neuter plural takes a singular verb: as τὰ δῶρα ἐπαινεῖται, *the gifts are praised.*

9. The Instrument or Means is expressed by the Dative case: as τὸν ἄνθρωπον λίθῳ ἀποκτείνει, *he kills the man with a stone;* θανάτῳ κολάζεται, *he is punished by death.*

Exercise V.

κολάζει, (*he*) *punishes.* κολάζουσι(ν), *they punish.*
κολάζεται, (*he*) *is punished.* κολάζονται, (*they*) *are punished.*
ἀποκτείνει, (*he*) *kills.* ἀποκτείνουσι(ν), (*they*) *kill.*

A.—1. τοῦ δένδρου. 2. ταῖς ἀμπέλοις. 3. τὼ σημείω. 4. τῶν στεφάνων. 5. ὦ θεοί.

1. For the trees. 2. Of violets. 3. Of the two-remedies. 4. To the image. 5. The leaves.

1. δῶρον Διονύσου ἐστὶν ὁ οἶνος. 2. τὰ δένδρα φύλλα ἔχει. 3. ὁ κριτὴς τοὺς λῃστὰς θανάτῳ κολάζει. 4. τὰ ῥόδα ὁ ποιητὴς ἐπαινεῖ. 5. ὁ στρατιώτης τὸν ταμίαν μαχαίρᾳ ἀποκτείνει. 6. τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων θαυμάζεται. 7. ὁ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 8. οἱ μαθηταὶ χρυσὸν τῷ σοφιστῇ διδόασι. 9. τὰ ἴα ἐπαινεῖται ὑπὸ τῆς νύμφης. 10. οἱ στέφανοί εἰσιν ἀρετῆς σημεῖον.

1. The earth gives the remedies of disease. 2. Friendship is the gift of the gods. 3. The traitors are punished by exile. 4. The citizens give the poet* a crown. 5. The trees of the island are praised by the sailors. 6. The remedy was the cause of death to the queen. 7. The poet is loved by the Muses. 8. They give roses to the bride. 9. The soldiers are punished by the judge. 10. The philosopher does not love gold.

---

* This is equivalent to 'give to the poet,' and is to be so translated.

III. Attic Second Declension.

	Stem. English.	νεω, *temple.*
Sing.	*Nom.*	ὁ νεώ-ς
	Voc.	νεώ-ς
	Acc.	νεώ-ν
	Gen.	νεώ
	Dat.	νεῴ
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	νεώ
	G. D.	νεῴν
Plur.	*N. V.*	νεῷ
	Acc.	νεώς
	Gen.	νεών
	Dat.	νεῴς

A few masculine and a few feminine nouns belong to this declension, but there is no neuter noun in good use.

ἕως, fem., *dawn*, is thus declined: N.V. ἕως, A. ἕω, G. ἕω, D. ἕῳ.

Exercise VI.

A.—1. τῷ Μίνῳ. 2. τοῖν νεῴν. 3. τὴν βάσανον. 4. αἱ ὁδοί. 5. τοῖς νεῴς.

1. To the temple. 2. O sailor. 3. Of the dawn. 4. Minos (object). 5. The threshing-floors (subject).

1. οἱ βάρβαροι οὔτε βωμοὺς οὔτε νεὼς ἔχουσιν. 2. δίδωσιν ὁ ναύτης ταῶν τῇ βασιλείᾳ. 3. οἱ πολῖται κολάζονται ὑπὸ Μίνω. 4. τὸν λαγὼν λίθῳ ἀποκτείνει. 5. οἱ λῃσταὶ τὴν ἕω φοβοῦνται.

1. The temples of the gods have gifts. 2. The citizens admire the peacocks of the queen. 3. The young men were servants of Minos. 4. The earth gives food to the hares. 5. The house has a threshing-floor.

V.—ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

I. Adjectives of Three Terminations.—These are declined in the Masculine and Neuter like Substantives of the Second Declension, in the Feminine like Substantives of the First Declension.

If the -ος of the Nom. Masc. Sing. is preceded by a vowel or ρ, the Nom. Fem. Sing. ends in α; otherwise in η.

Adjectives in -οος, however, when not contracting, make -οη in the feminine, as ὄγδοος, -όη, -οον, *eighth*, except when ο is preceded by ρ, as ἀθρόος, -όα, -όον, *crowded*.

Stem.	Masc. ἀγαθο	Fem. ἀγαθα	Neut. ἀγαθο	Masc. φιλιο	Fem. φιλια	Neut. φιλιο
English.	*good.*			*friendly.*		
Sing.						
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλίᾱν	φίλιον
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλίᾱς	φιλίου
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Dual.						
N.V.A.	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθώ	φιλίω	φιλίᾱ	φιλίω
G.D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φιλίοιν	φιλίαιν	φιλίοιν
Plur.						
N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλιᾰ
Acc.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	φιλίους	φιλίᾱς	φίλιᾰ
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις

10. Adjectives agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case.

11. The attributive adjective is placed between the article and substantive: as ὁ ἀγαθὸς πατήρ, *the good father*; the predicative adjective is placed outside the article and substantive, and is itself used without an article: as ὁ πατὴρ ἀγαθός ἐστιν, *the father is good*; Κῦρος ἦν ἄριστος πάντων, *Cyrus was the best of all.*

12. In English an adjective, without being the actual predicate, is often used with a strongly predicative force. When we say 'the harbour has a narrow entrance,' all the

stress is on 'narrow'; it is as much predicative as though we said 'the entrance which the harbour has is narrow.' In Greek the predicative force is brought out by using the definite article with 'harbour' and placing 'narrow' in the predicative position outside the article and substantive, as thus: *ὁ λιμὴν τὸν εἴσπλουν στενὸν ἔχει*, lit. *the harbour has the entrance narrow.* Similarly 'the ass has long ears,' becomes *ὁ ὄνος τὰ ὦτα μακρὰ ἔχει*, lit. *the ass has the ears long.** There is the same construction in French, *e.g. il a les mains blanches*, for *he has white hands.*

Exercise VII.

A.—1. *τῶν σοφῶν Μουσῶν.* 2. *τῇ καλῇ νήσῳ.* 3. *ὦ φίλιε πολῖτα.* 4. *τὰ καλὰ ῥόδα.* 5. *τὴν ἐλευθέραν νῆσον.*

1. Of the just queen. 2. For the faithful allies. 3. To the wise brother. 4. The strong horses (subject). 5. O beautiful land.

B.—1. *τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρά ἐστιν ἀγαθά.* 2. *οἱ πιστοὶ δοῦλοι τοὺς λῃστὰς οὐ φοβοῦνται.* 3. *οἱ πολῖται καλὴν ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν.* 4. *ἡ καλὴ βασίλεια ὑπὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπαινεῖται.* 5. *οἱ δίκαιοι κριταὶ τοὺς πλουσίους πολίτας κολάζουσιν.* 6. *ὁ θάνατος τοῖς τε κακοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς κοινός ἐστι.* 7. *οἱ ναῦται θαυμάζουσι τὰς καλὰς νήσους.* 8. *ἡ ἀγαθὴ βασίλεια τῷ φιλοσόφῳ φιλία ἐστίν.* 9. *αἱ μακραὶ ὁδοὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις λυπηραί εἰσιν.* 10. *οἱ ἵπποι ἦσαν ἰσχυροί.*

1. The cowardly soldiers are punished by the general. 2. The Muses are friendly to the wise poet. 3. The master has faithful slaves. 4. The beautiful trees are praised by the husbandmen. 5. The allies are faithful to the queen. 6. Virtue is praised by the philosopher with wise words. 7. Gold is given by the pupils to the sophist. 8. The words of the judge are just. 9. The strong soldiers love war. 10. Disease is painful to men.

II. Adjectives of Two Terminations.—Adjectives compounded of more than one word, as *πολύλογος*, *talkative*

---

* The above construction is only to be used when it is quite clear that the English adjective has a strongly predicative force. In such sentences as 'the boy has a black dog,' 'they have good hopes of peace,' the adjective has not a strongly predicative force, and the Greek translation will follow the form of the English sentence: as *ὁ παῖς μέλανα κύνα ἔχει*; *ἀγαθὰς ἐλπίδας εἰρήνης ἔχουσιν.*

(lit. *many-worded*), including those compounded with the negative prefix *α-*, corresponding to the English *un-*, *in-* (or *im-*), *-less*, as *ἀ-θάνατος*, *im-mortal* (lit. *death-less*), have the same forms for the Feminine as the Masculine. So, too, the few adjectives declined like the Attic second declension, together with some uncompounded adjectives in *-ος*, as *ἔρημος, ον, desolate.*

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	
1. *ἀ-θάνατος*	*ἀ-θάνατον*	*immortal.*
2. *ἵλεως*	*ἵλεων*	*propitious.*

	Stem.	M. F. N. ἀθανατο	M. F. N. ἱλεω
Sing.	*Nom.*	*ἀθάνατος -ον*	*ἵλεως ἵλεων*
	Voc.	*ἀθάνατε -ον*	*ἵλεως ἵλεων*
	Acc.	*ἀθάνατον*	*ἵλεων*
	Gen.	*ἀθανάτου*	*ἵλεω*
	Dat.	*ἀθανάτῳ*	*ἵλεῳ*
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	*ἀθανάτω*	*ἵλεω*
	G. D.	*ἀθανάτοιν*	*ἵλεῳν*
Plur.	*N. V.*	*ἀθάνατοι -α*	*ἵλεῳ ἵλεα*
	Acc.	*ἀθανάτους -α*	*ἵλεως ἵλεα*
	Gen.	*ἀθανάτων*	*ἵλεων*
	Dat.	*ἀθανάτοις*	*ἵλεῳς*

Obs. πλέως, full, has a feminine in *α*, *πλέως, πλέα, πλέων.*

13. Adjectives are often used without a noun to denote a general class of persons or things, the words 'man,' 'men,' 'things' being understood: as *ὁ ἀγαθός, the good man, οἱ ἀγαθοί, the good, τὰ ἀγαθά, good things.*

14. The neuter singular of an adjective with the article is often used in an abstract sense, as *τὸ καλόν, the beautiful,* or *beauty.*

Exercise VIII.

1. *οἱ ἄδικοι κριταὶ ἐπαίνου οὐκ ἄξιοί εἰσιν.* 2. *οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦσιν.* 3. *ὁ φιλόσοφος τὰ καλὰ θαυμάζει.* 4. *τοὺς πιστοὺς στρατιώτας ἡ βασίλεια οὐ φοβεῖται.* 5. *αἱ ἀθάνατοι θεοί εἰσιν ἵλεῳ ἀνθρώποις.* 6. *τῷ νεῷ δῶρον ἀξιόχρεων διδόασιν.* 7. *ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς δειλοὺς στρατιώτας κολάζει.* 8. *τὸ δίκαιον*

οὐκ ἐπαινεῖ ὁ τύραννος. 9. οἱ κακοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εἰσιν ἐχθροί. 10. τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔργα ἐστὶ σοφά.

1. The soldiers admire the brave general. 2. Beautiful things are loved by men. 3. Silver and gold are not the remedies of disease. 4. He does not give praise to the unjust queen. 5. The Muses are friendly to the good poet. 6. The young man has a long sword. 7. The citizens praise the just judge. 8. Death is painful to the cowardly. 9. Philosophers love the good and the beautiful. 10. The desire of virtue is the sign of wisdom.

VI. — CONTRACTED NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

1. *Contracted Substantives.*

STEM. ENGLISH.		νοο, *mind.*		ὀστεο, *bone.*	
Sing.	*Nom.*	ὁ νόο-ς	νοῦ-ς	τὸ ὀστέο-ν	ὀστοῦ-ν
	Voc.	νόε	νοῦ	ὀστέο-ν	ὀστοῦ-ν
	Acc.	νόο-ν	νοῦ-ν	ὀστέο-ν	ὀστοῦ-ν
	Gen.	νόου	νοῦ	ὀστέου	ὀστοῦ
	Dat.	νόῳ	νῷ	ὀστέῳ	ὀστῷ
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	νόω	νώ	ὀστέω	ὀστώ
	G. D.	νόοιν	νοῖν	ὀστέοιν	ὀστοῖν
Plur.	*N. V.*	νόοι	νοῖ	ὀστέᾰ	ὀστᾶ
	Acc.	νόους	νοῦς	ὀστέᾰ	ὀστᾶ
	Gen.	νόων	νῶν	ὀστέων	ὀστῶν
	Dat.	νόοις	νοῖς	ὀστέοις	ὀστοῖς

2. *Contracted Adjectives.*

1. Of Three Terminations. Those ending in -εος, denoting *material* and *colour*, contract the feminine singular in *α*, if -εος is preceded by a vowel or *ρ*; if not, they contract it in *η*.

Those ending in -πλοος, denoting *so many fold*, form both the uncontracted and contracted feminine singular in *η*.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
STEM.	**χρυσεο**	**χρυσεα**	**χρυσεο**	**ἀργυρεο**	**ἀργυρεα**	**ἀργυρεο**
ENGLISH.	*golden.*			*silver.*		
Sing.						
N.V.	χρύσεος	χρυσέᾶ	χρύσεον	ἀργύρεος	ἀργυρέᾶ	ἀργύρεον
	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
Acc.	χρύσεον	χρυσέᾶν	χρύσεον	ἀργύρεον	ἀργυρέᾶν	ἀργύρεον
	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.	χρυσέου	χρυσέας	χρυσέου	ἀργυρέου	ἀργυρέᾶς	ἀργυρέου
	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
Dat.	χρυσέῳ	χρυσέᾳ	χρυσέῳ	ἀργυρέῳ	ἀργυρέᾳ	ἀργυρέῳ
	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ
Dual.						
N.V.A.	χρυσέω	χρυσέᾶ	χρυσέω	ἀργυρέω	ἀργυρέᾶ	ἀργυρέω
	χρυσώ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσώ	ἀργυρώ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρώ
G.D.	χρυσέοιν	χρυσέαιν	χρυσέοιν	ἀργυρέοιν	ἀργυρέαιν	ἀργυρέοιν
	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυροῖν
Plur.						
N.V.	χρύσεοι	χρύσεαι	χρύσεᾰ	ἀργύρεοι	ἀργύρεαι	ἀργύρεᾰ
	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾶ
Acc.	χρυσέους	χρυσέας	χρύσεᾰ	ἀργυρέους	ἀργυρέας	ἀργύρεᾰ
	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ
Gen.	χρυσέων	χρυσέων	χρυσέων	ἀργυρέων	ἀργυρέων	ἀργυρέων
	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
Dat.	χρυσέοις	χρυσέαις	χρυσέοις	ἀργυρέοις	ἀργυρέαις	ἀργυρέοις
	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς

		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
	STEM.	**ἁπλοο**	**ἁπλοα**	**ἁπλοο**
	ENGLISH.	*simple.*		
Sing.	*N. V.*	ἁπλόος	ἁπλόη	ἁπλόον
		ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλῆ	ἁπλοῦν
	Acc.	ἁπλόον	ἁπλόην	ἁπλόον
		ἁπλοῦν	ἁπλῆν	ἁπλοῦν
	Gen.	ἁπλόου	ἁπλόης	ἁπλόου
		ἁπλοῦ	ἁπλῆς	ἁπλοῦ
	Dat.	ἁπλόῳ	ἁπλόῃ	ἁπλόῳ
		ἁπλῷ	ἁπλῇ	ἁπλῷ
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	ἁπλόω	ἁπλόα	ἁπλόω
		ἁπλώ	ἁπλᾶ	ἁπλώ
	G. D.	ἁπλόοιν	ἁπλόαιν	ἁπλόοιν
		ἁπλοῖν	ἁπλαῖν	ἁπλοῖν
Plur.	*N. V.*	ἁπλόοι	ἁπλόαι	ἁπλόα
		ἁπλοῖ	ἁπλαῖ	ἁπλᾶ

	Stem. English.	Masc. ἁπλοο *simple.*	Fem. ἁπλοα	Neut. ἁπλοο
Plur.	*Acc.*	ἁπλόους	ἁπλόας	ἁπλόα
		ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλᾶς	ἁπλᾶ
	Gen.	ἁπλόων	ἁπλόων	ἁπλόων
		ἁπλῶν	ἁπλῶν	ἁπλῶν
	Dat.	ἁπλόοις	ἁπλόαις	ἁπλόοις
		ἁπλοῖς	ἁπλαῖς	ἁπλοῖς

2. Of Two Terminations. Compounds of νοῦς, *mind*, πλοῦς, *voyage*, ῥοῦς, *current*, are declined like the masculine and neuter forms of ἁπλοῦς, except in the nominative neuter plural, where they remain uncontracted, as εὔνοα from εὔνους, *well-disposed.*

Exercise IX.

The contracted forms of nouns and adjectives are always to be used.

1. ὁ θάνατός ἐστι χρυσοῦς ὕπνος. 2. ὁ φιλόσοφος τοὺς ἄνους πολίτας οὐ θαυμάζει. 3. ὁ πλοῦς ἦν χαλεπὸς τοῖς ναύταις. 4. οἱ πολῖται τῷ δικαίῳ κριτῇ εὔνοί εἰσιν. 5. στέφανος ἀργυροῦς τῷ τῆς νήσου εὑρετῇ δίδοται. 6. ὁ προδότης κολάζεται διπλῇ ζημίᾳ. 7. σοφὸν νοῦν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔχει. 8. τὸ δίκαιον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀδίκων ἐνίοτ' ἐπαινεῖται. 9. ἡ ἀλήθεια ἁπλῆ ἐστιν. 10. ὁ καλὸς τάφος τὰ ὀστᾶ τοῦ Ἱππίου ἔχει.

1. The queen is well-disposed to the faithful slaves. 2. The river has a strong current. 3. The words of the sophist were not simple. 4. The brave soldiers have neither horses nor arms. 5. The inexperienced sailors fear the long voyage. 6. The citizens give a golden crown to the poet. 7. The just are well-disposed to the just. 8. The deeds of the young man were unwise. 9. Good men are loved by the gods. 10. He gives double gifts to the allies.

VII.—THIRD DECLENSION.

The stems in this declension end in (1) consonants, (2) the vowels ι, υ, ο, ω, (3) the diphthongs αυ, ευ, ου.

The stem may be generally found by taking away the -ος of the genitive singular: thus Nom. φύλαξ, Gen. φύλακ-ος, Stem φυλακ-.

The case-endings added to the stem are :—

	Masculines and Feminines.	Neuters.
Singular.		
Nom.	ς or vowel of stem lengthened in compensation for the disappearance of ς.	no addition.
Voc.	no addition or as in the *Nom.*	no addition.
Acc.	ᾰ or ν	no addition.
Gen.	ος	ος
Dat.	ῐ	ῐ
Dual.		
N. V. A.	ε	ε
G. D.	οιν	οιν
Plur.		
N. V.	ες	ᾰ
Acc.	ᾰς	ᾰ
Gen.	ων	ων
Dat.	σι(ν)	σι(ν)

A. *Masculine and Feminine Substantives.*

1. Substantives of which the Stems end in the Guttural and Labial Mutes, κ, γ, χ, and π, β, φ.

Stem. / English.	φυλᾰκ, *guard.*	μαστῑγ, *whip.*	ὀνῠχ, *claw.*	φλεβ, *vein.*
Sing.				
N. V. ὁ, ἡ	φύλαξ	ἡ μάστιξ	ὁ ὄνυξ	ἡ φλέψ
Acc.	φύλακ-α	μάστιγ-α	ὄνυχ-α	φλέβ-ᾰ
Gen.	φύλακ-ος	μάστιγ-ος	ὄνυχ-ος	φλεβ-ός
Dat.	φύλακ-ι	μάστιγ-ι	ὄνυχ-ι	φλεβ-ί
Dual.				
N. V. A.	φύλακ-ε	μάστιγ-ε	ὄνυχ-ε	φλέβ-ε
G. D.	φυλάκ-οιν	μαστίγ-οιν	ὀνύχ-οιν	φλεβ-οῖν
Plur.				
N. V.	φύλακ-ες	μάστιγ-ες	ὄνυχ-ες	φλέβ-ες
Acc.	φύλακ-ας	μάστιγ-ας	ὄνυχ-ας	φλέβ-ᾰς
Gen.	φυλάκ-ων	μαστίγ-ων	ὀνύχ-ων	φλεβ-ῶν
Dat.	φύλαξι(ν)	μάστιξι(ν)	ὄνυξι(ν)	φλεψί(ν)

Note.—In the Nom. Sing. and Dat. Pl. κς, γς, χς, form the double letter ξ: πς, βς, φς, form the double letter ψ. See p. 2.

15. The Dative case is used with the verb *to be* to denote possession: as *τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πλοῦτός ἐστι*, *the man has wealth*, lit. *there is wealth to the man.*

16. A possessive pronoun in English is generally rendered simply by the Article in Greek, when the idea of possession is clearly indicated by the context, and no particular stress is laid upon it: as *ἐξέτεινε τὴν χεῖρα*, *he stretched out his hand.*

Exercise X.

1. *τῇ βασιλείᾳ πιστοὶ φύλακές εἰσιν.* 2. *οἱ γῦπες ἔχουσι τοὺς ὄνυχας ἰσχυρούς.* 3. *ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶ φλέβες ἀργύρου.* 4. *οἱ πολῖται τῷ κήρυκι εἶνοι ἦσαν.* 5. *ὁ τῶν μυρμήκων βίος πολύπονός ἐστιν.* 6. *ὁ στρατιώτης σάλπιγγα ἀργυρᾶν ἔχει.* 7. *τὴν λαίλαπα οἱ ἔμπειροι ναῦται οὐ φοβοῦνται.* 8. *ὁ στρατηγὸς θώρακας τοῖς φύλαξι δίδωσιν.* 9. *οἱ γῦπες τοῖς ὄνυξιν ἀποκτείνουσι τὸν ἵππον.* 10. *τοῖς Ἀραψίν ἐστιν ἔρημος χώρα.*

1. The general with his right hand kills the faithless herald. 2. The vulture has long wings. 3. The tempests were the cause of death to the sailors. 4. The breastplates of the guards are strong. 5. The queen is friendly to the good heralds. 6. The poet loves and praises beautiful things. 7. The trumpets give the signal of battle for the soldiers. 8. The unwise citizens are hostile to the guards. 9. In the temples of the gods there* are golden crowns. 10. Slavery is painful to the free.

2. Substantives of which the Stems end in the Dental Mutes *τ*, *δ*, *θ*.

Stem. English.		**λαμπᾰδ,** *torch.*	**ἐριδ,** *strife.*	**πατριδ,** *native land.*
Sing.	*N. V.*	ἡ λαμπά-ς	ἡ ἔρι-ς	ἡ πατρί-ς
	Acc.	λαμπάδ-ᾰ	ἔρι-ν	πατρίδ-α
	Gen.	λαμπάδ-ος	ἔριδ-ος	πατρίδ-ος
	Dat.	λαμπάδ-ῐ	ἔριδ-ι	πατρίδ-ι
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	λαμπάδ-ε	ἔριδ-ε	πατρίδ-ε
	G. D.	λαμπάδ-οιν	ἐρίδ-οιν	πατρίδ-οιν
Plur.	*N. V.*	λαμπάδ-ες	ἔριδ-ες	πατρίδ-ες
	Acc.	λαμπάδ-ᾰς	ἔριδ-ας	πατρίδ-ας
	Gen.	λαμπάδ-ων	ἐρίδ-ων	πατρίδ-ων
	Dat.	λαμπά-σι(ν)	ἔρι-σι(ν)	πατρί-σι(ν)

* 'There' in 'there is,' 'there are,' etc., is not to be translated.

NOTE 1.—The dentals are dropped before *s*: hence Nom. Sing. λαμπά-ς, not λαμπαδ-ς; Dat. Pl. λαμπά-σι, not λαμπαδ-σι.

2.—In *νύξ, νυκτ-ός, night*, the stem is *νυκτ*, but the *τ* in the Nom. Sing. and Dat. Pl. is dropped before *s*, and *κς* become *ξ*; hence Nom. Sing. *νύξ=νυκ-ς=νυκτ-ς*; Dat. Pl. *νυξί=νυκ-σι=νυκτ-σι*.

3.—Dental nouns ending in *ις*, when not accented on the last syllable, make Acc. Sing. in *-ν*, as *ἔρις* above; so *χάρις, grace*, Stem *χαριτ*, Acc. Sing. *χάριν*. *ὄρνις, bird*, Stem *ὄρνιθ*, makes Acc. Sing. *ὄρνιν* (rarely *ὄρνιθα*), Nom. Pl. *ὄρνιθες* or *ὄρνεις*, Acc. Pl. *ὄρνιθας* or *ὄρνεις*.

4.—Ἄρτεμις, *Artemis*, τυραννίς, *tyranny*, παῖς, *boy*, make in Voc. Sing. Ἄρτεμι, τυραννί, παῖ.

5.—Dental nouns ending in *ις* are feminine, in *ως* masculine. *ὄρνις* is common, but generally ranks as masculine.

EXERCISE XI.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν προδότης τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ τῶν ὀρνίθων ὄνυχές εἰσιν ἰσχυροί. 3. τοῖς στρατιώταις οὔτε μάχαιραι οὔτε ἀσπίδες εἰσίν. 4. οἱ κήρυκες ἀγαθὰς ἐλπίδας εἰρήνης ἔχουσι. 5. αἱ μακραὶ νύκτες ὑπὸ τῶν γεωργῶν οὐκ ἐπαινοῦνται. 6. ἡ βασίλεια θαυμάζει τὴν τῶν ἀσπίδων λαμπρότητα. 7. τοῖν παίδοιν ὄρνιν ὁ ἀδελφὸς δίδωσιν. 8. τὰ χαλεπὰ οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐ φιλοῦσιν. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται τοῖς παισίν εἰσι φίλιοι. 10. αἱ λαμπάδες τοῖς φύλαξιν ἦσαν χρησταί.

1. The young men have long shields. 2. Empty hopes are the beginning of loss. 2. The faithful slave loves his master's children. 4. The birds fear the tempest. 5. The golden torches are given by the citizens to the gods. 6. The betrayers of the herald are punished by death. 7. Bravery is the cause of honour to soldiers. 8. The good citizens praise their native-land. 9. Breastplates and shields are the weapons of soldiers. 10. The queen does not praise the strife of the two-generals.

3. Substantives of which the Stems end in *αντ, οντ*.

STEM. ENGLISH.		γῑγαντ, *giant.*	ὀδοντ, *tooth.*	λεοντ, *lion.*
Sing.	*Nom.*	ὁ γίγᾱ-ς	ὁ ὀδού-ς	ὁ λέων
	Voc.	γίγᾱ-ς	ὀδού-ς	λέον
	Acc.	γίγαντ-ᾰ	ὀδόντ-ᾰ	λέοντ-ᾰ
	Gen.	γίγαντ-ος	ὀδόντ-ος	λέοντ-ος
	Dat.	γίγαντ-ῐ	ὀδόντ-ῐ	λέοντ-ῐ
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	γίγαντ-ε	ὀδόντ-ε	λέοντ-ε
	G. D.	γιγάντ-οιν	ὀδόντ-οιν	λεόντ-οιν
Plur.	*N. V.*	γίγαντ-ες	ὀδόντ-ες	λέοντ-ες
	Acc.	γίγαντ-ᾰς	ὀδόντ-ᾰς	λέοντ-ᾰς
	Gen.	γιγάντ-ων	ὀδόντ-ων	λεόντ-ων
	Dat.	γίγᾱ-σι(ν)	ὀδοῦ-σι(ν)	λέου-σι(ν)

NOTE 1.—*ντ* are dropped before *s*, and *ă* is lengthened into *ā*, *o* into *ου*: hence Nom. Sing. *γίγᾱ-s*, not *γιγαντ-s*; Dat. Pl. *γίγᾱ-σι*, not *γιγαντ-σι*; Nom. Sing. *ὀδού-s*, not *ὀδοντ-s*; Dat. Pl. *ὀδοῦ-σι*, not *ὀδοντ-σι*.

2.—All nouns of this class are masculine.

EXERCISE XII.

μέμφεται, (he) blames. *μέμφονται, (they) blame.*
ἥδεται, (he) delights in (gov. dative). *ἥδονται, (they) delight in.*

1. *ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι* * *οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄρχοντες τοῖς πολίταις εὖνοι ἦσαν.* 2. *οἱ παῖδες τῷ καλῷ ἀνδρίαντι ἥδονται.* 3. *ὁ λύκος τοῖς ὀδοῦσι τὸν ἵππον ἀποκτείνει.* 4. *οἱ γίγαντες ἦσαν ἐχθροὶ τοῖς θεοῖς.* 5. *ἡ βασίλειά ἐστι φιλία τοῖς σοφοῖς γέρουσι.* 6. *ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ χώρᾳ λέοντες ἦσαν.* 7. *ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν βραδυτῆτα τῶν στρατιωτῶν μέμφεται.* 8. *οἱ φύλακες τοῖς ἄρχουσίν εἰσι πιστοί.* 9. *ἥδονται οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ.* 10. *τὰς σκοτεινὰς νύκτας οἱ λῃσταὶ ἐπαινοῦσι.*

1. In the temple there are beautiful statues. 2. The philosopher blames the strife of the citizens. 3. Lions have strong teeth and claws. 4. The children are loved by the old men. 5. The rulers have hopes of peace. 6. The young men kill the lion with their swords. 7. The soldiers delight in the brilliance of the arms. 8. The earth gives food both to elephants and lions. 9. They admire the statue of the wise poet. 10. The giants were children of the gods.

4. Substantives of which the Stems end in the liquids λ, ρ.

STEM.	ἁλ,	θηρ,	ῥητορ,	μητερ,
ENGLISH.	*salt.*	*wild beast.*	*orator.*	*mother.*
Sing.				
Nom.	ὁ ἅλ-ς	ὁ θήρ	ὁ ῥήτωρ	ἡ μήτηρ
Voc.	ἅλ-ς	θήρ	ῥῆτορ	μῆτερ
Acc.	ἅλ-α	θῆρ-α	ῥήτορ-α	μητέρ-α
Gen.	ἁλ-ός	θηρ-ός	ῥήτορ-ος	μητρ-ός
Dat.	ἁλ-ί	θηρ-ί	ῥήτορ-ι	μητρ-ί
Dual.				
N. V. A.	ἅλ-ε	θῆρ-ε	ῥήτορ-ε	μητέρ-ε
G. D.	ἁλ-οῖν	θηρ-οῖν	ῥητόρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν

* Names of countries often receive the article in Greek.

Stem.	ἁλ,	θηρ,	ῥητορ,	μητερ,
English.	*salt.*	*wild beast.*	*orator.*	*mother.*
Plur.				
N. V.	ἅλ-ες	θῆρ-ες	ῥήτορ-ες	μητέρ-ες
Acc.	ἅλ-ας	θῆρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας	μητέρ-ας
Gen.	ἁλ-ῶν	θηρ-ῶν	ῥητόρ-ων	μητέρ-ων
Dat.	ἁλ-σί(ν)	θηρ-σί(ν)	ῥήτορ-σι(ν)	μητρᾰ̑-σι(ν)

Note 1.—Stems ending in ρ do not add *s* to form the Nom. Sing., but the preceding vowel, if not already long, is lengthened in compensation: as **ῥητορ, Nom.** ῥήτωρ: **μητερ, Nom.** μήτηρ.

2.—πατήρ, *father*, μήτηρ, *mother*, θυγάτηρ, *daughter*, ἡ γαστήρ, *belly*, drop ε in Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., which ends in ασι. ἀστήρ, *star*, makes ἀστέρος, ἀστέρι in Gen. and Dat. Sing., ἄστρασι in Dat. Pl.

3.—Stems in ρ, when ρ is preceded by a short vowel and the word is not accented on the last syllable, keep the short vowel in the Voc. Sing., as μῆτερ above; when the last syllable is accented, the Voc. is the same as the Nom., except in πατήρ, which makes Voc. πατέρ. Stems in ρ, when ρ is preceded by a long vowel, keep the long vowel in the Voc. Sing.; but σωτήρ, *deliverer*, Gen. σωτῆρος, makes Voc. σῶτερ.

4.—Most nouns in ηρ and ωρ are masculine.

5. Substantives of which the Stems end in the nasal ν.

Stem.	Ἕλλην,	ἡγεμον,	δελφιν,
English.	*Greek.*	*leader.*	*dolphin.*
Sing. *N. V.*	ὁ Ἕλλην	ὁ ἡγεμών	ὁ δελφίς
Acc.	Ἕλλην-α	ἡγεμόν-α	δελφῖν-α
Gen.	Ἕλλην-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	δελφῖν-ος
Dat.	Ἕλλην-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	δελφῖν-ι
Dual. *N. V. A.*	Ἕλλην-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	δελφῖν-ε
G. D.	Ἑλλήν-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	δελφίν-οιν
Plur. *N. V.*	Ἕλλην-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	δελφῖν-ες
Acc.	Ἕλλην-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	δελφῖν-ας
Gen.	Ἑλλήν-ων	ἡγεμόν-ων	δελφίν-ων
Dat.	Ἕλλη-σι(ν)	ἡγεμό-σι(ν)	δελφῖ-σι(ν)

Note 1.—In the Dat. Pl. the final ν of the Stem is dropped before *s*.

2.—Stems in ν rarely add *s* to form the Nom. Sing., but the preceding vowel, if not already long, is lengthened in compensation, as in ἡγεμών above. But a few stems in ν add *s*, like δελφίς: also ἡ ῥίς, *nose* (Stem. ῥιν).

3.—Stems in ν have the same form for Nom. and Voc. Sing.; but Ἀπόλλων, *Apollo*, and Ποσειδῶν, *Poseidon*, make Voc. Ἄπολλον, Πόσειδον. They also make Acc. Sing. Ἀπόλλω (rar. Ἀπόλλωνα); Ποσειδῶ (rar. Ποσειδῶνα).

4.—Nouns in ην are masc. except φρήν, φρενός, fem., *heart*. Those in ων -ωνος are masc., those in ων -ονος fem., with a few masc.

17. The time within which anything takes place is denoted by the Genitive: as *νυκτός*, or *τῆς νυκτός*, *by night*; *χειμῶνος*, *in winter*.

Exercise XIII.

κατεσθίει, (*he*) *devours*.	*κατεσθίουσι(ν)*, (*they*) *devour*.
φοβεῖ, (*he*) *terrifies*.	*φοβοῦσι(ν)*, (*they*) *terrify*.

1. *οἱ ἰσχυροὶ ἵπποι τῷ ἀγῶνι ἥδονται.* 2. *οἱ Ἕλληνες ἦσαν εὖνοι τοῖς ῥήτορσιν.* 3. *νυκτὸς οἱ θῆρες τοὺς γεωργοὺς φοβοῦσι.* 4. *ἡ μήτηρ θαυμάζει τὰς καλὰς θυγατέρας.* 5. *οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν δειλὸν ἡγεμόνα μέμφονται.* 6. *οἱ ἀστέρες τοῖς ναύταις χρηστοί εἰσιν.* 7. *οἱ ἀγαθοὶ παῖδες ἐπαινοῦνται ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός.* 8. *οἱ ῥήτορες οὐκ ἦσαν τῆς πατρίδος σωτῆρες.* 9. *οἱ μύρμηκες τὰ τοῦ δένδρου φύλλα κατεσθίουσι.* 10. *οἱ ἀγαθοί εἰσιν εἰκόνες τοῦ Θεοῦ.* 11. *οἱ βάρβαροι σῖτον καὶ ἅλας* * *ξένῳ διδόασιν.*

1. In winter the nights are long. 2. The mother gives gifts to her daughters. 3. The Persians were not friendly to the Greeks. 4. The vulture has a long neck. 5. The shepherds are hostile to the wild-beasts. 6. The husbandmen blame the winter and the snow. 7. The citizens give a golden bowl to Apollo. 8. The master terrifies his slaves with the lash. 9. In the desert island there are good harbours. 10. The hares devour the plants by night. 11. The young men admire the foolish words of the orator. 12. The poets praise Apollo and Artemis.

6. Substantives of which the Stems end in the vowels *ι* and *υ*.

Stem.	πολι,	συ,	πηχυ,
English	*city*.	*pig*.	*cubit*.
Sing.			
Nom.	ἡ πόλι-ς	ὁ, ἡ σῦ-ς	ὁ πῆχυ-ς
Voc.	πόλι	σῦ	πῆχυ
Acc.	πόλι-ν	σῦ-ν	πῆχυ-ν
Gen.	πόλε-ως	σῦ-ός	πήχε-ως
Dat.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	σῦ-ί	(πήχε-ϊ) πήχει
Dual.			
N.V.A.	(πόλε-ε) πόλει	σῦ-ε	(πήχε-ε) πήχει
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	σῦ-οῖν	πηχέ-οιν
Plur.			
N. V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	σῦ-ες	(πήχε-ες) πήχεις
Acc.	(πόλε-ας) πόλεις	σῦς	(πήχε-ας) πήχεις
Gen.	πόλε-ων	σῦ-ῶν	πήχε-ων
Dat	πόλε-σι(ν)	σῦ-σί(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)

* ἅλς is commonly used in the plural.

NOTE 1.—Stems in ι always change the ι into ε in the oblique cases. Stems in υ usually preserve the υ throughout, but in some words change it into ε. The Gen. Sing. in ως is called the Attic Gen.

2.—Like πῆχυς are declined πέλεκυς, *axe*, and πρέσβυς, *old man* (in pl. *ambassadors*).

3.—All nouns like πόλις are fem. except ὄφις, masc., *snake*, μάντις, masc., *prophet;* almost all like σῦς are fem.; πῆχυς and those like it are masc.

EXERCISE XIV.

1. φύσεως κακῆς σημεῖόν ἐστιν ὁ φθόνος. 2. ἡ ἀδικία ἐστὶν αἰτία στάσεων. 3. ὁ γεωργὸς τοὺς βότρυς τῆς ἀμπέλου ἐπαινεῖ. 4. φύσει οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν φιλοῦσιν. 5. οἱ μαθηταὶ θαυμάζουσι τὴν τοῦ σοφιστοῦ σύνεσιν. 6. τὰς αἰσχρὰς πράξεις τῶν πολιτῶν μέμφονται. 7. οἱ κακοὶ τὰς Ἐρινῦς φοβοῦνται. 8. πελέκει ὁ ποιμὴν τὸν λύκον ἀποκτείνει. 9. οἱ γέροντες τὴν τοῦ τυράννου ὕβριν οὐκ ἐπαινοῦσιν. 10. οἱ ὄρνιθες τὸν ἰχθὺν κατεσθίουσι.

1. Envy is the cause of base actions. 2. In the city is a temple of the Furies. 3. The leaders give gold to the ambassadors. 4. The citizens fear the ranks of the enemy. 5. Neighbours are well-disposed to neighbours. 6. The vines and oaks are praised by the husbandmen. 7. The citizens delight in strife and faction. 8. The desire of learning is the beginning of wisdom. 9. The wild-beasts fear the strength (ἰσχύς) of the lion. 10. The orators praise their native-land.

7. Substantives of which the Stems end in the Diphthongs ευ, αυ, ου.

STEM. ENGLISH.	βασιλευ, *king.*	γραυ, *old woman.*	βου, *ox.*
Sing.			
Nom.	ὁ βασιλεύ-ς	ἡ γραῦ-ς	ὁ, ἡ βοῦ-ς
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	γραῦ	βοῦ
Acc.	βασιλέ-ᾱ	γραῦ-ν	βοῦ-ν
Gen.	βασιλέ-ως	γρᾱ-ός	βο-ός
Dat.	(βασιλέ-ϊ) βασιλεῖ	γρᾱ-ΐ	βο-ΐ
Dual.			
N. V. A.	(βασιλέ-ε) βασιλεῖ	γρᾶ-ε	βό-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	γρᾱ-οῖν	βο-οῖν
Plur.			
N. V	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλῆς or βασιλεῖς	γρᾶ-ες	βό-ες
Acc.	βασιλέ-ας	γραῦ-ς	βοῦ-ς
Gen.	βασιλέ-ων	γρᾱ-ῶν	βο-ῶν
Dat.	βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)	γραυ-σί(ν)	βου-σί(ν)

NOTE 1.—The final υ in these stems appears as digamma (*F*, see p. 2) before a vowel, the digamma then dropping. Thus Acc. Sing. of *βασιλεύς* would be *βασιλεF-α, βασιλέ-α.*

2.—When *-ευς* is preceded by a vowel, contraction may take place in Acc. and Gen., Sing. and Pl. Thus *Δωριεύς, Dorian, Δωριᾶ, Δωριῶς, Δωριᾶς, Δωριῶν.*

3.—All nouns in *-ευς* are masc. There are no other nouns declined like *γραῦς* and *βοῦς.*

EXERCISE XV.

μισεῖ, (he) hates.	*μισοῦσι(ν), (they) hate.*
μισεῖται, (he) is hated.	*μισοῦνται, (they) are hated.*

The Particles *μέν* and *δέ* are used to contrast words and clauses. They are placed after the words contrasted, except when those words are used with an article, when they are placed after the article. Thus *καλὸς μὲν πονηρὸς δέ, beautiful but wicked; οἱ μὲν ἀγαθοί . . . οἱ δὲ κακοί, the good . . . the bad.* *μέν* is to be left untranslated; *δέ* is to be translated by *and* or *but*, according to the degree of contrast conveyed: sometimes it may be left untranslated.

1. *οἱ βασιλῆς ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχουσι τῶν πόλεων.* 2. *οἱ θεοὶ εἰσιν ἵλεῳ τῷ ἱερεῖ.* 3. *τοῖς ἵπποῦσιν οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπλα.* 4. *οἱ γεωργοὶ ἵππους καὶ βοῦς ἔχουσιν.* 5. *οἱ τοῦ συγγραφέως λόγοι εἰσὶ κόσμος τῷ βασιλεῖ.* 6. *οἱ παῖδες τῶν ἀγαθῶν γονέων ἐνίοτε κακοί εἰσιν.* 7. *οἱ νόμοι τοὺς φονέας θανάτῳ κολάζουσιν.* 8. *οἱ μάντεις ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδίκου ἡγεμόνος μισοῦνται.* 9. *τοῖς φύλαξιν οἱ πολῖται χάριν ἔχουσιν.* 10. *ὁ μὲν κεραμεὺς κεραμεῖ, ὁ δὲ ποιητὴς ποιητῇ, ἐχθρός ἐστιν.*

1. The horse-soldiers have long shields. 2. Oxen are useful to men. 3. The fathers were just, the sons unjust (use *μέν* and *δέ*). 4. The citizens fear the power of the Dorians. 5. The children feel gratitude to their parents. 6. The art of the painter is difficult. 7. The lion devours the oxen by night. 8. He loves good and hates evil. 9. The mother gives a double gift to her daughter. 10. In winter the sailors are in the harbour.

8. Substantives of which the Stems end in ο and ω.

STEM. ENGLISH.	πειθο, *persuasion.*	ἡρω, *hero.*	
Sing.		Sing.	Plural.
Nom.	ἡ πειθώ	ὁ ἥρω-ς	ἥρω-ες
Voc.	πειθοῖ	ἥρω-ς	ἥρω-ες
Acc.	πειθώ (πειθό-α)	ἥρω-α ἥρω	ἥρω-ας, ἥρως
Gen.	πειθοῦς (πειθό-ος)	ἥρω-ος	ἡρώ-ων
Dat.	πειθοῖ (πειθό-ϊ)	ἥρω-ι ἥρῳ	ἥρω-σι(ν)
		Dual.	ἥρω-ε
			ἡρώ-οιν

NOTE 1.—*αἰδώς, reverence,* is declined like πειθώ. (The stem is *αἰδοσ-*, which by the loss of σ becomes *αἰδο-*.)

2.—The few words like πειθώ are all fem., and all without du. or pl.

3.—The two or three words like ἥρως are masc.

18. The dative is used to denote the Manner or Attendant Circumstance: as σπουδῇ, *with zeal;* σιγῇ, *in silence.*

EXERCISE XVI.

1. οἱ γονεῖς αἰδοῦς ἄξιοί εἰσιν. 2. ὁ τάφος ἔχει τὰ τῶν ἡρώων ὀστᾶ. 3. Ἀπόλλων καὶ Ἄρτεμις ἦσαν παῖδες Λητοῦς. 4. λόγῳ μὲν οἱ κήρυκες πιστοί εἰσιν, ἔργῳ δὲ ἀπιστοί. 5. οἱ παῖδες τὴν ἠχὼ φοβοῦνται. 6. οἱ λῃσταὶ δόλῳ τὸν ἱερέα ἀποκτείνουσι. 7. αἵ τε Μοῦσαι καὶ οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν Σαπφὼ θαυμάζουσιν. 8. αἱ τῶν πολιτῶν στάσεις τῷ βασιλεῖ λυπηραί εἰσιν. 9. ἐν τῇ Καλυψοῦς νήσῳ καλὰ δένδρα ἦν. 10. ἡ Μοῦσα χάριν καὶ πειθὼ τῷ ποιητῇ δίδωσιν.

1. Reverence is an ornament to the young. 2. They praise the valour of the hero. 3. Leto was the mother of Apollo and Artemis. 4. Young men love force, old men persuasion. 5. The harbour has a difficult entrance. 6. The enemy fear the horse-soldiers. 7. The traitors kill the king in silence. 8. The Muses delight in the grace of Sappho. 9. Historians love truth. 10. The citizens blame the slowness of the guards.

9. Substantives of which the Stems end in σ.

STEM.	Δημοσθενεσ,	Ἡρακλεεσ,	τριηρεσ,
ENGLISH.	*Demosthenes.*	*Hercules.*	*trireme.*
Sing.			
Nom.	ὁ Δημοσθένης	ὁ Ἡρακλῆς (Ἡρακλέης)	ἡ τριήρης
Voc.	Δημόσθενες	Ἡράκλεις (Ἡράκλεες)	(τριῆρες)
Acc.	Δημοσθένη (ε-α)	Ἡρακλέᾶ (Ἡρακλέε-α)	τριήρη (ε-α)
Gen.	Δημοσθένους (ε-ος)	Ἡρακλέους (Ἡρακλέε-ος)	τριήρους (ε-ος)
Dat.	Δημοσθένει (ε-ϊ)	Ἡρακλεῖ (Ἡρακλέε-ϊ, Ἡρακλέει)	τριήρει (ε-ϊ)
Dual.			
N. V. A.			τριήρει (ε-ε)
G. D.			τριηροῖν (ε-οιν)
Plur.			
N. V.			τριήρεις (ε-ες)
Acc.			τριήρεις (ε-ας)
Gen.			τριήρων (ε-ων)
Dat.			τριήρεσι(ν)

NOTE 1.—The final σ of the stem drops before the case-endings and contraction ensues. Thus the Gen. Sing. of Δημοσθένης should

be Δημοσθενεσ-ος. From this comes by the omission of σ Δημοσθενε-ος, and by contraction Δημοσθένους.

2.—Proper names in -κλης, stem -κλεεσ-, contract εε-α of Acc. Sing. into ε-α, as Ἡρακλεε-α, Ἡρακλέ-α, above. Proper names which form Acc. Sing. in -η have also a form in -ην, as Δηροσθένην, borrowed from the first declension.

3.—τριήρης is really an adjective agreeing with ναῦς, *ship*, understood, and meaning a ship 'with three banks of oars.' It is declined like ἀληθής (see p. 32).

19. When one noun is added to another in order to further define it, the second noun is said to be in Apposition to the first, and is placed in the same case: as θαυμάζουσι Κῦρον τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα, *they admire Cyrus the king of the Persians.*

Exercise XVII.

1. Δημοσθένη τὸν ῥήτορα οἱ πολῖται θαυμάζουσιν. 2. τὰς τοῦ Σοφοκλέους τραγῳδίας ἐπαινοῦσιν οἱ σοφοί. 3. οἱ σύμμαχοι Θεμιστοκλεῖ τῷ ἀδίκῳ στρατηγῷ χάριν οὐκ ἔχουσι. 4. τριήρη μὲν ἔχει, ναύτας δὲ οὔ. 5. οἱ βασιλῆς Ἡρακλέους ἔκγονοι ἦσαν.

1. He praises the intelligence of Hippias the sophist. 2. The Athenians were well-disposed to Pericles. 3. The Persians fear Themistocles, the leader of the Greeks. 4. The young men were pupils of Euripides the poet. 5. The words of Demosthenes were useful to the state.

B. *Neuter Substantives.*

1. Stems ending in a consonant.

Stem. / Engl.	✓σωμᾰτ, *body.*	✓τερᾰτ, *portent.*	κρεασ, *flesh.*	✓γενεσ, *race.*
Sing.				
N.V.A.	τὸ σῶμα	τὸ τέρας	τὸ κρέας	τὸ γένος
Gen.	σώματ-ος	τέρᾰτ-ος	κρέως (κρέα-ος)	γένους (γένε-ος)
Dat.	σώματ-ι	τέρᾰτ-ι	κρέᾳ (κρέα-ι)	γένει (γένε-ῐ)
Dual.				
N.V.A.	σώματ-ε	τέρᾰτ-ε		γένει (γένε-ε)
G.D.	σωμάτ-οιν	τεράτ-οιν		γενοῖν (γενέ-οιν)
Plur.				
N.V.A.	σώματ-ᾰ	τέρᾰτ-ᾰ	κρέα (κρέα-α)	γένη (γένε-ᾰ)
Gen.	σωμάτ-ων	τεράτ-ων	κρεῶν (κρεά-ων)	γενῶν (γενέ-ων)
Dat.	σώμα-σι(ν)	τέρᾰ-σι(ν)	κρέασι(ν)	γένε-σι(ν)

Note 1.—Like κρέας are declined γέρας (stem γερασ-), *privilege*, κέρας (stem κερασ-), *wing of an army*, and in the singular only γῆρας (stem γηρασ-), *old age*. κέρας with the meaning of *horn* (from which its other meaning is derived), is declined from the stem κερατ- in the same way as τέρας.

2.—γάλα, Gen. γάλακτος, *milk*, is declined from the stem γαλακτ-.

3.—γόνυ, Gen. γόνατος, *knee*, and δόρυ, Gen. δόρατος, *spear*, are declined from the stems γονατ-, δορατ-.

4.—Neuter stems in εσ change ε to ο in the Nom. Sing., as γένος above. The contraction in the other cases has been explained under Δημοσθένης, p. 27.

2. Stem ending in **ν**.

	Stem, English.	ἄστυ, *town.*
Sing.	*N. V. A.*	τὸ ἄστυ
	Gen.	ἄστε-ως
	Dat.	ἄστει (ἄστε-ϊ)
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	(ἄστε-ε) ἄστει
	G. D.	ἀστέ-οιν
Plur.	*N. V. A.*	ἄστη (ἄστε-ᾰ)
	Gen.	ἀστέ-ων
	Dat.	ἄστε-σι(ν)

No other common prose word is declined like ἄστυ.

Exercise XVIII.

Α.—1. ὁ θάνατός ἐστι χωρισμὸς τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος. 2. τὰ πονηρὰ κέρδη ἡδονὰς ἔχει μικράς. 3. ἁπλᾶ ἐστι τὰ τῆς ἀληθείας ἔπη. 4. οἱ πύργοι τῇ πόλει κόσμος εἰσίν. 5. τὰ ἄστη τείχη ἔχει. 6. τὰ κέρατά ἐστι τῶν βοῶν ὅπλα. 7. ἡ ἔλπις κακοῦ κέρδους ἀρχή ἐστι ζημίας. 8. χειμῶνος καὶ θέρους οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς θῆρας φοβοῦνται. 9. τὸ γῆρας αἰδοῦς ἄξιόν ἐστιν. 10. τὰ τέρατα θαυμαστὰ ἦν.

1. The horse-soldiers have spears and shields. 2. The lions devour the bodies of the oxen. 3. Base gains are not useful to men. 4. The wolf has long ears. 5. The walls of the town are strong. 6. The rulers have privileges. 7. The sufferings of the soldiers were painful to the leader. 8. The mother gives beautiful names to her children. 9. Wise men admire Socrates the philosopher. 10. The citizens give honour to old age.

Β.—1. οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἅρματα φοβοῦνται. 2. τοῖς γεωργοῖς γάλακτος καὶ μέλιτος ἀφθονία ἐστίν. 3. οἱ παῖδες τοῖς δένδρεσι καὶ ἄνθεσιν ἥδονται. 4. τὰ τῶν ναυτῶν χρήματα ἐν τῇ τριήρει ἦν. 5. τὰ κακὰ τοῦ γήρως οἱ ποιηταὶ μέμφονται.

1. The experienced leaders do not fear the portents. 2. In the town are temples of Apollo and Hercules. 3. A wreath of flowers is given by the daughters to their mother. 4. The affairs of the city are difficult. 5. The races of wild beasts are hostile to men.

VIII.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

1. *Adjectives of Three Terminations.*

1. Stems in **ν**, and 2. Stems in **αντ.**

(1.) Stem **μελᾰν**, *black.* Nom. *μέλᾱς, μέλαινα, μέλᾰν.*
(2.) Stem **παντ**; *all, every.* Nom. *πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.*

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	*μέλᾱς*	*μέλαινα*	*μέλᾰν*	*πᾶς*	*πᾶσα*	*πᾶν*
Voc.	*μέλαν*	*μέλαινα*	*μέλαν*	*πᾶς*	*πᾶσα*	*πᾶν*
Acc.	*μέλανα*	*μέλαιναν*	*μέλαν*	*πάντα*	*πᾶσαν*	*πᾶν*
Gen.	*μέλᾰνος*	*μελαίνης*	*μέλᾰνος*	*παντός*	*πάσης*	*παντός*
Dat.	*μέλανι*	*μελαίνῃ*	*μέλανι*	*παντί*	*πάσῃ*	*παντί*
Dual.						
N. V. A.	*μέλανε*	*μελαίνᾱ*	*μέλανε*			
G. D.	*μελάνοιν*	*μελαίναιν*	*μελάνοιν*			
Plur.						
N. V.	*μέλανες*	*μέλαιναι*	*μέλανα*	*πάντες*	*πᾶσαι*	*πάντα*
Acc.	*μέλανας*	*μελαίνας*	*μέλανα*	*πάντας*	*πάσας*	*πάντα*
Gen.	*μελάνων*	*μελαινῶν*	*μελάνων*	*πάντων*	*πασῶν*	*πάντων*
Dat.	*μέλασι(ν)*	*μελαίναις*	*μέλασι(ν)*	*πᾶσι(ν)*	*πάσαις*	*πᾶσι(ν)*

3. Stems in **εντ**, and 4. Stems in **οντ.**

(3.) Stem **χαριεντ**, *graceful.* Nom. *χαρίεις, χαρίεσσα, χαρίεν*
(4.) Stem **ἑκοντ**, *willing.* Nom. *ἑκών, ἑκοῦσα, ἑκόν.*

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	*χαρίεις*	*χαρίεσσα*	*χαρίεν*	*ἑκών*	*ἑκοῦσα*	*ἑκόν*
Voc.	*χαρίεν*	*χαρίεσσα*	*χαρίεν*	*ἑκών*	*ἑκοῦσα*	*ἑκόν*
Acc.	*χαρίεντα*	*χαρίεσσαν*	*χαρίεν*	*ἑκόντα*	*ἑκοῦσαν*	*ἑκόν*
Gen.	*χαρίεντος*	*χαριέσσης*	*χαρίεντος*	*ἑκόντος*	*ἑκούσης*	*ἑκόντος*
Dat.	*χαρίεντι*	*χαριέσσῃ*	*χαρίεντι*	*ἑκόντι*	*ἑκούσῃ*	*ἑκόντι*
Dual.						
N.V.A.	*χαρίεντε*	*χαριέσσᾱ*	*χαρίεντε*	*ἑκόντε*	*ἑκούσᾱ*	*ἑκόντε*
G. D.	*χαριέντοιν*	*χαριέσσαιν*	*χαριέντοιν*	*ἑκόντοιν*	*ἑκούσαιν*	*ἑκόντοιν*
Plur.						
N. V.	*χαρίεντες*	*χαρίεσσαι*	*χαρίεντα*	*ἑκόντες*	*ἑκοῦσαι*	*ἑκόντα*
Acc.	*χαρίεντας*	*χαριέσσας*	*χαρίεντα*	*ἑκόντας*	*ἑκούσας*	*ἑκόντα*
Gen.	*χαριέντων*	*χαριεσσῶν*	*χαριέντων*	*ἑκόντων*	*ἑκουσῶν*	*ἑκόντων*
Dat.	*χαρίεσι(ν)*	*χαριέσσαις*	*χαρίεσι(ν)*	*ἑκοῦσι(ν)*	*ἑκούσαις*	*ἑκοῦσι(ν)*

χαρίεις has also a stem **χαριετ**, from which the dative plural *χαρίεσι* is formed, for *χαρίετ-σι*. There are no other adjectives in Attic declined like *χαρίεις*.

5. Stems in ν.

Stem ἡδυ, *pleasant*. Nom. ἡδύς, ἡδεῖα, ἡδύ.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.			
Nom.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Voc.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Acc.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
Gen.	ἡδέος	ἡδείας	ἡδέος
Dat.	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέ-ϊ)	ἡδείᾳ	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέ-ϊ)
Dual.			
N. V. A.	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέε)	ἡδείᾱ	ἡδεῖ (ἡδέε)
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν
Plur.			
N. V.	ἡδεῖς (ἡδέ-ες)	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
Acc.	ἡδεῖς (ἡδέ-ας)	ἡδείας	ἡδέα
Gen.	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων
Dat.	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι(ν)

20. πᾶς when used with a singular in the sense of 'whole' has generally the predicative position: as πᾶσα ἡ πόλις, or ἡ πόλις πᾶσα, *the whole city*. The English order is also possible, ἡ πᾶσα πόλις.

It has the predicative position when used with a plural and the definite article, in the sense of 'all': as πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις, or αἱ πόλεις πᾶσαι, *all the cities*.

It is used in the singular in the sense of 'every' without the article: as πᾶσα πόλις, or πόλις πᾶσα, *every city*; in the plural πᾶσαι πόλεις, or πόλεις πᾶσαι, *all cities*.

Exercise XIX.

νικᾷ,	(*he*) *conquers.*	νικῶσι(ν),	(*they*) *conquer.*
νικᾶται,	,, *is conquered.*	νικῶνται,	,, *are conquered.*
τύπτει,	,, *strikes.*	τύπτουσι(ν),	,, *strike.*
τύπτεται,	,, *is struck.*	τύπτονται,	,, *are struck.*

A.—1. γλυκεῖά ἐστιν ἡ κολάκων φωνή. 2. χειμῶνος μὲν αἱ νύκτες μακραί εἰσι, θέρους δὲ βραχεῖαι. 3. ὁ βασιλεὺς πάσης τῆς πόλεως ἐπιμέλειαν ἔχει. 4. τὸ χωρίον ἦν τραχὺ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν. 5. πᾶσα φυγὴ ἐστι τάλαινα. 6. ὁ λιμὴν τὸν εἰσπλοῦν εὐρὺν ἔχει. 7. πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμών ἐστιν ἡ θεοσέβεια. 8. τὰ τῆς Σαπφοῦς χαρίεντα ἔπη αἱ Μοῦσαι ἐπαινοῦσιν. 9. οἱ θρασεῖς ἡγεμόνες τοὺς πολεμίους μάχῃ νικῶσιν. 10. ὁ στρατιώτης δόρατι ὀξεῖ ἀποκτείνει τὸν ἵππον.

1. Time is the healer of every sorrow. 2. The citizens have a rough country. 3. All the garments were black. 4. The contests are pleasant to the swift horses. 5. Life is short, art is long. 6. The Athenians punish Themistocles with exile. 7. The daughters of the king are graceful. 8. The Persians are overcome by the Greeks in war. 9. The talons of the bird are sharp. 10. He strikes the slow horse with the whip.

21. The adjectives *ἕκων, willing; ἄκων, unwilling; ἄσμενος, glad*, are used predicatively with the force of adverbs: as *ἄκων ἥμαρτεν, he sinned unwillingly* (lit. *he sinned unwilling*).

B.—1. *πάντες ἄνθρωποι τὸ μὲν ἡδὺ φιλοῦσι, τὸ δὲ λυπηρὸν μισοῦσι.* 2. *ἡ μήτηρ ἄκουσα τὴν θυγατέρα μέμφεται.* 3. *τὰ καλὰ ἄνθη τοῖς παισὶν ἡδέα ἐστίν.* 4. *οἱ φύλακες ἑκόντες τὸν προδότην ἀποκτείνουσιν.* 5. *τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν δόλῳ νικᾶται.*

1. The enjoyment of base gain is short. 2. The queen gives gold to the prophet gladly. 3. All the towns have strong walls. 4. The wisdom of Socrates is admired by all. 5. The husbandmen fear the deep river.

2. *Adjectives of Two Terminations.*

1. Stems in **εσ**, and 2. Stems in **ον**.

(1.) Stem **ἀληθεσ**, *true*. Nom. *ἀληθής* M. and F., *ἀληθές* Neut.

(2.) Stem **σωφρον**, *temperate*. Nom. *σώφρων* M. and F. *σῶφρον* Neut.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Sing.				
Nom.	*ἀληθής*	*ἀληθές*	*σώφρων*	*σῶφρον*
Voc.	*ἀληθές*		*σῶφρον*	
Acc.	*ἀληθῆ* (*é-α*)	*ἀληθές*	*σώφρονα*	*σῶφρον*
Gen.	*ἀληθοῦς* (*é-ος*)		*σώφρονος*	
Dat.	*ἀληθεῖ* (*é-ῐ*)		*σώφρονι*	
Dual.				
N. V. A.	*ἀληθεῖ* (*é-ε*)		*σώφρονε*	
G. D.	*ἀληθοῖν* (*é-οιν*)		*σωφρόνοιν*	
Plur.				
N. V.	*ἀληθεῖς* (*é-ες*)	*ἀληθῆ* (*é-α*)	*σώφρονες*	*σώφρονα*
Acc.	*ἀληθεῖς* (*é-ας*)	*ἀληθῆ* (*é-α*)	*σώφρονας*	*σώφρονα*
Gen.	*ἀληθῶν* (*é-ων*)		*σωφρόνων*	
Dat.	*ἀληθέσι(ν)*		*σώφροσι(ν)*	

Adjectives ending in *-ης* preceded by a vowel contract *ε-α* into *α*. Thus *ὑγιής, healthy*, makes in Acc. Masc. Sing., and in Nom. Neut. Pl. *ὑγιᾶ* (*ὑγιέ-α*).

(3.) Adjectives compounded from noun. are declined for the most part like those nouns.

Stem **εὐχαριτ**, *graceful.* Nom. *εὔχαρις* M. & F., *εὔχαρι*, Neut.
Stem **τριποδ**, *three-footed.* Nom. *τρίπους* M. & F., *τρίπουν*, Neut.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Sing.			Sing.		
Nom.	*εὔχαρις*	*εὔχαρι*	*N.V.*	*τρίπους*	*τρίπουν*
Voc.	*εὔχαρι*				
Acc.	*εὔχαριν*	*εὔχαρι*	*Acc.*	*τρίποδα*	*τρίπουν*
Gen.	*εὐχάριτος*		*Gen.*	*τρίποδος*	
Dat.	*εὐχάριτι*		*Dat.*	*τρίποδι*	
Dual.			Dual.		
N.V.A.	*εὐχάριτε*		*N.V.A.*	*τρίποδε*	
G.D.	*εὐχαρίτοιν*		*G.D.*	*τριπόδοιν*	
Plural.			Plural.		
N.V.	*εὐχάριτες*	*εὐχαρι.α*	*N.V.*	*τρίποδες*	*τρίποδα*
Acc.	*εὐχάριτας*	*εὐχάριτα*	*Acc.*	*τρίποδας*	*τρίποδα*
Gen.	*εὐχαρίτων*		*Gen.*	*τριπόδων*	
Dat.	*εὐχάρισι(ν)*		*Dat.*	*τρίποσι(ν)*	

ἔὔελπις M. and F., *ἔὔελπι* Neut., *confident*, Stem **εὐελπιδ**, is declined like *ἐλπίς*, except in Acc. Masc. Sing., in which, as it is not accented like *ἐλπίς* on the last syllable, it forms *εὔελπιν*. (See Note 3, p. 21.)

22. The Genitive is used with certain adjectives to indicate the matter in regard to which the quality denoted by the adjective is exercised: as *πολέμου ἔμπειρος, experienced in war; πρακτικὸς τῶν δικαίων, active in just things.*

Exercise XX.

Λ.—1. *οἱ μὲν σώφρονες ἐλεύθεροί εἰσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀκρατεῖς ἀνελεύθεροι.* 2. *οἱ θεοὶ τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς κολάζουσιν.* 3. *οἱ νεανίαι τῆς μουσικῆς ἐπιστήμονες ἦσαν.* 4. *χειμῶνος οἱ ναῦται τὸν ἀσφαλῆ λιμένα ἐπαινοῦσιν.* 5. *οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς δυστυχέσιν εἰσὶν εὔνοι.* 6. *ἐπαινεῖ ὁ ποιητὴς τὰ εὐκλεᾶ ἔργα τῆς πόλεως.* 7. *οἱ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγοι οὐκ ἦσαν εὐχάριτες.* 8. *ἄφρονές εἰσιν οἱ μεγαλήγοροι.* 9. *οἱ στρατιῶται ἄκοντες τὸν ἱερέα ἀποκτείνουσιν.* 10. *οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἦσαν εὐέλπιδες.*

1. All things are difficult for the senseless. 2. The gods are gracious to the pious. 3. The general blames the false words of the herald. 4. The children are mindful of their parents. 5. The soldiers were not experienced in husbandry. 6. He gives spears and shields to the whole army. 7. The intemperate are not happy. 8. The king has a self-controlled nature. 9. The leader kills the male children. 10. The deep rivers are full of fish.

B.—1. τὸ ἀγαθὸν τῷ καλῷ συγγενές ἐστιν. 2. οἱ ἀσθενεῖς γέροντες τὴν ὕβριν τῶν ἱππέων φοβοῦνται. 3. πάντες οἱ γεωργοὶ ὑγιᾶ σώματα ἔχουσι. 4. ὁ τοῦ Περικλέους ἀδελφὸς τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεμὼν ἦν. 5. οἱ εὐσεβεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀσεβῶν μισοῦνται.

1. They were self-controlled in words, but bold in deeds. 2. Neither by persuasion nor force does the king overcome the philosopher. 3. In the rough country there are safe harbours. 4. The just judges are not indulgent to the rich and noble. 5. A good reputation is pleasing to all.

3. *Adjectives of One Termination.*

These have the same form for the Masculine and Feminine, but on account of their meaning are scarcely used in connection with Neuter nouns at all. If they ever are so used, the Nom. and Acc. Neut. Sing. have the same form as the Nom. Masc. Sing., and the Nom. and Acc. Neut. Pl. end in *α*.

Instances of adjectives of one termination are—

ἀγνώς, unknown,	stem	*ἀγνωτ-*
ἀλαζών, boastful,	,,	*ἀλαζον-*
ἅρπαξ, rapacious,	,,	*ἁρπαγ-*
πένης, poor,	,,	*πενητ-*

Exercise XXI.

1. οἱ προδόται ἦσαν ἀγνῶτες τῷ βασιλεῖ. 2. οἱ λέοντές εἰσιν ἅρπαγες. 3. οἱ ἄρχοντες τοῖς φυγάσιν εὐμενεῖς εἰσιν. 4. ὁ θάνατος πᾶσι κοινός ἐστι, τοῖς τε πλουσίοις καὶ τοῖς πένησι. 5. οἱ ἐγκρατεῖς οὐκ ἀλαζόνες εἰσίν.

1. The husbandmen were poor and unfortunate. 2. The whole city fears the power of the tyrant. 3. The young love those * of-the-same-age. 4. The priests were skilled in prophecy. 5. The just judge punishes both the well-born and the unknown.

* 'Those' when used generally of a whole class is to be rendered by the article.

IX.—SOME IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

	Stem.	Ζευ and Δι.
Sing.	*Nom.*	Ζεύς, *Zeus.*
	Voc.	Ζεῦ
	Acc.	Δία
	Gen.	Διός
	Dat.	Διΐ

Stem. English.	ἀνερ, *man*	γυναικ, *woman.*	τριχ, *hair.*	κλειδ, *key.*	κῡν and κῡον, *dog.*
Sing.					
Nom.	ὁ ἀνήρ	ἡ γυνή	ἡ θρίξ	ἡ κλείς	ὁ, ἡ κύων
Voc.	ἄνερ	γύναι	θρίξ	κλείς	κύον
Acc.	ἄνδρα	γυναῖκα	τρίχα	κλεῖν	κύνα
Gen.	ἀνδρός	γυναικός	τριχός	κλειδός	κυνός
Dat.	ἀνδρί	γυναικί	τριχί	κλειδί	κυνί
Dual.					
N. V. A.	ἄνδρε	γυναῖκε	τρίχε	κλεῖδε	κύνε
G. D.	ἀνδροῖν	γυναικοῖν	τριχοῖν	κλειδοῖν	κυνοῖν
Plur.					
N. V.	ἄνδρες	γυναῖκες	τρίχες	κλεῖδες κλεῖς	κύνες
Acc.	ἄνδρας	γυναῖκας	τρίχας	κλεῖδας κλεῖς	κύνας
Gen.	ἀνδρῶν	γυναικῶν	τριχῶν	κλειδῶν	κυνῶν
Dat.	ἀνδράσι(ν)	γυναιξί(ν)	θριξί(ν)	κλεισί(ν)	κυσί(ν)

The stem of *θρίξ* is properly *θριχ*, but *θ* is changed to *τ* to avoid the double aspirate in *θ* and *χ*.

Stem υἱο, υἱυ (υἱε), *son.*

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom.	ὁ υἱός	*N.V.A.* υἱεῖ (ἑ-ε)	υἱοί υἱεῖς (ἑ-ες)
Voc.	υἱέ		υἱοί υἱεῖς (ἑ-ες)
Acc.	υἱόν		υἱούς υἱεῖς (ἑ-ας)
Gen.	υἱοῦ υἱέος		υἱῶν υἱέων
Dat.	υἱῷ υἱεῖ (ἑ-ϊ)	*G.D.* υἱέοιν	υἱοῖς υἱέσι(ν)

υἱός has forms both of the second and third declensions. The change of *υ* in the stem to *ε* has been seen in *πῆχυς*.

Stem. English.	μαρτυρ, *witness.*	ναυ, *ship.*	χειρ, χερ, *hand.*	ὑδατ, *water.*
Sing. *Nom.*	ὁ μάρτυς	ἡ ναῦς	ἡ χείρ	τὸ ὕδωρ
Voc.	μάρτυς	ναῦ	χείρ	ὕδωρ
Acc.	μάρτυρα	ναῦν	χεῖρα	ὕδωρ
Gen.	μάρτυρος	νεώς	χειρός	ὕδατος
Dat.	μάρτυρι	νηΐ	χειρί	ὕδατι
Dual. *N. V. A.*	μάρτυρε	νῆε	χεῖρε	
G. D.	μαρτύροιν	νεοῖν	χεροῖν	
Plur. *N. V.*	μάρτυρες	νῆες	χεῖρες	ὕδατα
Acc.	μάρτυρας	ναῦς	χείρας	ὕδατα
Gen.	μαρτύρων	νεῶν	χειρῶν	ὑδάτων
Dat.	μάρτυσι(ν)	ναυσί(ν)	χερσί(ν)	ὕδασι(ν)

χείρ in poetry often has the short forms χερός, χερί, etc. In ναῦς the υ of the stem appears as digamma before a vowel, the digamma then dropping as in βασιλεύς, p. 25.

Exercise XXII.

1. γυναικὶ πάσῃ κόσμος ἐστὶν ἡ σιγή. 2. μακραὶ τῶν βασιλέων αἱ χεῖρες.* 3. αἱ πόλεις γῆν καὶ ὕδωρ τῷ βασιλεῖ διδόασιν. 4. οἱ Πέρσαι τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ναῦς φοβοῦνται. 5. οἱ τῶν μαρτύρων λόγοι ψευδεῖς ἦσαν. 6. οἱ πιστοὶ κύνες τὸν λῃστὴν φοβοῦσιν. 7. αἱ Μοῦσαι ἦσαν τοῦ Διὸς θυγατέρες. 8. αἱ λευκαὶ τρίχες αἰδοῦς ἄξιαί εἰσιν. 9. οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες πόλεμον, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες εἰρήνην ἐπαινοῦσιν. 10. οἱ υἱεῖς τῷ πατρὶ χάριν ἔχουσιν.

1. The swift ships were full of men. 2. The boy strikes the dog with his hand. 3. The pious citizens give honour to Zeus, the king of the gods. 4. The judge was not well-disposed to the witnesses. 5. The waters of the sea are deep. 6. Bravery is an ornament to every man. 7. The fathers were temperate, the sons intemperate. 8. The spears of the horse-soldiers are sharp. 9. The hands of the old man are weak. 10. The charge of the children is given to the women.

---

* The verbs ἐστί and εἰσί are often omitted.

X.—SOME IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

The following adjectives are irregular: *μέγας*, *great*, *πολύς*, *much* (in pl. *many*), and *πρᾶος*, *gentle*, the forms of each being derived from different stems, viz., in *μέγας*, from the stems **μεγα** and **μεγαλο**; in *πολύς*, from **πολυ** and **πολλο**; in *πρᾶος*, from **πραο** and **πραϋ**.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.						
Nom.	*μέγας*	*μεγάλη*	*μέγα*	*πολύς*	*πολλή*	*πολύ*
Voc.	*μέγα*	*μεγάλη*	*μέγα*			
Acc.	*μέγαν*	*μεγάλην*	*μέγα*	*πολύν*	*πολλήν*	*πολύ*
Gen.	*μεγάλου*	*μεγάλης*	*μεγάλου*	*πολλοῦ*	*πολλῆς*	*πολλοῦ*
Dat.	*μεγάλῳ*	*μεγάλῃ*	*μεγάλῳ*	*πολλῷ*	*πολλῇ*	*πολλῷ*
Dual.						
N. V. A.	*μεγάλω*	*μεγάλᾱ*	*μεγάλω*		No dual.	
G. D.	*μεγάλοιν*	*μεγάλαιν*	*μεγάλοιν*			
Plur.						
N. V.	*μεγάλοι*	*μεγάλαι*	*μεγάλα*	*πολλοί*	*πολλαί*	*πολλά*
Acc.	*μεγάλους*	*μεγάλας*	*μεγάλα*	*πολλούς*	*πολλάς*	*πολλά*
Gen.	*μεγάλων*	*μεγάλων*	*μεγάλων*	*πολλῶν*	*πολλῶν*	*πολλῶν*
Dat.	*μεγάλοις*	*μεγάλαις*	*μεγάλοις*	*πολλοῖς*	*πολλαῖς*	*πολλοῖς*
Sing.				Plur.		
N. V.	*πρᾶος*	*πραεῖα*	*πρᾶον*	*πρᾶοι* *πραεῖς*	*πραεῖαι*	*πραέα*
Acc.	*πρᾶον*	*πραεῖαν*	*πρᾶον*	*πράους*	*πραείας*	*πραέα*
Gen.	*πράου*	*πραείας*	*πράου*	*πραέων*	*πραειῶν*	*πραέων*
Dat.	*πράῳ*	*πραείᾳ*	*πράῳ*	*πράοις* *πραέσι(ν)*	*πραείαις*	*πράοις* *πραέσι(ν)*

οἱ *πολλοί* is used in the sense of *the multitude, people in general.*

Exercise XXIII.

1. *τῷ Κροίσῳ ἦν πολὺς πλοῦτος.* 2. *τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης οἱ σοφοὶ φοβοῦνται.* 3. *οἱ εὐγενεῖς τοῖς ἐχθροῖς πρᾶοί εἰσιν.* 4. *μεγάλας τὰς προσόδους οἱ βασιλῆς ἔχουσιν.* 5. *οἱ πολλοὶ τοῦ δικαίου οὐκ ἀεὶ μνήμονές εἰσιν.* 6. *οἱ ποταμοὶ πλήρεις ἦσαν ἰχθύων μεγάλων.* 7. *ἡ πραεῖα μήτηρ ὑπὸ τῶν παίδων φιλεῖται.* 8. *ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ μεγάλη σίτου ἀφθονία ἦν.* 9. *οἱ γεωργοὶ πολλοὺς κύνας καὶ ἵππους ἔχουσιν.* 10. *οἱ πλούσιοι ἄσμενοι διδόασι τοῖς πένησι.*

1. All men fear the great king. 2. In the swift ship there are many sailors. 3. The queen has a gentle disposition. 4. The multitude loves flatterers. 5. The painters were unknown and poor. 6. They have a great and beautiful city. 7. The timid soldiers fear many-things by night. 8. The tyrant gives much gold to the graceful poet. 9. The true is related to the beautiful. 10. Many-men are hostile to the unfortunate.

XI.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The Comparative and Superlative are formed in two ways.

I.—In τερος for the Comparative, τατος for the Superlative. These, which are the usual endings, are affixed to the Stem of the Masculine, as:

Positive.	Stem.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κοῦφος, *light*	κουφο	κουφό-τερος, α, ον	κουφό-τατος, η, ον
σοφός, *wise*	σοφο	σοφώ-τερος	σοφώ-τατος
γλυκύς, *sweet*	γλυκυ	γλυκύ-τερος	γλυκύ-τατος
μέλας, *black*	μελαν	μελάν-τερος	μελάν-τατος
μάκαρ, *blessed*	μακαρ	μακάρ-τερος	μακάρ-τατος
σαφής, *clear*	σαφες	σαφέσ-τερος	σαφέσ-τατος
χαρίεις, *graceful*	χαριετ	χαριέσ-τερος (for χαριετ-τερος)	χαριέσ-τατος
πένης, *poor*	πενητ	πενέσ-τερος	πενέσ-τατος

Obs. 1.—The final ο of the Positive is left unchanged in the Comparative and Superlative (1) when the preceding syllable is naturally long (*i.e.* consisting of a diphthong or a naturally long vowel, as κοῦφος, ἰσχῡρός); (2) when the vowel of the preceding syllable is followed by two consonants or a double consonant: as πικρός, *bitter*, πικρό-τερος, πικρό-τατος; ἔνδοξος, *renowned*, ἐνδοξό-τερος, ἐνδοξό-τατος. If the vowel of the preceding syllable is short, and is not followed by two consonants or a double consonant, the final ο is lengthened to ω, as in σοφός above.

Obs. 2.—The following adjectives in αιος drop the final ο in the Comparative and Superlative:

γεραιός, *aged*, γεραί-τερος, γεραί-τατος
παλαιός, *ancient*, παλαί-τερος, παλαί-τατος
σχολαῖος, *leisurely*, σχολαί-τερος, σχολαί-τατος

φίλος, *dear*, makes φίλ-τερος (poet.), φίλ-τατος, but in prose is generally combined with the adverbs μᾶλλον, *more*, μάλιστα, *most* (p. 43), as μᾶλλον φίλος, μάλιστα φίλος.

Obs. 3.—The following change ο to αι:

ἥσυχος, *calm*, ἡσυχαί-τερος, ἡσυχαί-τατος
ἴσος, *equal*, ἰσαί-τερος, ἰσαί-τατος.

So μέσος, *middle*, ὄψιος, *late*, πρῷος, *early*.

Obs. 4.—The terminations εσ-τερος, εσ-τατος, are applied:

1. To adjectives in ων (Stem ον): as

Positive.	Stem.	Comparative.	Superlative.
σώφρων, *temperate*	σωφρον	σωφρον-έστερος	σωφρον-έστατος

2. To the adjectives ἄκρᾶτος, *unmixed*; ἐρρωμένος, *vigorous*; ἄσμενος, *glad*; ἄφθονος, *abundant*: as

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἄκρᾶτος	ἀκρατ-έστερος	ἀκρατ-έστατος

3. To some contracted adjectives in -οος, -ους: as

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἁπλόος, ἁπλοῦς, *simple*	ἁπλούστερος for ἁπλο-έστερος	ἁπλούστατος for ἁπλο-έστατος

So εὔνους, *well-disposed*.

Obs. 5.—The terminations ισ-τερος, ισ-τατος, occur with λάλος, *talkative*, and in a few other words.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
λάλος	λαλ-ίστερος	λαλ-ίστατος

23. The word 'than' after a Comparative is expressed either by ἤ, when the word following 'than' is placed in the same case as the word with which it is being compared, or more frequently ἤ is omitted, and its meaning expressed simply by the Genitive. Thus 'Wisdom is more precious than wealth' may be either ἡ σοφία τιμιωτέρα ἢ πλοῦτός ἐστιν, or ἡ σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἐστίν. When 'than' is followed by a prepositional phrase, ἤ is to be used: as φρονιμώτερος ἐν πολέμῳ ἢ ἐν εἰρήνῃ, *more prudent in war than in peace*.

Exercise XXIV.

Comparative adjectives in -τερος are declined like φίλιος, superlative adjectives in -τατος like ἀγαθός.

A.—1. ὁ θάνατος τῷ βαθυτάτῳ ὕπνῳ ὅμοιός ἐστιν. 2. οἱ

γέροντες ἀσθενέστεροί εἰσι τῶν νέων. 3. *ὁ κόραξ τὰς πτέρυγας μελαντάτας ἔχει.* 4. *οἱ λιμένες ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀσφαλέστεροί εἰσιν ἢ τὸ πέλαγος.* 5. *ἐν τῇ δυστυχίᾳ οἱ ἄνθρωποι σωφρονέστεροί εἰσιν ἢ ἐν τῇ εὐτυχίᾳ.* 6. *οἱ ἰσχυρότατοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀσθενῶν ἐνίοτε νικῶνται.* 7. *οἱ φύλακες τοῖς ἄρχουσι πιστότατοί εἰσιν.* 8. *ὁ πατὴρ σοφώτερός ἐστι τῶν υἱέων.* 9. *τῷ ἀνδρειοτάτῳ στρατιώτῃ πολλὰ γέρα δίδοται.* 10. *οἱ εὐσεβεῖς εὐδαιμονέστατοί εἰσιν.*

1. The philosopher is more self-controlled than the citizens. 2. The Indians are a very ancient nation. 3. The wisest men are not the most talkative. 4. The pious are happier than the impious. 5. The waters of the sea are deeper than the deepest river. 6. The Greeks were very well-disposed to orators. 7. The sword is sharper than the spear. 8. The queen's daughter was very graceful. 9. The sons are richer than their father. 10. He was the justest and most renowned of all the citizens.

24. The Article is used in all cases with *μέν* and *δέ* in the following senses: *ὁ μέν . . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other; οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, some . . . others.*

B.—1. *τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὲν ἀνδρεῖοι ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ δειλότατοι.* 2. *θέρους αἱ μὲν νύκτες βραχύταταί εἰσιν, αἱ δὲ ἡμέραι μακρότατα.* 3. *ὁ ἄδικος κριτὴς τῷ πλουσίῳ συγγνωμονέστερός ἐστιν ἢ τῷ πένητι.* 4. *οἱ θεοὶ τῶν γιγάντων ἰσχυρότεροι ἦσαν.* 5. *τοῖν ἀδελφοιν ὁ μὲν σωφρονέστατός ἐστιν, ὁ δὲ ἀκρατέστατος.*

1. The life of Socrates the philosopher was very simple. 2. The few are sometimes wiser than the many. 3. Some of the husbandmen are very poor, others are more fortunate. 4. The women are weaker than the men. 5. Soldiers are more experienced in war than in husbandry.

II.—There is a second and rarer ending, confined to the following adjectives and to those given on p. 42, of *-ιων* in the Comparative, and *-ιστος* in the Superlative. The final vowel of the stem of the Positive is dropped.

Positive.	Stem.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, pleasant	ἡδυ	*ἡδ-ίων*	*ἥδ-ιστος*
ταχύς, swift	ταχυ	*θάσσων* or *θάττων*	*τάχ-ιστος*

(*θάσσων* is for *ταχ-ιων*. *χι* become *σσ*, and the aspirate of *χ* is transferred to the initial *τ*.)

μέγας, great	μεγα	*μείζων* (for *μεγ-ιων*)	*μέγ-ιστος*

In the following ρ is dropped as well as the final vowel of the stem.

ἐχθρός, *hostile*	ἐχθρο	ἐχθ-ίων	ἔχθ-ιστος
αἰσχρός, *base*	αἰσχρο	αἰσχ-ίων	αἴσχ-ιστος

Superlative adjectives in -ιστος are declined like ἀγαθός, comparative adjectives in -ιων like μείζων. μείζων is like σώφρων with the possibility of contraction in certain cases.

		Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Sing.	*N. V.*	μείζων	μεῖζον
	Acc.	μείζονα, μείζω	μεῖζον
	Gen.	μείζονος	
	Dat.	μείζονι	
Dual.	*N. V. A.*	μείζονε	
	G. D.	μειζόνοιν	
Plur.	*N. V.*	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
	Acc.	μείζονας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
	Gen.	μειζόνων	
	Dat.	μείζοσι(ν)	

Exercise XXV.

1. οὐδὲν θᾶττόν ἐστι τῆς ἥβης. 2. οἱ ὄφεις τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις ἔχθιστοί εἰσιν. 3. μεγίστην τὴν δύναμιν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει. 4. οὐκ ἔστι μεῖζον ἀγαθὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ φιλία. 5. ὁ προδότης αἴσχιστός πάντων ἐστίν. 6. οἱ τάχιστοι ἵπποι πολλαῖς πληγαῖς οὐ τύπτονται. 7. ἡ ἀρετὴ τῆς κακίας ἡδίων καὶ ἰσχυροτέρα ἐστίν. 8. τὸ ἡδὺ τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἐνίοτε ἔχθιστόν ἐστιν. 9. τοῖν γραφέοιν τὸν μὲν ἐπαινεῖ, τὸν δὲ μέμφεται. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων μείζους εἰσίν.

1. There is nothing more hostile to a state than anarchy. 2. The greatest gifts are the pleasantest. 3. The dogs are swifter than the horse. 3a. The deeds of the great king were most base. 4. The gods are more kindly-disposed to the temperate than to the intemperate. 5. The leader was in the swiftest ship. 6. The multitude hates philosophers and delights in orators. 7. The birds have very sharp talons. 8. Men are braver than women. 9. The wolves devour the bodies of the oxen. 10. The children are very dear to the parents.

III. Irregular Comparison from Different Stems.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἀγαθός, *good*	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	λῴων (rare)	λῷστος (rare)
	κρείσσων or κρείττων (*stronger*)	κράτιστος (*strongest*)
κακός, *bad*	κακίων	κάκιστος
	χείρων	χείριστος
	ἥσσων or ἧττων (*inferior*)	ἥκιστα, adv. (*least*)
καλός, *beautiful*	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μακρός, *long*	μακρότερος / μάσσων	μακρότατος / μήκιστος
μῑκρός, *small*	μικρότερος or μείων	μικρότατος
ὀλίγος, *little* (Plur. *few*)	ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων	ὀλίγιστος / ἐλάχιστος
πολύς, *much* (Plur. *many*)	πλείων, Neut. πλέον	πλεῖστος
ῥᾴδιος, *easy*	ῥᾴων	ῥᾷστος
ἀλγεινός, *grievous*	ἀλγίων	ἄλγιστος

25. The Article is used not only with attributive adjectives, but also with prepositional phrases and adverbs, when these are equivalent to an attributive adjective. Thus αἱ ἐν τῷ λιμένι νῆες, *the ships in the harbour*, (lit. *the in-the-harbour ships*); οἱ νῦν Ἕλληνες, *the Greeks of the present time*, (lit. *the now Greeks*).

26. The Article may be used alone with prepositional phrases and adverbs, just as it is used alone with adjectives. Thus οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει, *those in the city*; οἱ νῦν, *men of the present day*; τὰ ἐνθάδε, *things here*.

Exercise XXVI.

1. ἔμφυτός ἐστι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἡ τοῦ πλείονος ἐπιθυμία. 2. ἡ δουλεία τοῖς ἐλευθέροις ἀλγίστη ἐστίν. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος τὰ πάλαι ἔθη ἐπαινεῖ. 4. ἡ γῆ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐλάττων ἐστίν. 5. οἱ ἐν τῷ ἄστει στρατιῶται τῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ πλείονες ἦσαν. 6. ἡ μικροτάτη νῆσος ὀλίγους λιμένας ἔχει. 7. οἱ νῦν τῶν πάλαι ἀμείνους εἰσίν. 8. τὸ ἔργον τοῖς μὲν ἀπείροις χαλεπώτατον ἦν,

τοῖς δὲ ἐμπείροις ῥᾷστον. 9. ἡ πλεονεξία μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 10. οὐδὲν κάλλιόν ἐστιν ἢ σοφία.

1. The-men in the island are most hostile to those on (ἐν) the mainland. 2. Most men are well-disposed to the poor. 3. Self-control is the best gift of the gods. 4. The citizens rejoice in their present good-fortune. 5. The best men are very few. 6. There is nothing baser than unjust gain. 7. The daughters are more beautiful than the mother. 8. Men of-the-present-day blame the-things of old. 9. Virtue is more precious than much wealth. 10. The worst men are sometimes more fortunate than the best.

IV.—Formation of Adverbs.

Adverbs may be formed from Adjectives by changing the last syllable of the Genitive Singular into -ως.

	Gen.	Adv.
σοφός, *wise*	σοφοῦ	σοφῶς
σώφρων, *temperate*	σώφρονος	σωφρόνως
εὐσεβής, *pious*	εὐσεβοῦς	εὐσεβῶς
ταχύς, *swift*	ταχέος	ταχέως

V.—Comparison of Adverbs.

For the Comparative degree the Neuter *Singular* of the Comparative adjective is used, and for the Superlative the Neuter *Plural* of the Superlative adjective: as

σοφῶς, *wisely*	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
σωφρόνως, *temperately*	σωφρονέστερον	σωφρονέστατα
εὐσεβῶς, *piously*	εὐσεβέστερον	εὐσεβέστατα
ταχέως, *swiftly*	θᾶσσον	τάχιστα

Sometimes the Neuter Singular of the adjective is used as an adverb, as ταχύ, *swiftly* (as well as ταχέως); πολύ, *much*; ὀλίγον, μικρόν, *little*.

The following are to be noted :—

εὖ, *well*.	ἄμεινον, *better*.	ἄριστα, *best*.
μάλα, *highly*.	μᾶλλον, *more highly (rather)*.	μάλιστα, *most highly, most (especially)*.
πολύ, *much*.	πλέον, *more*.	πλεῖστον or πλεῖστα, *most*.
ὀλίγον, μικρόν, *little*.	ἔλασσον, ἧσσον, μεῖον, *less*.	ἐλάχιστα, ἥκιστα, *least*.

Adverbs ending in -ω form the Comparative in -τερω, the Superlative in -τατω, as

ἄνω, *up*	ἀνωτέρω	ἀνωτάτω

Similarly,

ἐγγύς, *near*	ἐγγυτέρω	ἐγγυτάτω and ἐγγύτατα

27. Attributive adjectives and their equivalents, instead of coming between the article and substantive (the more usual order), may also be placed after the substantive, the article being then repeated a second time in front of them. Thus ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἀδελφός, *the elder brother*, may also be expressed ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ πρεσβύτερος, (lit. *the brother, the elder one*); οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει στρατιῶται, *the soldiers in the city*, may become οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει; οἱ πάλαι Ἀθηναῖοι, *the Athenians of old*, may become οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἱ πάλαι.

Exercise XXVII.

πορεύεται, (*he*) *marches.*	πορεύονται, (*they*) *march.*
μάχεται, (*he*) *fights.*	μάχονται, (*they*) *fight.*

1. οἱ ἀληθῶς σοφοὶ εὐδαιμονέστατοί εἰσιν. 2. ἡ ὁδὸς ἡ ἀνωτέρω ἐστὶ τραχυτάτη. 3. οἱ ἱππεῖς τοὺς γυμνήτας ῥᾳδίως νικῶσιν. 4. οἱ ποιηταὶ οἱ πάλαι τῶν νῦν ἀμείνονες ἦσαν. 5. οἱ ἐλεύθεροι ἄμεινον δούλων μάχονται. 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς θᾶσσον τῶν πολεμίων πορεύεται. 7. οἱ νεανίαι πολὺ ἐρρωμενέστεροί εἰσι τῶν γερόντων. 8. ὁ πλούσιος τὸν βίον ἥδιστα ἥδυν. 9. ὁ κριτὴς τὸν φονέα θανάτῳ δικαιότατα κολάζει. 10. οἱ δίκαιοι οὐκ ἀεὶ εὐτυχέστατοι.

1. The enemy fight more bravely than the citizens. 2. The soldiers within the walls do not fear those outside. 3. He praises virtue well and wisely. 4. The leader marches very quickly into the enemy's country. 5. The Persians of old were most hostile to the Greeks. 6. The wise have a much happier life than the senseless. 7. The philosopher is overcome by persuasion more easily than by force. 8. The gods love the pious rather than the impious. 9. Husbandmen are clearly most experienced in agriculture. 10. The true witnesses are unjustly punished by the judge.

XII.—THE NUMERALS.

The *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Adverbial* Numerals, with their value and signs, are:—

1	α′	εἷς, μία, ἕν, *one*	{ὁ πρῶτος, η, ον, *the first*}	ἅπαξ, *once*
2	β′	δύο	δεύτερος, α, ον	δίς, *twice*
3	γ′	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος, η, ον (all the following make η, ον)	τρίς, *thrice*
4	δ′	{τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα, or τέτταρες, τέτταρα}	τέταρτος	τετράκις, *four times*
5	ε′	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ϛ′	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ′	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	η′	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ′	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐνάκις
10	ι′	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ια′	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις
12	ιβ′	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ′	{τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα}	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	τρισκαιδεκάκις
14	ιδ′	{τέσσαρες καὶ δέκα / τέσσαρα καὶ δέκα}	{τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος}	{τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάκις}
15	ιε′	πεντεκαίδεκα	πεντεκαιδέκατος	πεντεκαιδεκάκις
16	ιϛ′	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἑκκαιδέκατος	ἑκκαιδεκάκις
17	ιζ′	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑπτακαιδέκατος	ἑπτακαιδεκάκις
18	ιη′	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀκτωκαιδέκατος	ὀκτωκαιδεκάκις
19	ιθ′	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐννεακαιδέκατος	ἐννεακαιδεκάκις
20	κ′	εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
30	λ′	τριάκοντα	τριᾱκοστός	τριᾱκοντάκις
40	μ′	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαρᾱκοστός	τεσσαρᾱκοντάκις
50	ν′	πεντηκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ξ′	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ο′	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	π′	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ϟ′	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ρ′	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ′	διᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τ′	τριᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	τριακοσιοστός	τριακοσιάκις
400	υ′	τετρᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	τετρακοσιάκις
500	φ′	πεντᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	πεντακοσιάκις
600	χ′	ἑξᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	ἑξακοσιάκις
700	ψ′	ἑπτᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	ἑπτακοσιάκις
800	ω′	ὀκτᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	ὀκτακοσιάκις
900	ϡ	ἐνᾱκόσιοι, αι, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	ἐνακοσιάκις
1000	,α	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	,β	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	δισχιλιάκις
3000	,γ	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	τρισχιλιάκις
10000	,ι	μύριοι, αι, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις
20000	,κ	δισμύριοι	δισμυριοστός	δισμυριάκις

The Cardinal Numbers 1 to 4 are thus declined:—

	One.			*Two.*
	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἕν	*N. A.* δύο
Acc.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν	
Gen.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	*G. D.* δυοῖν
Dat.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί	

	Three.		*Four.*	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες, or τέτταρες, etc.	τέσσαρα
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα
Gen.	τριῶν		τεσσάρων	
Dat.	τρισί(ν)		τέσσαρσι(ν)	

NOTE 1.—Like εἷς are declined in all genders, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *no one* (for οὐδὲ εἷς, *not even one*), and μηδείς, *no one* (for μηδὲ εἷς, *not even one*). For the present οὐδείς only is to be used. Both words are also found in the Masc. Pl.

2.—ἄμφω (Nom. and Accus.), *both*, has Gen. and Dat. ἀμφοῖν, like δύο. It is used with the article and has the predicative position: as ἄμφω τὼ πόδε, *both feet.*

3.—Multiples of a thousand, up to ten thousand, are formed by prefixing an adverbial numeral to χίλιοι, *a thousand* Thus 4000 is τετρακισχίλιοι, lit. *four times a thousand.*

4.—Compound numbers above 20 either retain the English order, or begin with the smallest number and insert καί. Thus 125 may be ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι πέντε, or πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν; 125th either ἑκατοστὸς εἰκοστὸς πέμπτος, or πέμπτος καὶ εἰκοστὸς καὶ ἑκατοστός.

28. The definite point of time is denoted by the Dative: as τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the third day*; τῷ τετάρτῳ ἔτει, *in the fourth year.**

29. Duration of time is expressed by the Accusative: as τρεῖς ἡμέρας μένει, *he remains three days* (*for three days*).

EXERCISE XXVIII.

ἄγει, (*he*) *leads.*	ἄγουσι(ν), (*they*) *lead.*
μένει, (*he*) *remains.*	μένουσι(ν), (*they*) *remain.*

1. τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφώτατος ἦν ὁ Σόλων. 2. τὸ πλέθρον ἔχει τέτταρας καὶ ἑκατὸν πόδας. 3. χειμῶνος αἱ νῆες ἐν λιμένι τρεῖς μῆνας μένουσιν. 4. τρίτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει τοῦ πολέμου οἱ

* χείμων and θέρος may be used alone in the Dat. to denote *in winter, in summer*, with the same meaning as in the Gen. See Par. 17.

βάρβαροι νικῶνται. 5. *ὁ παρασάγγης, Περσικὸν μέτρον, ἔχει τριάκοντα στάδια ἢ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑπτακοσίους καὶ ὀκτακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους πόδας.* 6. *τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ στρατηγὸς τρισχιλίους ἑξακοσίους ὁπλίτας εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἄγει.* 7. *ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἦσαν ἱππεῖς μὲν δισχίλιοι, γυμνῆτες δὲ ἑξακόσιοι ἑβδομήκοντα.* 8. *ἓν ἔτος καὶ ἐννέα μῆνας ὁ νεανίας φυγὰς ἦν.* 9. *οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ σαφῶς μισοῦσιν.* 10. *ἡ ἐγγυτάτω πόλις πλείστους νεὼς ἔχει.*

1. There are in the army seven thousand horse-soldiers and two hundred and thirty-six chariots. 2. The year has twelve months and three hundred and sixty-five days. 3. On the twenty-fourth day of the fifth month the whole city is conquered. 4. No one blames the most renowned orator. 5. The number of the citizens was thirty-eight thousand, nine hundred and eighty. 6. They remain in the camp for two months and a few days. 7. The philosophers of-the-present-day are not wiser than Plato. 8. The king leads five thousand heavy-armed-men out of the city. 9. Self-control is the first and best of all the virtues. 10. For many days the soldiers fight most bravely.

XIII.—THE PRONOUNS.

1. Personal Pronouns.

		First Person. *I.*	Second Person. *you (thou).*
Sing.	*Nom.*	ἐγώ	*Nom. Voc.* σύ
	Acc.	ἐμέ, με	σέ
	Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ
	Dat.	ἐμοί, μοι	σοί
Dual.	*N. A.*	νώ	σφώ
	G. D.	νῷν	σφῷν
Plur.	*Nom.*	ἡμεῖς	*Nom. Voc.* ὑμεῖς
	Acc.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς
	Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν
	Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν

There is no separate form in Greek for the nominative of the third personal pronoun. Its oblique cases are as follows:—

		him	*her*	*it*
Sing.	*Acc.*	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
	Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
	Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
Dual.	*Acc.*	αὐτώ	αὐτώ	αὐτώ
	G. D.	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν
Plur.	*Acc.*	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά
	Gen.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
	Dat.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς

αὐτός in the nominative is an Adjective Pronoun with the meaning of *self*, a meaning it may also have in the oblique cases. By a combination of the Personal Pronouns with αὐτός, *self*, we get the following :—

2. The Reflexive Pronouns.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμήν, *myself.*	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἁς, *ourselves.*
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμῆς	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμῇ	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	αἷς
Acc.	σεαυτόν	ἣν, *yourself.*	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ἁς
	or σαυτόν	ἣν (*thyself*).	*yourselves.*	
Gen.	σεαυτοῦ	ἧς,	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	
	or σαυτοῦ	ἧς		
Dat.	σεαυτῷ	ἧ,	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	αἷς
	or σαυτῷ	ἧ		

In the third person there is a Direct Reflexive and an Indirect Reflexive. The Direct refers to the subject of the sentence or clause in which it stands, as 'he injured himself,' 'he said that he had injured himself.' The Indirect occurs only in subordinate clauses, and refers not to the subject of its own clause, but to the subject of the principal clause, as 'he said that the king had injured him.' For the present we shall be concerned only with Direct Reflexives.

THIRD PERSON INDIRECT REFLEXIVE.

himself, herself, itself.

	Sing.	Plural.
Nom.		σφεῖς
Acc.	ἕ	σφᾶς
Gen.	οὗ	σφῶν
Dat.	οἷ	σφίσι(ν)

The Direct Reflexive is formed by the combination of ἑ- with *αὐτός, self.*

THIRD PERSON DIRECT* REFLEXIVE.

himself, herself, itself.

	Sing.			Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Acc.	ἑαυτόν, or αὐτόν	ἑαυτήν, or αὐτήν	ἑαυτό, or αὐτό	ἑαυτούς or αὐτούς	ἁς etc.	ἁ etc.
Gen.	ἑαυτοῦ or αὐτοῦ	ἧς etc.	τοῦ etc.	ἑαυτῶν etc.	ὧν	ὧν
Dat.	ἑαυτῷ etc.	ᾗ	ᾧ	ἑαυτοῖς etc.	αἷς	οἷς

The Plural has sometimes the forms *σφᾶς αὐτούς, -ἁς, σφῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αἷς.*

3. THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

The Stem **ἀλλο**, *another*, combined with itself, produces the following Reciprocal Pronoun.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Dual.			
Acc.	ἀλλήλω, *one another.*	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλω
G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοιν
Plur.			
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἄλληλα
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις

30. The Genitive of personal and reflexive pronouns may be used in the sense of a possessive pronoun. The genitive of a personal pronoun is placed outside the

* Often also Indirect.

article and substantive, as *ἡμῶν ἡ πόλις*, or *ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν*, *our city*, (lit. *the city of us*); *ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ*, *his brother*. The genitive of a reflexive pronoun is usually placed between the article and substantive, as *ὁ σαυτοῦ ἀδελφός*, *your own brother*; *τὴν ἑαυτῶν πατρίδα φιλοῦσιν*, *they love their own country*.

Exercise XXIX.

The longer forms of *ἐγώ* are used (1) when emphasis is laid upon the word, (2) after prepositions.

You and *your* are always to be taken as referring to the singular number, except when the context makes them unmistakably plural. *Thou* and *thy* are not to be used in English.

1. *οἱ πλεῖστοι ἑαυτοῖς συγγνώμονές εἰσιν.* 2. *οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ταχὺ πορεύονται.* 3. *οὔτ' ἐμοὶ οὔτε σοὶ πατρίς ἐστιν.* 4. *ὁ τύραννος τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱὸν φοβεῖται.* 5. *ὑμᾶς, ὦ πολῖται, ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινεῖ.* 6. *οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροί εἰσιν.* 7. *οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτῷ εὐνούστατοι ἦσαν.* 8. *ὁ πατήρ μου ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας ἐν πόλει* μένει.* 9. *οἱ παῖδες αὐτοῦ ἡμῖν φίλτατοί εἰσιν.* 10. *οἱ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἦσαν ἀριθμῷ δισχίλιοι τριακόσιοι.*

1. The truly wise do not praise their own wisdom. 2. He gives them most beautiful gifts. 3. Your own father blames you. 4. Their horses are very swift. 5. All men naturally love themselves. 6. They admire him, but blame us. 7. Your brother easily overcomes our leader. 8. On the tenth day of the third month they march into the town. 9. His father praises the customs of-former-times. 10. To you, O husbandmen, the gods give many good things.

4. Possessive Adjective Pronouns.

These are:—

ἐμός, *ἐμή*, *ἐμόν*, *my*, *mine*.

σός, *σή*, *σόν*, *your*, *yours*, (*thy*, *thine*), addressed to only one person.

ἡμέτερος, *ἡμετέρα*, *ἡμέτερον*, *our*, *ours*.

ὑμέτερος, *ὑμετέρα*, *ὑμέτερον*, *your*, *yours*, addressed to more persons than one.

ἐμός and *σός* are declined in all numbers like *ἀγαθός*, *ἡμέτερος* and *ὑμέτερος* like *φίλιος*. *σός* and *ὑμέτερος* have no Voc.†

---

* With words like 'city,' 'town,' 'sun,' 'moon,' 'sky,' which are used almost as proper nouns, the article is very often omitted in the oblique cases.

† *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *ὅν*, *his*, *her*, *its*, is poetical; *σφέτερος*, *-α*, *-ον*, *their*, is rare in prose. Neither is to be used.

These pronouns are to be preceded by the article: as ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father*. They may also, like all attributive adjectives (see Par. 27), come after the substantive, the article being repeated a second time in front of them. Thus ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ may also be expressed ὁ πατὴρ ὁ ἐμός.

31. The Dative is used, with verbs expressing military operations, to denote accompaniment: as πολλοῖς στρατιώταις πορεύεται, *he marches with many soldiers*.

Exercise XXX.

In the English exercise below use, for the sake of practice, the possessive adjective pronouns of the first and second persons, instead of the genitives of the corresponding personal pronouns. In the third person the genitive forms alone are to be used.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ ἑαυτοῦ υἱεῖ τοὺς ἀρίστους στρατιώτας δίδωσι. 2. ἡ ἡμετέρα πατρὶς ἡμῖν φιλτάτη ἐστίν. 3. πολλοὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν σὸν δικαίως μέμφονται. 4. οἱ γυμνῆτες τῶν ὁπλιτῶν πολὺ θάσσονές εἰσιν. 5. οἱ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι ἄκοντες μάχονται. 6. οἱ ἐμοὶ δοῦλοι τῶν σῶν πιστότεροί εἰσιν. 7. ὁ ἡγεμὼν εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν τετρακισχιλίοις στρατιώταις πορεύεται. 8. αἱ θυγατέρες αὐτῆς εἰσι κάλλισται. 9. αἱ νῆες αἱ ἡμέτεραι ὑπὸ τῶν Δωριῶν νικῶνται τῇ ἑνάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ. 10. οὐδεὶς ἐπαινεῖ αὐτόν.

1. Some of the soldiers have spears, others swords. 2. The brothers were not very well-disposed to one another. 3. The worst children do not love their parents. 4. Every husbandman praises his own vines. 5. Your deeds are a glory to yourself, not to the whole city. 6. My brother is stronger than yours. 7. The citizens admire your wisdom, O poets. 8. The enemy with five thousand horse-soldiers overcome our army. 9. He blames me rather than them. 10. For three days his father was in my house.

5. The Demonstrative Pronouns.

1. ὅδε,	ἥδε,	τόδε,	this
2. οὗτος,	αὕτη,	τοῦτο,	
3. ἐκεῖνος,	ἐκείνη,	ἐκεῖνο,	that

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.							
Nom.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	*Nom. Voc.*	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
Acc.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε		τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
Gen.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε		τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
Dat.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε		τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ

Dual.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. A.	τώδε	τάδε	τώδε		τούτω	ταύτα	τούτω
G. D.	τοῖνδε	ταῖνδε	τοῖνδε		τούτοιν	ταύταιν	τούτοιν
Plur.							
Nom.	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε	*Nom. Voc.*	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
Acc.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε		τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα
Gen.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε		τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
Dat.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε		τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις

ἐκεῖνος has a nominative plural ἐκεῖνοι, ἐκεῖναι, ἐκεῖνα, and in the oblique cases is declined like αὐτός. So ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *another, other.*

The difference in meaning between οὗτος and ὅδε is that ὅδε is more vividly demonstrative, meaning *this here, this by me.* In actual translation, however, it is to be rendered simply by 'this.'

When these pronouns are used in agreement with a substantive, the substantive must always be preceded by the article, and the pronouns must occupy the predicative position. Thus οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ, or ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος, *this man;* ἐκείνη ἡ χώρα, or ἡ χώρα ἐκείνη, *that land.*

Like οὗτος are declined :—

τοσοῦτος τοσαύτη τοσοῦτο or τοσοῦτον, *so great* (*tantus*)
τοιοῦτος τοιαύτη τοιοῦτο or τοιοῦτον, *such* (*talis*)
τηλικοῦτος τηλικαύτη τηλικοῦτο or τηλικοῦτον, *so old.*

But the initial τ of the oblique cases of οὗτος is dropped; thus the Genitive of τοσοῦτος is τουτου, τοσαύτης, τοσούτου.

32. The Accusative is used to denote extent of space: as ἡ πόλις ἀπέχει τριάκοντα παρασάγγας, *the city is distant thirty parasangs.*

Exercise XXXI.

1. οἱ λόγοι ἐκείνου τοῦ μάντεως ἀληθέστατοι ἦσαν. 2. ὁ πατήρ σου ταύτας τὰς πράξεις μέμφεται. 3. οὗτοι ἑκατὸν στάδια μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ πορεύονται. 4. τοιοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ πάλαι. 5. τὰ ἄνθη τάδε κάλλιστά ἐστι. 6. ἡ πόλις ἡ ἡμετέρα ἐν τοσούτῳ κινδύνῳ ἦν. 7. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκεῖνος ἔχει ἀξιόχρεων δύναμιν. 8. ταῦτα σοὶ βαρύτερά ἐστιν ἢ αὐτῷ. 9. οὗτοι οἱ δοῦλοι τῷ ἑαυτῶν δεσπότῃ ἄπιστοί εἰσιν. 10. τήνδε τὴν γνώμην ἐπαινεῖ ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός.

1. Those laws are most just. 2. The soldiers fear these portents. 3. On the first day our general marches eighty stadia. 4. This

man was most brave in word, but most cowardly in deed. 5. That father does not love his own sons. 6. He gives this gift to my own brother. 7. Such are the opinions of the poets. 8. These things are pleasanter to you yourself than to me. 9. This city has very high walls. 10. No one praises such-things.

6. The Definitive Pronouns.

αὐτός, self; ὁ αὐτός, the same.

αὐτός in the nominative singular has the forms αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, and in the nominative plural αὐτοί, αὐταί, αὐτά. Its oblique cases have been already given (p. 48).

When used alone in the nominative it has the meanings *I myself, you yourself, he himself*, etc., according to the pronoun which is understood: as αὐτὸς ἔφησθα, *you yourself said so.* When used, both in the nominative and oblique cases, in agreement with substantives, and when not preceded by the article, it has the meanings *himself, herself*, etc., as ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός, *the king himself.*

When preceded by the article it means *the same*, as ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεύς, *the same king.* The forms of ὁ αὐτός are sometimes contracted as follows:

		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.	*Nom.*	ὁ αὐτός αὑτός	ἡ αὐτή αὑτή	τὸ αὐτό ταὐτό or ταὐτόν
	Acc.	τὸν αὐτόν	τὴν αὐτήν	τὸ αὐτό ταὐτό or ταὐτόν
	Gen.	τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταὐτοῦ	τῆς αὐτῆς	τοῦ αὐτοῦ ταὐτοῦ
	Dat.	τῷ αὐτῷ ταὐτῷ	τῇ αὐτῇ ταὐτῇ	τῷ αὐτῷ ταὐτῷ
Dual.	*N. A.*	τὼ αὐτώ ταὐτώ	τὰ αὐτά ταὐτά	τὼ αὐτώ ταὐτώ
	G. D.	τοῖν αὐτοῖν	ταῖν αὐταῖν	τοῖν αὐτοῖν
Plur.	*Nom.*	οἱ αὐτοί αὑτοί	αἱ αὐταί αὑταί	τὰ αὐτά ταὐτά
	Acc.	τοὺς αὐτούς	τὰς αὐτάς	τὰ αὐτά ταὐτά
	Gen.	τῶν αὐτῶν	τῶν αὐτῶν	τῶν αὐτῶν
	Dat.	τοῖς αὐτοῖς	ταῖς αὐταῖς	τοῖς αὐτοῖς

Exercise XXXII.

1. οἱ αὐτοὶ τὰ αὐτὰ οὐκ ἀεὶ φιλοῦσι. 2. πάντες ἄνθρωποι τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀγαθοί εἰσιν. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτὸς τούτους τοὺς κινδύνους φοβεῖται. 4. τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ τύραννος ἑκατὸν πολίτας ἀποκτείνει. 5. αἱ Μοῦσαι αὐταὶ τοῦτον τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζουσιν. 6. οἱ βάρβαροι οὐ σιγῇ μάχονται, ἀλλὰ μεγάλῃ κραυγῇ. 7. ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν τὰ αὐτὰ γέρα διδόασιν. 8. οἱ κακοὶ πολλάκις μισοῦσιν ἀλλήλους. 9. ὅδε ἐν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ οἴκῳ μένει. 10. οἱ νόμοι τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτοῦ κρείσσονές εἰσιν.

1. My brother himself blames you. 2. The same things are not pleasing to me and to you. 3. They themselves have nothing. 4. The best men love virtue itself. 5. The children of the same parents are often most unlike one another. 6. The general kills the soldier with his own hand. 7. In the same island there are very many kinds both of wild beasts and birds. 8. To that poet nothing was more pleasant than praise. 9. He himself is most hostile to himself. 10. For three days our leader remains unwillingly in the camp.

7. The Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

1. Interrogative, *τίς, τί, who, what?*

2. Indefinite, *τις, τι, anyone, anything, some one, some thing, some, a certain.*

Note.—The Indefinite differs from the Interrogative in having no accent. Its dissyllabic forms, however, are accented upon the last syllable when they follow a word which has an acute accent upon its last syllable but one, as *λόγοι τινές, some words.*

	Interrogative.		Indefinite.	
Singular.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι
Gen.	τίνος		τινός	
Dat.	τίνι		τινί	
Dual.				
Nom. Acc.	τίνε		τινέ	
Gen. Dat.	τίνοιν		τινοῖν	
Plural.				
Nom.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά (ἄττα)
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά (ἄττα)
Gen.	τίνων		τινῶν	
Dat.	τίσι(ν)		τισί(ν)	

τοῦ, τῷ are often used for τίνος, τίνι, and του, τῳ for τινός, τινί.

8. Relative Pronouns.

1. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who, which.*

2. ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, compounded from ὅς and τις, *whoever, whatever, who* (when *who* refers to an indefinite antecedent).

ὅς is used of definite persons or things, ὅστις of a general, indefinite class of persons or things: as ὄλβιος ὅστις οὐσίαν καὶ νοῦν ἔχει, *happy is he who has property and intelligence.* ὅστις is consequently used after negative clauses: as οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις οὐ τοῦτον φιλεῖ, *there is no one who does not love this man.*

		M.	F.	N.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.	*Nom.*	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὅς-τις	ἥ-τις	ὅ-τι
	Acc.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	ὅν-τινα	ἥν-τινα	ὅ-τι
	Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	οὗ-τινος ὅτου	ἧς-τινος	οὗ-τινος ὅτου
	Dat.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	ᾧ-τινι ὅτῳ	ᾗ-τινι	ᾧ-τινι ὅτῳ
Dual.	*N. A.*	ᾧ	ᾧ	ᾧ	ᾧ-τινε	ᾧ-τινε	ᾧ-τινε
	G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν-τινοιν ὅτοιν	οἷν-τινοιν ὅτοιν	οἷν-τινοιν ὅτοιν
Plur.	*Nom.*	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ	οἵ-τινες	αἵ-τινες	ἅ-τινα ἄττα
	Acc.	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ	οὕς-τινας	ἅς-τινας	ἅ-τινα ἄττα
	Gen.	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν-τινων ὅτων	ὧν-τινων ὅτων	ὧν-τινων ὅτων
	Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἷς-τισι(ν) ὅτοις	αἷς-τισι(ν)	οἷς-τισι(ν) ὅτοις

In ὅστις the forms ὅτου, ὅτῳ, ἄττα, ὅτων, ὅτοις are the more usual.

33. The Relative agrees with the Antecedent in gender and number, but its case is determined by its own clause: as οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς, ὃν οἱ πολῖται θαυμάζουσιν, ἄπιστός ἐστιν, *this general, whom the citizens admire, is faithless.*

Exercise XXXIII.

1. ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἀεὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας φιλεῖ οἷς δίδωσι δῶρα. 2. τί ἐστι βλαβερώτατον ἀνθρώποις; αὐτοὶ ἑαυτοῖς. 3. οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι ποιητοῦ τινος. 4. ἐκεῖνος εὐδαιμονέστατος, ὅστις σοφίαν

ἔχει. 5. τίς ἐστιν ὁ φιλόσοφος ὃν πάντες θαυμάζουσι; 6. ὁ εὐσεβὴς τοὺς θεοὺς φοβεῖται, ὧν μεγίστη ἡ δύναμις. 7. τίς ἐστιν ὅστις τοῦτον τὸν ῥήτορα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖ; 8. τὴν δουλείαν μέμφεται, ἐν ᾗ πολλὰ κακά ἐστιν. 9. ἆ οἱ πολλοὶ θαυμάζουσι, ταῦτα ὁ σὸς ἀδελφὸς μισεῖ. 10. πλούσιός ἐστιν ὅτῳ ἱκανά ἐστιν.

1. He gives to his sons whatever he has. 2. There are few who praise poverty. 3. These soldiers, whom the king himself leads, are most experienced in war. 4. There is no one who is not indulgent to himself. 5. By some good chance the enemy are conquered by our leader. 6. Who are the truly wise? 7. The gods give something good to a good man. 8. Whoever are prudent are safest. 9. Of what father and mother is the bride? 10. The citizens admire this temple, in which there is much gold.

XIV.—THE AUXILIARY VERB εἰμί, *I am.*

(Stem ἐσ.)

Mood.	Number	Person.	Present.	Imperfect.	Future.
Indicative.	S.	1	εἰμί, *I am.*	ἦν or ἦ, *I was.*	ἔσομαι, *I shall be.*
		2	εἶ	ἦσθα	ἔσῃ or ἔσει
		3	ἐστί(ν)	ἦν	ἔσται
	D.	2	ἐστόν	ἦστον or ἦτον	ἔσεσθον
		3	ἐστόν	ἤστην or ἤτην	ἔσεσθον
	P.	1	ἐσμέν	ἦμεν	ἐσόμεθα
		2	ἐστέ	ἦτε	ἔσεσθε
		3	εἰσί(ν)	ἦσαν	ἔσονται
Imperative.	S.	2	ἴσθι, *be.*		
		3	ἔστω, *let him be.*		
	D.	2	ἔστον		
		3	ἔστων		
	P.	2	ἔστε		
		3	ἔστων *		

* Later form ἔστωσαν.

Mood.	Number.	Person.	Present.	Future.
Subjunctive.	S.	1	ὦ	
		2	ᾖς	
		3	ᾖ	
	D.	2	ἦτον	
		3	ἦτον	
	P.	1	ὦμεν	
		2	ἦτε	
		3	ὦσι(ν)	
Optative.	S.	1	εἴην	ἐσοίμην
		2	εἴης	ἔσοιο
		3	εἴη	ἔσοιτο
	D.	2	εἶτον *	ἔσοισθον
		3	εἴτην	ἐσοίσθην
	P.	1	εἶμεν	ἐσοίμεθα
		2	εἶτε	ἔσοισθε
		3	εἶεν	ἔσοιντο
Infinitive.			εἶναι, *to be.*	ἔσεσθαι, *to be [about to be.*
Participle.	M.		ὤν, *being.* Gen. ὄντος	M. ἐσόμενος, *about to be.*
	F.		οὖσα οὔσης	F. ἐσομένη
	N.		ὄν ὄντος	N. ἐσόμενον
			decl. like ἑκών	

Subjunctive Mood

1. The Subjunctive has the meaning of 'may' when it follows 'that,' in the sense of 'in order that,' and one of the Primary tenses, *i.e.* the Present, the Present Perfect (compounded with *have*), or the Future: as

We fight
We have fought
We will fight
} that we may be free.
ἵνα ἐλεύθεροι ὦμεν.

2. The Subjunctive, when used as the principal verb in a sentence, has, in the first person plural, the meaning of an Imperative: as ὦμεν δίκαιοι, *let us be just.*

* Later forms εἴητον, εἰήτην, εἴημεν, εἴητε, εἴησαν.

34. The Negative when used (1) with an Imperative, (2) with a Subjunctive which has the meaning of an Imperative, (3) after the conjunction ἵνα, is to be rendered by μή.

Exercise XXXIV.

Indicative, Imperative, and Subjunctive Moods.

1. ἔργοις φιλόπονος ἴσθι, μὴ λόγοις μόνον. 2. οὐκ ἔσονται ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἣν ἔχουσιν. 3. πάλαι μὲν ἔχθιστος ἐμοὶ ἦσθα, νῦν δὲ φίλιος εἶ. 4. ὁ συγγραφεὺς τῆς ἀληθείας μνήμων ἔστω. 5. μὴ ἡμεῖς τῶν πατέρων ἀδικώτεροι ὦμεν. 6. θεοῖς ὅμοιοί ἐσμεν εὐεργεσίᾳ. 7. δύο παῖδε ἤστην τῷ Περικλεῖ. 8. ὁ τύραννος πολλοὺς φύλακας ἔχει, ἵνα ἀσφαλέστερος ᾖ. 9. μὴ οὐ φιλόσοφοι τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων κακίους ἔστων. 10. δυστυχεῖς ἦμεν μᾶλλον ἢ δειλοί.

1. The enemy are conquered by us, in order that they may not be stronger than we ourselves. 2. The just judge will be most worthy of praise. 3. In winter the sailors gladly remain in the city. 4. Let not such a man be a friend to you. 5. Who is the poet whom the king loves most? 6. There is something painful in flattery. 7. Be brave, soldiers, but not too bold. 8. We will be rulers of this city, which is given to us by the king himself. 9. There is no one who is always fortunate. 10. You were young and will be old (*use* γέρων).

Optative Mood.

1. The Optative has the meaning of 'might' when it follows 'that,' in the sense of 'in order that,' and one of the Historic tenses, *i.e.* the Imperfect, the Simple Past (expressed in one word or compounded with *did*), or the Pluperfect: as

We were fighting We fought *or* did fight We had fought	that we might be free. ἵνα ἐλεύθεροι εἶμεν.

2. When the Optative is used as the principal verb in a sentence, it expresses a wish: as ἐλεύθεροι εἶεν, *may they be free!*

35. With the Optative expressing a wish the negative employed is μή: as μὴ ἄδικος εἴη, *may he not be unjust!*

Exercise XXXV.

Optative and Infinitive Moods and Participle.

λέγεται, (*he*) *is said.* λέγονται, (*they*) *are said.*

1. οἱ δοῦλοι, μεθήμονες ὄντες, ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσπότου κολάζονται. 2. ὦ παῖ, εὐδαιμονέστερος εἴης τοῦ σοῦ πατρός. 3. αἱ ὁδοὶ

μακρόταται εἶναι λέγονται. 4. ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ ἐμὸς σπουδαῖος ἦν, ἵνα μὴ ἀμαθὴς εἴη. 5. ὁ γραφεὺς, πένης ὢν, οὐκ ἔνδοξος ἦν. 6. μή μοι ἀνὴρ εἴη λόγῳ φίλος, ἀλλὰ ἔργῳ. 7. οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ὀλίγοι ἀριθμῷ εἶναι λέγονται. 8. ὅδε ὁ γεωργὸς τὰ ἀγαθὰ, ἃ ἔχει, οὐκ ἐπαινεῖ. 9. εἷς βασιλεὺς ἔστω· τοῦτο γὰρ πολὺ ἄριστον. 10. τίνα οἱ ἀσεβεῖς φοβοῦνται; φοβοῦνται τοὺς θεοὺς αὐτούς.

1. May all good men be fortunate! 2. The message, being false, was the cause of death to the guards. 3. The same things will not always be useful to the same persons. 4. Who is there who does not delight in his own possessions? 5. May your son be happier than you yourself! 6. For some short time we were in-want-of weapons. 7. That harbour is said to be very safe. 8. Let us be obedient to the laws which the city gives. 9. On the fifth day we were in the house of a certain sophist. 10. Do not be a friend to the bad.

XV.—FIRST CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN Ω.

Verbs in -ω are divided into five classes according to the termination of the stem of the present tense. This stem, which may be called the present stem, is discovered by taking away the -ω of the first person singular. Thus the present stem of *πείθω* is *πειθ-*.

The different kinds of present stems are :—

I. Vowel stems, *e.g.* *παύω*, *τίω*.
II. Labial, ending in *π*, *β*, *φ*, *πτ*, *e.g.* *ἀμείβω*, *τύπτω*.
III. Guttural, ,, *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, *σσ*, *ττ*, *e.g.* *πλέκω*, *ταράσσω*.
IV. Dental, ,, *τ*, *δ*, *θ*, *ζ*, *e.g.* *ἐρείδω*, *φράζω*.
V. Liquid, ,, *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*, *e.g.* *ἀγγέλλω*, *κρίνω*.

The reason why *πτ* ranks with labial stems, *σσ* (in later Attic *ττ*) with guttural, and *ζ* with dental, will be explained later.

Augment.

By this term, which means literally *increase*, is denoted the prefixing of *ε* to the stem in order to form the indicative mood of the historic tenses. The *ε* seems to have been originally an adverbial particle conveying the idea of past time.

XVI.—VOWEL STEMS

Active Voice λύ-ω,

Tense.	Number.	Person.	Indicative.		Imperative.
			Present.	*Imperfect.*	
Present.	S.	1.	λύ-ω	ἔ-λυ-ον	
		2.	λύ-εις	ἔ-λυ-ες	λῦ-ε
Stem λῡ.		3.	λύ-ει	ἔ-λυ-ε(ν)	λυ-έτω
	D.	2.	λύ-ετον	ἐ-λύ-ετον	λύ-ετον
		3.	λύ-ετον	ἐ-λυ-έτην	λυ-έτων
	P.	1.	λύ-ομεν	ἐ-λύ-ομεν	
		2.	λύ-ετε	ἐ-λύ-ετε	λύ-ετε
		3.	λύ-ουσι(ν)	ἔ-λυ-ον	λυ-όντων*
Future.	S.	1.	λύσ-ω		
		2.	λύσ-εις		
Stem λῡσ.		3.	λύσ-ει		
	D.	2.	λύσ-ετον		
		3.	λύσ-ετον		
	P.	1.	λύσ-ομεν		
		2.	λύσ-ετε		
		3.	λύσ-ουσι(ν)		
1 Aorist.	S.	1.	ἔ-λυσ-α		
		2.	ἔ-λυσ-ας		λῦσ-ον
Stem λῡσ.		3.	ἔ-λυσ-ε(ν)		λυσ-άτω
	D.	2.	ἐ-λύσ-ατον		λύσ-ατον
		3.	ἐ-λυσ-άτην		λυσ-άτων
	P.	1.	ἐ-λύσ-αμεν		
		2.	ἐ-λύσ-ατε		λύσ-ατε
		3.	ἔ-λυσ-αν		λυσ-άντων†
			Perfect.	*Pluperfect.*	
1 Perfect	S.	1.	λε-λυκ-α	ἐ-λε-λύκ-η ‡	
and		2.	λε-λυκ-ας	ἐ-λε-λύκ-ης	λε-λυκ-ε
1 Pluperfect.		3.	λε-λυκ-ε(ν)	ἐ-λε-λύκ-ει(ν)	λε-λυκ-έτω
	D.	2.	λε-λύκ-ᾶτον	ἐ-λε-λύκ-ετον	λε-λύκ-ετον
Stem λελυκ.		3.	λε-λύκ-ᾶτον	ἐ-λε-λυκ-έτην	λε-λυκ-έτων
	P.	1.	λε-λύκ-ᾶμεν	ἐ-λε-λύκ-εμεν	
		2.	λε-λύκ-ᾶτε	ἐ-λε-λύκ-ετε	λε-λύκ-ετε
		3.	λε-λύκ-ᾶσι(ν)	ἐ-λε-λύκ-εσαν	λε-λυκ-όντων§,
2 Perfect. and 2 Pluperfect.			Wanting in Vowel Stems.		
2 Aorist.			Wanting in Vowel Stems.		

---

* Late form λυέτωσαν.
† Late form λυσάτωσαν.
‡ Late endings of Pluperf. Act. are: -ειν, -εις, -ει, -ειτον, -ειτην, -ειμεν, -ειτε, -εισαν.
§ Late form λελυκέτωσαν.

UNCONTRACTED.

I loose (Stem λυ).

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
λύ-ω	λύ-οιμι	λύ-ειν	M. λύ-ων
λύ-ῃς	λύ-οις		F. λύ-ουσα
λύ-ῃ	λύ-οι		N. λῦ-ον
λύ-ητον	λύ-οιτον		
λύ-ητον	λυ-οίτην		Stem λυοντ,
λύ-ωμεν	λύ-οιμεν		decl. like ἑκών
λύ-ητε	λύ-οιτε		
λύ-ωσι(ν)	λύ-οιεν		
	λύσ-οιμι	λῦσ-ειν	M. λύσ-ων
	λύσ-οις		F. λύσ-ουσα
	λύσ-οι		N. λῦσ-ον
	λύσ-οιτον		
	λυσ-οίτην		Stem λυσοντ
	λύσ-οιμεν		
	λύσ-οιτε		
	λύσ-οιεν		
λύσ-ω	λύσ-αιμι	λῦσ-αι	M. λύσ-ᾶς
λύσ-ῃς	λύσ-ειας *		F. λύσ-ᾶσα
λύσ-ῃ	λύσ-ειε *		N. λῦσ-ἄν
λύσ-ητον	λύσ-αιτον		
λύσ-ητον	λυσ-αίτην		Stem λυσαντ,
λύσ-ωμεν	λύσ-αιμεν		decl. like πᾶς
λύσ-ητε	λύσ-αιτε		
λύσ-ωσι(ν)	λύσ-ειαν *		
λε-λύκ-ω	λε-λύκ-οιμι	λε-λυκ-έναι	M. λε-λυκ-ώς
λε-λύκ-ῃς	λε-λύκ-οις		F. λε-λυκ-νῖα
λε-λύκ-ῃ	λε-λύκ-οι		N. λε-λυκ-ός
λε-λύκ-ητον	λε-λύκ-οιτον		
λε-λύκ-ητον	λε-λυκ-οίτην		Stem λελυκοτ
λε-λύκ-ωμεν	λε-λύκ-οιμεν		
λε-λύκ-ητε	λε-λύκ-οιτε		See page 69.
λε-λύκ-ωσι(ν)	λε-λύκ-οιεν		

* Later forms are : 2. Sing. λύσαις, 3. Sing. λύσαι, 3 Pl. λύσαιεν.

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES λύ-ομαι, Pass. *I am*

TENSES COMMON

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
			Present.	*Imperfect.*	
PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.	S.	1.	λύ-ομαι	ἐ-λυ-όμην	
		2.	λύ-η or -ει	ἐ-λύ-ου	λύ-ου
		3.	λύ-εται	ἐ-λύ-ετο	λυ-έσθω
	D.	2.	λύ-εσθον	ἐ-λύ-εσθον	λύ-εσθον
Stem λῡ.		3.	λύ-εσθον	ἐ-λυ-έσθην	λυ-έσθων
	P.	1.	λυ-όμεθα	ἐ-λυ-όμεθα	
		2.	λύ-εσθε	ἐ-λύ-εσθε	λύ-εσθε
		3.	λύ-ονται	ἐ-λύ-οντο	λυ-έσθων*
			Perfect.	*Pluperfect.*	
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.	S.	1.	λέ-λυ-μαι	ἐ-λε-λύ-μην	
		2.	λέ-λυ-σαι	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σο	λέ-λυ-σο
		3.	λέ-λυ-ται	ἐ-λέ-λυ-το	λε-λύ-σθω
	D.	2.	λέ-λυ-σθον	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθον	λέ-λυ-σθον
Stem λελυ.		3.	λέ-λυ-σθον	ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην	λε-λύ-σθων
	P.	1.	λε-λύ-μεθα	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα	
		2.	λέ-λυ-σθε	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθε	λέ-λυ-σθε
		3.	λέ-λυ-νται	ἐ-λέ-λυ-ντο	λε-λύ-σθων†
FUTURE PERFECT.	S.	1.	λε-λύσ-ομαι		
		2.	λε-λύσ-η or -ει		
		3.	λε-λύσ-εται		
Stem λελῡσ.	D.	2.	λε-λύσ-εσθον		
		3.	λε-λύσ-εσθον		
	P.	1.	λε-λυσ-όμεθα		
		2.	λε-λύσ-εσθε		
		3.	λε-λύσ-ονται		

---

* Later form λυέσθωσαν. † Later form λελύσθωσαν.

loosed, Mid. *I loose for myself.*

TO BOTH VOICES.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
λύ-ωμαι	λυ-οίμην	λύ-εσθαι	M. λυ-όμενος
λύ-ῃ	λύ-οιο		F. λυ-ομένη
λύ-ηται	λύ-οιτο		N. λυ-όμενον
λύ-ησθον	λύ-οισθον		
λύ-ησθον	λυ-οίσθην		Stem λυομενο
λυ-ώμεθα	λυ-οίμεθα		
λύ-ησθε	λύ-οισθε		
λύ-ωνται	λύ-οιντο		
λε-λυ-μένος ὦ	λε-λυ-μένος εἴην		
λε-λυ-μένος ᾖς	λε-λυ-μένος εἴης	λε-λύ-σθαι	M. λε-λυ-μένος
λε-λυ-μένος ᾖ	λε-λυ-μένος εἴη		F. λε-λυ-μένη
λε-λυ-μένω ἦτον	λε-λυ-μένω εἶτον		N. λε-λυ-μένον
λε-λυ-μένω ἦτον	λε-λυ-μένω εἴτην		
λε-λυ-μένοι ὦμεν	λε-λυ-μένοι εἶμεν		Stem λελυμενο
λε-λυ-μένοι ἦτε	λε-λυ-μένοι εἶτε		
λε-λυ-μένοι ὦσι(ν)	λε-λυ-μένοι εἶεν		
	λε-λυσ-οίμην		
	λε-λύσ-οιο	λε-λύσ-εσθαι	M. λε-λυσ-όμενος
	λε-λύσ-οιτο		F. λε-λυσ-ομένη
	λε-λύσ-οισθον		N. λε-λυσ-όμενον
	λε-λυσ-οίσθην		
	λε-λυσ-οίμεθα		Stem λελυσομενο
	λε-λύσ-οισθε		
	λε-λύσ-οιντο		

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES λύ-ομαι, Pass. *I am*

TENSES PECULIAR TO

TENSE.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.
1 FUTURE.	S.	1.	λυ-θήσ-ομαι	
		2.	λυ-θήσ-η or -ει	
Stem λυθησ.*		3.	λυ-θήσ-εται	
			etc., as in λύ-ομαι.	
2 FUTURE.			Wanting in Vowel Stems.	
1 AORIST.	S.	1.	ἐ-λύθ-ην	
		2.	ἐ-λύθ-ης	λύθ-ητι
Stem λυθ.		3.	ἐ-λύθ-η	λυθ-ήτω
	D.	2.	ἐ-λύθ-ητον	λύθ-ητον
		3.	ἐ-λυθ-ήτην	λυθ-ήτων
	P.	1.	ἐ-λύθ-ημεν	
		2.	ἐ-λύθ-ητε	λύθ-ητε
		3.	ἐ-λύθ-ησαν	λυθ-έντων*
2 AORIST.			Wanting in Vowel Stems.	

TENSES PECULIAR TO

FUTURE.	S.	1.	λύσ-ομαι	
		2.	λύσ-η or -ει	
Stem λῡσ.		3.	λύσ-εται	
			etc., as in λύ-ομαι.	
1 AORIST.	S.	1.	ἐ-λυσ-άμην	
		2.	ἐ-λύσ-ω	λῦσ-αι
Stem λῡ σ.		3.	ἐ-λύσ-ατο	λυσ-άσθω
	D.	2.	ἐ-λύσ-ασθον	λύσ-ασθον
		3.	ἐ-λυσ-άσθην	λυσ-άσθων
	P.	1.	ἐ-λυσ-άμεθα	
		2.	ἐ-λύσ-ασθε	λύσ-ασθε
		3.	ἐ-λύσ-αντο	λυσ-άσθων†
2 AORIST.			Wanting in Vowel Stems.	

* Later form λυθήτωσαν. † Later form λυσάσθωσαν.

loosed, Mid. *I loose for myself* (Stem λυ).

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	λυ-θησ-οίμην	λυ-θήσ-εσθαι	M. λυ-θησ-όμενος
	λυ-θήσ-οιο		F. λυ-θησ-ομένη
	λυ-θήσ-οιτο		N. λυ-θησ-όμενον
	etc., as in λυ-οίμην.		
			Stem λυθησομενς
λυθ-ῶ	λυθ-είην	λυθ-ῆναι	M. λυθ-είς
λυθ-ῇς	λυθ-είης		F. λυθ-εῖσα
λυθ-ῇ	λυθ-είη		N. λυθ-έν
λυθ-ῆτον	λυθ-εῖτον*		
λυθ-ῆτον	λυθ-είτην		Stem λυθεντ
λυθ-ῶμεν	λυθ-εῖμεν		
λυθ-ῆτε	λυθ-εῖτε		See p. 69.
λυθ-ῶσι(ν)	λυθ-εῖεν		

THE MIDDLE VOICE.

	λυσ-οίμην	λύσ-εσθαι	M. λυσ-όμενος
	λύσ-οιο		F. λυσ-ομένη
	λύσ-οιτο		N. λυσ-όμενον
	etc., as in λυ-οίμην.		
			Stem λυσομενο
λύσ-ωμαι	λυσ-αίμην	λύσ-ασθαι	M. λυσ-άμενος
λύσ-ῃ	λύσ-αιο		F. λυσ-αμένη
λύσ-ηται	λύσ-αιτο		N. λυσ-άμενον
λύσ-ησθον	λύσ-αισθον		
λύσ-ησθον	λυσ-αίσθην		Stem λυσαμενο
λυσ-ώμεθα	λυσ-αίμεθα		
λύσ-ησθε	λύσ-αισθε		
λύσ-ωνται	λύσ-αιντο		

---

* Later forms are: λυθείητον, θείησαν. λυθειήτην, λυθείημεν, λυθείητε, λυ-

XVII.—TENSES WANTING IN λύω.

2nd Perfect.

The 2nd Perfect has the same endings as the 1st Perfect. Its forms may be seen in λέλοιπα, the 2nd Perfect of λείπω, *I leave.*

	Indicative.		Imperative.	Subjunctive.
	2nd Perfect.	2nd Pluperfect.		
S. 1.	λέλοιπα	S. 1. ἐλελοίπη		λελοίπω
2.	λέλοιπας	2. ἐλελοίπης	λέλοιπε	λελοίπῃς
3.	λέλοιπε(ν)	3. ἐλελοίπει(ν)	λελοιπέτω	λελοίπῃ
D. 2.	λελοίπατον	D. 2. ἐλελοίπετον	λελοίπετον	λελοίπητον
3.	λελοίπατον	3. ἐλελοιπέτην	λελοιπέτων	λελοίπητον
P. 1.	λελοίπαμεν	P. 1. ἐλελοίπεμεν		λελοίπωμεν
2.	λελοίπατε	2. ἐλελοίπετε	λελοίπετε	λελοίπητε
3.	λελοίπασι(ν)	3. ἐλελοίπεσαν	λελοιπόντων	λελοίπωσι(ν)

Optative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
λελοίποιμι	λελοιπέναι	λελοιπώς
λελοίποις		λελοιπυῖα
λελοίποι		λελοιπός
λελοίποιτον		
λελοιποίτην		Stem λελοιποτ
λελοίποιμεν		
λελοίποιτε		
λελοίποιεν		

2nd Aorist.

The 2nd aorist, active and middle, has in the Indicative the same endings as the Imperfect active and middle, and in the other moods the same endings as the Present active and middle.

2nd Aorist Active of λείπω.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
S. 1.	ἔλιπον		λίπω	λίποιμι
2.	ἔλιπες	λίπε	λίπῃς	λίποις
3.	ἔλιπε(ν)	λιπέτω	λίπῃ	λίποι
D. 2.	ἐλίπετον	λίπετον	λίπητον	λίποιτον
3.	ἐλιπέτην	λιπέτων	λίπητον	λιποίτην

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
P. 1.	ἐλίπομεν		λίπωμεν	λίποιμεν
2.	ἐλίπετε	λίπετε	λίπητε	λίποιτε
3.	ἔλιπον	λιπόντων	λίπωσι(ν)	λίποιεν

Infinitive.	Participle.
λιπεῖν	λιπών λιποῦσα λιπόν Stem λιπoντ

2ND AORIST MIDDLE OF λείπω.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
S. 1.	ἐλιπόμην		λίπωμαι	λιποίμην
2.	ἐλίπου	λιποῦ	λίπῃ	λίποιο
3.	ἐλίπετο	λιπέσθω	λίπηται	λίποιτο
D. 2.	ἐλίπεσθον	λίπεσθον	λίπησθον	λίποισθον
3.	ἐλιπέσθην	λιπέσθων	λίπησθον	λιποίσθην
P. 1.	ἐλιπόμεθα		λιπώμεθα	λιποίμεθα
2.	ἐλίπεσθε	λίπεσθε	λίπησθε	λίποισθε
3.	ἐλίποντο	λιπέσθων	λίπωνται	λίποιντο

Infinitive.	Participle.
λιπέσθαι	λιπόμενος λιπομένη λιπόμενον Stem λιπομενο

2ND AORIST PASSIVE.

The 2nd aorist passive has the same endings as the 1st aorist passive, except in the 2nd person singular of the Imperative, where it makes *-ηθι* instead of *-ητι*.

2ND AORIST PASSIVE OF *φαίνω, I reveal.*

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
S. 1.	ἐφάνην		φανῶ	φανείην
2.	ἐφάνης	φάνηθι	φανῇς	φανείης
3.	ἐφάνη	φανήτω	φανῇ	φανείη

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
D.	2. ἐφάνητον	φάνητον	φανῆτον	φανεῖτον
	3. ἐφανήτην	φανήτων	φανῆτον	φανείτην
P.	1. ἐφάνημεν		φανῶμεν	φανεῖμεν
	2. ἐφάνητε	φάνητε	φανῆτε	φανεῖτε
	3. ἐφάνησαν	φανέντων	φανῶσι(ν)	φανεῖεν

Infinitive.	Participle.
φανῆναι	φανείς φανεῖσα φανέν

Stem φανεντ

2nd Future Passive.

The 2nd future passive has the same endings as the 1st future passive.

2nd Future Passive of φαίνω.

	Indicative.	Optative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
S.	1. φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος
	2. φανήσῃ or -ει	φανήσοιο		φανησομένη
	3. φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		φανησόμενον
				Stem φανησομενο
D.	2. φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον		
	3. φανήσεσθον	φανησοίσθην		
P.	1. φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
	2. φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
	3. φανήσονται	φανήσοιντο		

XVIII.—DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES OF VERBS IN Ω UNCONTRACTED.

1. Participles in -ων, -ουσα, -ον (Stem οντ), as λύων, λύσων, are declined like ἑκών, p. 30.

2. The 1 Aorist Participle Active in -ας, -ᾶσα, -αν (Stem αντ), as λύσας, λύσασα, λῦσαν, is declined like πᾶς, p. 30.

3. The Perfect Participle Active in -ως, -υια, -ος (Stem οτ) and the 1 Aorist Passive in -θεις, -θεισα, -θεν (Stem θεντ) are declined as follows. The 2 Aorist Passive in -εις, -εισα, -εν (Stem εντ) is declined like the 1st Aorist Passive.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.			
Nom. Voc.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
Acc.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός
Gen.	λελυκότος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότος
Dat.	λελυκότι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότι
Dual.			
N. V. A.	λελυκότε	λελυκυίᾱ	λελυκότε
G. D.	λελυκότοιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότοιν
Plural.			
Nom. Voc.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα
Acc.	λελυκότας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότα
Gen.	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων
Dat.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι(ν)

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sing.			
Nom. Voc.	λυθείς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν
Acc.	λυθέντα	λυθεῖσαν	λυθέν
Gen.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
Dat.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
Dual.			
N. V. A.	λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε
G. D.	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντοιν
Plural.			
Nom. Voc.	λυθέντες	λυθεῖσαι	λυθέντα
Acc.	λυθέντας	λυθείσας	λυθέντα
Gen.	λυθέντων	λυθεισῶν	λυθέντων
Dat.	λυθεῖσι(ν	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖσι(ν)

XIX.—VERBS WITH CONSONANT STEMS.

The personal endings, except in the perfect and pluperfect passive, are the same as in λύω.

Labial, καλύπτω, *I hide.*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	Perfect.
καλύπτω	καλύψω	ἐκάλυψα	(κεκάλυφα)

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	Fut. Perfect.	1st Aorist Pass.
καλύπτομαι	κεκάλυμμαι	κεκαλύψομαι	ἐκαλύφθην

1st Future Pass.	Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.
καλυφθήσομαι	καλύψομαι	ἐκαλυψάμην

Guttural, πράσσω, *I do.*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	Perfect.
πράσσω	πράξω	ἔπραξα	πέπραχα

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	Fut. Perfect.	1st Aorist Pass.
πράσσομαι	πέπραγμαι	πεπράξομαι	ἐπράχθην

1st Future Pass.	Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.
πραχθήσομαι	πράξομαι	ἐπραξάμην

Dental, πείθω, *I persuade.*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	1st Perfect.	2nd Perfect.	2nd Aorist.
πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα	πέποιθα	ἔπιθον

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	1st Aorist Pass.	1st Future Pass.
πείθομαι	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην	πεισθήσομαι

Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.	2nd Aorist Middle.
πείσομαι	ἐπεισάμην	ἐπιθόμην

Liquid, *σπείρω, I sow*

Active Voice.

Present.	Future.	1st Aorist.	Perfect.
σπείρω	σπερῶ	ἔσπειρα	ἔσπαρκα

Middle and Passive Voices.

Present.	Perfect.	2nd Aorist Pass.	2nd Future Pass.
σπείρομαι	ἔσπαρμαι	ἐσπάρην	σπαρήσομαι

Future Middle.	1st Aorist Middle.
σπεροῦμαι	ἐσπειράμην

XX.—EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED.

Present and Imperfect Tenses.

The Imperfect Tense is formed from the Present by prefixing the Augment, and changing ω into ον: as Pres. *τύπτ-ω, I strike;* Imperf. *ἔ-τυπτ-ον, I was striking;* Pres. *λύ-ω, I loose;* Imperf. *ἔ-λυ-ον, I was loosing.*

The Augment, as already explained (p. 59), is prefixed to all the Historic Tenses in the Indicative, but does not appear in the other Moods or in the Participle. It is

1. *Syllabic*, that is, with the syllable ε prefixed, when the verb begins with a consonant: as *ἔ-τυπτ-ον, ἔ-λυ-ον.*

Note.—When the verb begins with ρ, the ρ is doubled: as *ῥίπτ-ω, I hurl, ἔ-ρριπτ-ον.*

2. *Temporal*, that is, with the initial vowel lengthened, when the verb begins with a vowel:

α to η	: *ἄγω, I lead*	Imperf. *ἦγ-ον*
ε ,, η	: *ἐλαύνω, I drive*	,, *ἤλαυν-ον*
ο ,, ω	: *ὀνειδίζω, I reproach*	,, *ὠνείδιζ-ον*
ῐ ,, ῑ	: *ἱκετεύω, I beseech*	,, *ἱκέτευ-ον*
ῠ ,, ῡ	: *ὕβρίζω, I insult*	,, *ὑβριζ-ον*
αι ,, η	: *αἰσθάνομαι, I perceive*	,, *ᾐσθαν-όμην*
ει* ,, η	: *εἰκάζω, I liken*	,, *ᾔκαζον*
αυ ,, ηυ	: *αὐξάνω, I increase*	,, *ηὔξαν-ον*
ευ* ,, ηυ	: *εὑρίσκω, I find*	,, *ηὕρισκον*
οι ,, ῳ	: *οἰκτείρω, I pity*	,, *ᾤκτειρ-ον*

* Also often left unaugmented, *εἴκαζον, εὕρισκον.*

The long vowels η, ω, ῑ, ῡ, and the diphthong ου, remain without Augment.

Verbs compounded with a Preposition have the Augment between the Preposition and the Verb : as

εἰσ-φέρ-ω, *I carry into,*	Imperf.	εἰσ-έ-φερ-ον
προσ-άγ-ω, *I lead to,*	,,	προσ-ῆγ-ον
ἐκ-βάλλ-ω, *I expel,*	,,	ἐξ-έ-βαλλ-ον
συλ-λέγ-ω, *I collect,*	,,	συν-έ-λεγ-ον
ἐμ-βάλλ-ω, *I throw in,*	,,	ἐν-έ-βαλλ-ον

Note.—ἐκ becomes ἐξ before the Augment. σύν, *with*, and ἐν, *in*, which before a consonant are altered by assimilation in the Present, appear in their original form before the Augment.

The final vowel of a Preposition is elided before the Augment : as ἀπο-φέρ-ω, *I carry away ;* Imperf. ἀπ-έ-φερ-ον. But περί and πρό are exceptions and never lose their final vowel. πρό, however, generally contracts with the Augment, as προὔβαινον for προ-έ-βαινον, Imperf. of προβαίνω, *I go forward.*

Meanings of Present and Imperfect.

The Greek Present, as in γράφω, *I write*, corresponds also to the English *I am writing*, and *I do write.*

The Imperfect denotes the act which was in course of being performed, as ἔγραφον, *I was writing.*

It is also used to denote (1) a continued act or feeling or state in past time, when it is to be rendered in English by the Simple Past (p. 58), as πολὺν χρόνον τοὺς πολεμίους λίθοις ἔβαλλον, *for a long time they pelted the enemy with stones ;* τοὺς παῖδας ἐφίλει, *he loved his children ;* τοὺς παῖδας οὐκ ἐφίλει, *he did not love his children ;* (2) an act habitually recurring in past time, when it may often be rendered by *used to*, as διελέγετο τοῖς τεχνίταις, *he used to converse with the artisans.*

Exercise XXXVI.

Present Indicative, Imperative, Subjunctive, and the Imperfect.

A.—1. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νόμους φυλαττόντων, οὓς ἔχουσι. 2. δύο βόε τὸ ἄροτρον ἠγέτην. 3. φροντίζωμεν τῆς τῶν παίδων παιδείας, ἵνα χρηστοὶ τῇ πόλει ὦσιν. 4. οἱ πάλαι Ἕλληνες τὴν ῥητορικὴν ἐθαύμαζον. 5. ἑταῖρος ἑταίρου φροντιζέτω. 6. τὸν ἀδελφόν σου ἀναιδῶς διέβαλλεν. 7. ἀποτρέπετε, ὦ στρατιῶται,

τὸ δεινὸν ἀπὸ τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως. 8. ἐγὼ τὰ αὐτὰ ἀεὶ ἤχθαιρον ἃ σὺ ἐθαύμαζες. 9. μὴ ἐκείνους ἀπολύωμεν, οἵτινες ὅπλα ἔχουσι.

1. The shepherds rear dogs that they may keep off the wolves from the sheep. 2. Let us be worthy of the freedom which we have. 3. Do not slander his father. 4. In summer those in the fields used-to-bring roses into the city. 5. Do not fly, citizens, but die bravely for your native-land. 6. The horse-soldiers were plotting-against their own leader. 7. He is not always happiest who has most wealth. 8. The Persians did not erect altars to the gods. 9. Let the judge punish the murderer with death. 10. Who were escaping before the battle?

36. The Article is used with the Participle in the sense of *he who . . ., they who . . .*, as ὁ κελεύων, *he who commands;* οἱ κελεύοντες, *those who command*, or *those commanding.*

37. When the Article and Participle refer to a general class of persons or things, the negative employed is μή, as οἱ μὴ πιστεύοντες, *those who do not believe* (= *any who do not believe*).

Present Optative, Infinitive, and Participle.

B.—1. οἱ Κρῆτες τοῦς παῖδας ἐκέλευον τοὺς νόμους μανθάνειν. 2. τῷ εὖ πράττοντι πᾶσα γῆ πατρίς ἐστιν. 3. οἱ παλαιοὶ ἥλιον ἐνόμιζον θεὸν εἶναι. 4. ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, ἵνα τὴν δόξαν σοφίας ἔχοι. 5. ἡ τύχη ἡμῖν ἀγαθὰ πορίζοι. 6. οἱ μὴ τῆς πατρίδος φροντίζοντες οὐκ ἐπαινοῦνται. 7. μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ ἐν ἄστει μένωμεν. 8. τοῖς ἔχουσι πολὺν πλοῦτον χαλεπώτατόν ἐστι θνήσκειν. 9. οἱ στρατηγοὶ μεῖζον στράτευμα συνέλεγον. 10. μὴ κόλακές σοι φίλοι ἔστων.

1. It is not easy to bear these things. 2. We were announcing the victory that the citizens might rejoice. 3. Let us pursue those flying. 4. May the father educate his children wisely! 5. Those who-are well-born are not always the most worthy to rule. 6. The tyrant was expelling the best men from the city. 7. Let the young learn useful things. 8. Do not punish that soldier, whom the general himself does not blame. 9. May we not obtain the reputation of cowardice! 10. Remain in that city, in which you are faring well.

XXI.—THE VERBAL STEM AND THE FORMATION OF PRESENT STEMS.

The Verbal stem is that fundamental part of the verb from which the different tenses are formed. In vowel verbs, which are by far the most numerous class of Greek verbs, the verbal stem is identical with the present stem. Thus, in *βουλεύω, I advise*, the present stem is *βουλευ-*, and this is also the verbal stem. Similarly with some consonant verbs, *e.g.* *λέγ-ω, I say*, *πλέκ-ω, I weave.*

In most consonant verbs the present stem is an enlarged form of the verbal stem. The chief classes of present stems are :—

1. First Class (lengthened formation)—

The Verbal Stem is lengthened in the Present Stem by becoming a diphthong or a long vowel : as

φεύγ-ω, I flee	Verbal Stem	**φυγ**	(*φῦγ-ή, flight*, Lat. *fuga*)
λείπ-ω, I leave	,, ,,	**λιπ**	
πείθ-ω, I persuade	,, ,,	**πιθ**	(*πιθ-ανό-ς, persuasive*)
τήκ-ω, I melt	,, ,,	**τᾰκ**	
τρῑ́β-ω, I rub	,, ,,	**τρῐβ**	

2. Second Class (T formation)—

The Present Stem affixes *τ* to the Verbal Stem. This comprises only Verbal Stems ending in *Labials :* as

τύπ-τ-ω, I strike	Verbal Stem	**τυπ**	(*τύπος, stroke*)
βλάπ-τ-ω, I injure	,, ,,	**βλαβ**	(*βλάβη, injury*)
βάπ-τ-ω, I dip	,, ,,	**βαφ**	(*βᾰφή, dipping*)

3. Third Class (I formation)—

The Present Stem adds a *y* sound, represented by the Greek *ι*, to the Verbal Stem. The *ι* is subject, in accordance with the laws of sound, to various changes, viz. :

(*a.*) The *Gutturals* *κ*, *γ*, *χ* with *ι* form *σσ* (in later Attic *ττ*) :

φυλάσσω, I guard, instead of *φυλακιω*,	Verbal Stem	**φυλακ**	(*φυλακή, guard*)		
τάσσω, I arrange,	,,	*ταγιω*,	,,	**ταγ**	(*ταγός, ruler*)
ταράσσω, I confuse,	,,	*ταραχιω*	,,	**ταραχ**	(*ταραχή, confusion*)

(*b.*) *δ*, and more rarely *γ*, with *ι* form *ζ*: *ἕζομαι, I sit*, instead of *ἑδιομαι*, Verbal Stem **ἑδ** (*ἕδ-ος seat*, Lat. *sedes*) ; *κράζω, I cry*, instead of *κραγιω*, Verbal Stem **κραγ**.

(*c.*) λ with ι forms λλ:

βάλλω, I throw, for βαλιω, Verbal Stem **βαλ** (*βέλ-os, shot*)
ἅλλομαι, I leap „ *ἁλιομαι* „ **ἁλ** [Lat. *sal-i-o*]
τίλλω, I pluck „ τιλιω „ **τιλ**

(*d.*) ν and ρ throw the ι into the preceding syllable of the Stem:

τείνω, I stretch for τενιω, Verbal Stem **τεν** (*τόν-o-s, stretching*, Lat. *tendo*)
φθείρω, I corrupt „ φθεριω „ **φθερ** (*φθορ-ά, corruption*)
φαίνω, I reveal „ φανιω „ **φαν** (*ἀ-φἄν-ής, invisible*)

XXII.—EXERCISES ON THE ACTIVE VOICE (*continued*).

1. The Future and First Aorist.

The Future is formed by adding σω to the Stem:* as *λύ-σω, I shall loose*, from Stem **λυ**, Pres. *λύ-ω*.

The First Aorist is formed by prefixing the Augment and adding σα to the Stem: as *ἔ-λυ-σα, I loosed*, from Stem **λυ**, Pres. *λύ-ω*.

Note.—Stems ending in a mute which have a lengthened form in the Present have also the lengthened form in the Future and First Aorist: as *πείθω, I persuade*, Stem **πιθ**, Fut. *πείσω*, 1 Aor. *ἔπεισα*.

Meaning of the Aorist.

The word Aorist (*ἀόριστος*) means literally *undefined* or *indefinite*, from the negative *α-* and *ὁρίζω, I define*. In the Indicative the tense denotes the occurrence of an action at some indefinite time in the past, and is to be rendered by the English Simple Past (p. 58): as *ἔλυσα τὸν κύνα, I loosed the dog; οὐκ ἔλυσα τὸν κύνα, I did not loose the dog.*

In the Imperative, Subjunctive, Optative, and Infinitive the Aorist (except in certain constructions which will be noticed later) loses, with the Augment, the idea of past time, and denotes simply the occurrence of an action. In these moods it is to be rendered by the English Present.†

In the Participle the Aorist denotes the occurrence of an

* This is to be understood here and henceforward as denoting the verbal stem.

† The Greek present is properly a continuous present, as *γράφω, I am writing*, or it is used of an often repeated act, as *γράφω, I am in the habit of writing*. Consequently when the English present denotes the mere occurrence of an isolated single act, it is better rendered in the above moods by the aorist than by the present.

action earlier in point of time than the action denoted by the principal verb, and is generally to be rendered by the English Perfect Participle, as *νικήσαντες ἀπέπλευσαν*, *having conquered they sailed away.*

38. The Article is used with the Aorist Participle in the following meanings: *ὁ λύσας*, *he who loosed* (or *had loosed*); *οἱ λύσαντες*, *those who loosed* (or *had loosed*).

Exercise XXXVII.

Stems ending in a Vowel.

A.—1. *οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀπολύσουσιν.* 2. *τῷ τυράννῳ ἐπεβουλεύσαμεν, ἵνα ἐλευθερίαν λαμβάνοιμεν.* 3. *ἄκουσόν μου, ὦ φίλε.* 4. *οἱ σοὶ πιστεύσαντες ἤδη ἀσφαλεῖς εἰσιν.* 5. *οἱ ἀγαθοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἐκγόνοις φυτεύσουσι.* 6. *μηδεὶς* * *τὰς σπονδὰς λύσειε.* 7. *τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡμεῖς μὲν τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐθάπτομεν, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἔχαιρον.* 8. *τοὺς τὸν προδότην φονεύσαντας οὐδεὶς μέμφεται.* 9. *μὴ ἐκείνους ἐχθαίρωμεν οἵτινες ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἀμείνους εἰσίν.* 10. *ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, τοὺς δούλους ἀπέλυσαν.*

1. Your brother was educating his children very carefully. 2. There is no one who will trust a liar. 3. The citizens, having slain the tyrant, will be free. 4. Who prevented this journey? 5. Those who broke the alliance are punished by exile. 6. We planted trees of which we ourselves do not have the fruit. 7. The general ordered the light-armed to remain in the camp. 8. Disclose (aor.) the plot to the ruler himself. 9. May no one hear such tidings! 10. The tyrant was collecting soldiers, in order that he might slay the best citizens.

Stems ending in a Mute.

A final labial forms with the σ of the Future and First Aorist the double letter ψ, as *γράφω*, Stem **γραφ**, Fut. *γράψω* (for *γραφ-σω*).

A final guttural forms the double letter ξ, as *φυλάσσω*, Stem **φυλακ**, First Aorist *ἐ-φύλαξα* (for *ἐ-φυλακ-σα*).

A final dental drops before σ, as *φράζω*, Stem **φραδ**, Fut. *φράσω* (for *φραδ-σω*).

These changes are precisely the same as those noticed in connection with the Dative Plural of the Third Declension. See pages 19 and 20.

---

* *μηδείς* is used for *οὐδείς* where *μή* would be used for *οὐ*.

39. The Future Participle is often used after verbs of motion to express purpose, as *ἦλθεν ἀπολύσων, he came to set free* (lit. *about to set free*). When combined with ὡς (lit. *as*), it has the force of *with the intention of, with a view to*, as *συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, he seizes Cyrus with the intention of killing him* (lit. *as about to kill him*).

40. The particle ἄν with the Present or Aorist Optative gives it the meaning of *would*, as *οὐκ ἂν ἀκούσαιμι, I would not hear.*

B.—1. *οἱ πολέμιοι πρέσβεις περὶ εἰρήνης ἔπεμψαν.* 2. *οὐδεὶς ἑκὼν ἂν ἑαυτὸν βλάψειεν.* 3. *τῷ κηρύξαντι τὴν νίκην χάριν ἔχομεν.* 4. *ἐν τῇ πόλει μένει ὡς τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπιβουλεύσων.* 5. *ταῦτα, ὡς ἀληθῆ ὄντα, αὐτῷ ἐλέξαμεν.* 6. *Προμηθεὺς τὸ πῦρ κλέψας ἐκόμισεν εἰς ἀνθρώπους.* 7. *ἀπὸ τῶν γεωργῶν ἐπιτήδεια ἠγόρασαν.* 8. *τὸν χρυσὸν κρύψωμεν, ἵνα μὴ οἱ λῃσταὶ εὑρίσκωσι.* 9. *τὰ τοῦ ποιητοῦ ὀστᾶ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ θάψουσιν.* 10. *τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔπεισε τὰ τείχη φυλάξαι.*

1. The soldiers march out of the city with-a-view-to burying the dead. 2. The poet wrote a most beautiful drama. 3. We pursued at-full-speed the flying. 4. No one would persuade me to trust those men. 5. The general, having collected an army, saved the city. 6. We will order the boy to write the letter. 7. Send your slave into the house. 8. Those who-had-stolen the treasure hid (it) in the earth. 9. The husbandmen planted the trees, but the enemy cut (them) down. 10. In summer the children will weave garlands of flowers.

Stems ending in a Liquid.

FUTURE. In the Future of Liquid Stems εσ was originally added to the Stem, but σ disappeared and ε contracted with the ordinary endings. Thus ἀγγέλω, Stem **ἀγγελ**, made originally in the Future ἀγγελ-εσ-ω. This became ἀγγελ-ε-ω, and this ἀγγελῶ, the only form in use. The whole tense is thus conjugated :—

Sing.	ἀγγελῶ (ε-ω)	ἀγγελεῖς (ε-εις)	ἀγγελεῖ (ε-ει)
Dual.		ἀγγελεῖτον (ε-ετον)	ἀγγελεῖτον (ε-ετον)
Plur.	ἀγγελοῦμεν (ε-ομεν)	ἀγγελεῖτε (ε-ετε)	ἀγγελοῦσι (ε-ουσι)

The same contraction takes place in the Future Participle of Liquid verbs :—

Nom.	ἀγγελῶν (ε-ων)	ἀγγελοῦσα (ε-ουσα)	ἀγγελοῦν (ε-ον)
Acc.	ἀγγελοῦντα (ε-οντα)	etc.	

First Aorist. The σ of -σα is dropped, and the preceding vowel of the stem is lengthened to compensate for the loss of σ.

	Present.	1 Aorist.
ă becomes η (except after ι, ρ)	φαίνω, Stem φᾰν	ἔ-φην-α
ă becomes ᾱ (after ι, ρ)	περαίνω, ,, περᾰν	ἐ-πέρᾱν-α
ε becomes ει	σπείρω, ,, σπερ	ἔ-σπειρ-α
ĭ ,, ī	κρῑ́νω, ,, κρῐν	ἔ-κρῑν-α
ŭ ,, ū	ὀξῡ́νω, ,, ὀξῠν	ὤξῡν-α

41. μή is used with the second and third persons of the Aorist Subjunctive to express a particular prohibition. When used, as we have hitherto found it used, with the Present Imperative, it denotes rather a general prohibition, as μὴ κλέπτε, *do not steal, do not be a thief*, but μὴ κλέψῃς τοῦτο τὸ ἀργύριον, *do not steal this money.*

C.—1. χαλεπῶς ἂν δουλείαν ὑπομείναιμεν. 2. Σωκράτην τὸν σοφὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέκτειναν. 3. οὐ ῥᾴδιόν ἐστι διακρῖναι τὸν κόλακα καὶ τὸν φίλον. 4. μὴ τὸν ἐμὸν παῖδα ἀδίκως κολάσητε. 5. ἡμεῖς μὲν σπεροῦμεν, οἱ δὲ θεοὶ αὔξησιν παρέξουσι. 6. τὰς δυστυχίας κρύπτε, ἵνα μὴ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς εὐφράνῃς. 7. κήρυκα ἐπέμψαμεν τὴν νίκην ἀγγελοῦντα. 8. τοῖς μὴ καλῶς πράξασιν οὐκ ἠμύνατε. 9. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐχαλέπηνεν. 10. ταύτην τὴν τιμὴν τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου ἔνειμεν.

1. Having killed the tyrant, we shall not endure slavery. 2. The cowardly soldiers disgraced their country. 3. Your father accomplished a most difficult work. 4. Do not inscribe false words on (ἐν) the statue, citizens. 5. He remained in the city with-the-intention-of assembling an army. 6. We will willingly assist the exiles. 7. He himself indicated the way to us. 8. The king drew up the horse-soldiers whom your son is leading. 9. Who announced the victory to those who-were-guarding* the walls? 10. We will despatch three hundred ships against the Persians.

2. Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses.

Reduplication is the characteristic of the Perfect Tense, and is retained through all the moods and in the participle.

* The English past tense here denotes the same point of time as that denoted by the principal verb. It is in such cases, if the participial construction is employed, to be rendered by a *present* participle in Greek, 'to those guarding.'

In verbs compounded with Prepositions, it is put, like the Augment, between the Preposition and the Verb.

In verbs beginning with one consonant (except ρ or an aspirate), Reduplication consists in repeating the first consonant of the Stem with ε: as λέ-λυ-κα, *I have loosed*, from Stem **λυ**, Pres. λύ-ω.

An aspirate at the beginning of a word is represented by the corresponding hard letter: as τέ-θυ-κα, *I have sacrificed*, from Stem **θυ**, Pres. θύω.

In verbs beginning with two consonants, or a double consonant, or with ρ, the Syllabic Augment is used instead of the Reduplication: as ἔ-σταλ-κα, *I have despatched*, from Stem **στελ**, Pres. στέλλω: ἐ-ζήτη-κα, *I have sought*, from Stem **ζητε**, Pres. ζητέω: ἔ-ρριφ-α *I have thrown*, from Stem **ῥιφ**, Pres. ῥίπτω. But verbs beginning with a mute followed by a liquid take a Reduplication of the mute: as γέ-γραφ-α, *I have written*, from Stem **γραφ**, Pres γράφω.

In verbs beginning with a vowel the initial vowel takes the Temporal Augment: as ὤρθω-κα, *I have raised up*, from Stem **ὀρθο**, Pres. ὀρθόω. Whenever the Augment (either Temporal or Syllabic) is used in place of the Reduplication, it is retained, like the Reduplication, in all the moods and in the participle.

First Perfect.

Verbs whose stems end in a vowel, a dental, or a liquid form this tense by prefixing the Reduplication, and adding **-κα** to the stem: as—

Present.	Stem.	Perfect.
λύω	**λυ**	λέ-λυ-κα, *I have loosed*
ἀνύτω	**ἀνυτ**	ἤνυ-κα, *I have completed*
πείθω	**πῐθ**	πέ-πει-κα, *I have persuaded*
φράζω	**φρᾰδ**	πέ-φρα-κα, *I have explained*
ἀγγέλλω	**ἀγγελ**	ἤγγελ-κα, *I have announced*
σπείρω	**σπερ**	ἔ-σπαρ-κα, *I have sown*
φαίνω	**φᾰν**	πέ-φαγ-κα, *I have revealed*

Note 1.—Stems ending in a dental mute drop the dental before **-κα**. The liquids λ, ρ remain unchanged. ν becomes γ in front of κ, but many stems in ν form no First Perfect. κρίνω, *I judge*, and τείνω, *I stretch*, drop the ν and make κέκρικα, τέτακα.

2.—Stems ending in a mute which have a lengthened form in the Present have the same in the First Perfect, as πείθω above.

3.—Monosyllabic stems in λ, ν, ρ, which have ε for their vowel, generally change the ε to α in the First Perfect, as σπείρω above, and στέλλω, *I despatch*, Stem **στελ**, Perf. ἔσταλ-κα.

First Pluperfect.

The First Pluperfect is formed from the First Perfect by prefixing the Augment and changing the final α to η,* as λύω, Perf. λέ-λυ-κα, Pluperf. ἐ-λε-λύ-κη. When the Perfect has the Augment instead of Reduplication, the Pluperfect takes no further Augment. Thus στέλλω, Perf. ἔ-σταλ-κα, Pluperf. ἐ-στάλ-κη.

Meanings of the Perfect and Pluperfect.

The Greek Perfect represents an action as complete at the present time, and is to be rendered by the English Present Perfect (p. 57), as τέθυκα, *I have sacrificed.*

The Pluperfect represents an action as having been completed in past time, and is to be rendered by the English *had*, as ἐτεθύκη, *I had sacrificed.*

Use of the Perfect.

The Perfect Active is scarcely ever found in the Imperative, and rarely in the Subjunctive and Optative. The Perfect Participle ('having' . . .) calls attention not so much to the prior occurrence of an action, as to the condition resulting from that action having been completed. This shade of meaning will seldom appear in sentences which have no context, and the English 'having' . . . is still to be rendered as before by the Aorist Participle. The Perfect Participle is to be used with the Article to render 'he who has' . . ., 'they who have' . . .

Exercise XXXVIII.

Stems ending in a Vowel, Dental, or Liquid.

A.—1. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς ῥήτορας χρυσῷ διεφθάρκει. 2. οἱ ἐξ ἀγροῦ ἐπιτήδεια εἰς ἄστυ κεκομίκασιν. 3. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας πολλάκις σεσωκέναι λέγονται. 4. τὴν πατρίδα ὑμῶν, ὦ στρατιῶται, μὴ αἰσχύνητε. 5. μέλανα ἱμάτια οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι ἐνδεδύκασι. 6. οἱ τὰ τέκνα εὖ πεπαιδευκότες ἄριστοι πολῖταί εἰσιν. 7. οὐδενὶ θεῷ τέθυκεν. 8. τοῦτον τὸν ποιητὴν μάλιστα τεθαυμάκαμεν, ὃν οἱ πολλοὶ μέμφονται. 9. ἀπεστάλκεσαν ὀγδοήκοντα ἄνδρας τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀμυνοῦντας. 10. πέπεικα αὐτὸν τἀληθὲς † φῆναι.

---

* The later endings -ειν, -εις, -ει, etc. (see note on p. 60) will be often found in texts.

† A common contraction of τὸ ἀληθές. (See *crasis*, p. 3).

1. The harbour is said to have an easy entrance. 2. The general has assembled an army with-a-view-to expelling the barbarians. 3. I had ordered the slaves to sow, that I might at-some-time reap. 4. The father, being wise, has cared for the education of his children. 5. Remain with me and guard my house. 6. He had preserved the weapons most carefully. 7. Those who-have-persuaded you to fly are senseless. 8. We will despatch the triremes by night. 9. The trumpet roused those who-were-sleeping.* 10. We had announced the victory that we might gladden the whole city.

Second Perfect.

This is the older and rarer form of the Perfect. It is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and adding *-α* to the stem, the vowel of the stem generally undergoing change. As it is formed directly from the stem, it is sometimes known as the Strong Perfect, and the First Perfect, which cannot be formed without the suffix *-κα*, as the Weak Perfect. The personal endings of the Second Perfect are the same as those of the First Perfect.

An ε in the stem generally becomes ο in the Second Perfect.

Present.	Stem.	2nd Perfect.
ἀποκτείνω	ἀποκτεν	*ἀπ-έ-κτον-α, I have killed*
φαίνω	φαν	*πέ-φην-α, I have appeared*
λείπω	λιπ	*λέ-λοιπ-α, I have left*
γράφω	γραφ	*γέ-γραφ-α, I have written*
φεύγω	φυγ	*πέ-φευγ-α, I have fled*
πλήσσω	πλαγ	*πέ-πλη-γα, I have struck*

Almost all other labial stems take the labial aspirate, and guttural stems the guttural aspirate, *e.g.*

Present.	Stem.	2nd Perfect.
πέμπω	πεμπ	*πέ-πομφ-α, I have sent*
τάσσω	ταγ	*τέ-ταχ-α, I have arranged*
φυλάσσω	φυλακ	*πε-φύλαχ-α, I have guarded*
βλάπτω	βλαβ	*βέ-βλαφ-α, I have injured*

In the very few verbs which form both perfects there is generally a difference of meaning. Thus *φαίνω, I reveal*, makes 1st Perf. *πέφαγκα, I have revealed*, 2nd Perf. *πέφηνα, I have appeared ; πείθω, I persuade*, makes 1st Perf. *πέπεικα I have persuaded*, 2nd Perf. *πέποιθα* (with present meaning)

* See foot-note on p. 78.

I trust (gov. dat.); πράσσω has two forms of the 2nd Perf., πέπραχα, *I have done*, πέπραγα, *I have fared.*

Second Pluperfect.

This is formed from the Second Perfect by prefixing the Reduplication and changing the final α to η, as Perf. λέ-λοιπ-α, *I have left*, Pluperf. ἐ-λε-λοίπ-η, *I had left.* Its personal endings are the same as those of the First Pluperfect.

42. A relative clause in English may often be rendered in Greek by an article and participle placed after the word to which they refer, in the same way that an attributive adjective may be repeated with the article after its substantive (see Par. 27). Thus, *the soldier who killed the general* may be rendered ὁ στρατιώτης ὁ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποκτείνας.

Exercise XXXIX.

1. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἐν μέσῳ* τῷ πεδίῳ τέταχεν. 2. τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς ἐκ μάχης πεφευγότας κολάσομεν. 3. τὸ ἄστυ ἅκοντες κατελελοίπεσαν. 4. πρέσβεις πεπόμφαμεν πόλεμον κηρύξοντας. 5. τίς στρατηγὸς μάλιστα πολέμου ἐπιστήμων πέφηνεν; 6. τῇ βουλῇ τῇ σῇ πεποιθότες οὐκέτι ἐνθάδε μενοῦμεν. 7. ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἀεὶ εὖ πέπραγεν. 8. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράψας. 9. οἱ δοῦλοι πολλὰ κεκλόφασιν. 10. οἱ ῥήτορες οἱ ἡμᾶς πεπεικότες ἄπιστοί εἰσιν.

1. The boy had struck the dog with both his hands. 2. You have done nothing worthy of death. 3. For five days they had guarded the fort most zealously. 4. The guards who have slain (use art. and participle) the tyrant are praised by the people. 5. Those in the city have escaped into the ships. 6. Do not allot the greatest honour, citizens, to such a man. 7. The husbandman has planted trees of which others have the fruit. 8. Who will accomplish this work? 9. The leader himself is said to have drawn up the hoplites. 10. You have injured yourself rather than me

3. Second Aorist.

The Second Aorist has the same meanings as the First Aorist. It is formed directly from the stem by prefixing

---

* μέσος when used of the middle point of an object has the predicative position. So ἔσχατος, *end*, and ἄκρος, *top*, as ἔσχατον τὸ πέδιον, *the end of the plain*; ἄκρον τὸ δένδρον, *the top of the tree.*

the Augment and adding *-ον*, as λείπω, *I leave*, Stem **λιπ**, 2nd Aorist *ἔ-λιπ-ον*. On account of its formation it is sometimes known as the Strong Aorist, and the First as the Weak Aorist.

Vowel verbs have no Second Aorist, because in their case the verbal stem is identical with the present stem, and consequently what would have been the Second Aorist is anticipated by the Imperfect. Thus *βουλεύω*, *I advise*, has *βουλευ-* both for its present stem and verbal stem, and is only able to form the Imperfect *ἐ-βούλευ-ον*. Not many Liquid verbs form a Second Aorist.

Its endings in the Indicative are the same as those of the Imperfect, and in the other moods and participle the same as those of the Present.

Few verbs have both First and Second Aorist. When both occur they often differ in meaning, the First being transitive, the Second intransitive.

43. With verbs and adjectives denoting separation the Genitive is used in the sense of *from*, corresponding to the similar use of the Latin Ablative: as λήγουσιν ἔριδος, *they cease from strife*; διάφορος τούτου, *different from this*.

Exercise XL.

1. *τοὺς νόμους φυλάξομεν, οὓς οἱ πρόγονοι ἡμῖν κατέλιπον.* 2. *ἡ μέλιττα τὸ κέντρον ἀποβαλοῦσα ἀποθνήσκει.* 3. *ἡ νῆσος τῆς ἠπείρου οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχει.* 4. *τοὺς τοξότας τοὺς ἐκ μάχης φυγόντας ὁ στρατηγὸς ἀπέκτονε.* 5. *τῷ ἕκτῳ ἔτει τοῦ πολέμου εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν εἰσεβάλομεν.* 6. *θάνατος αὐτὸν πολλῶν κακῶν ἀπήλλαξεν.* 7. *οὗτος ὁ ποιητὴς φθόνον ἀποφύγοι.* 8. *ὁ ἡγεμὼν, τετρακισχιλίους ὁπλίτας ἐξαγαγὼν,* τοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψεν.* 9. *αἰσχρὸν ἦν Σπαρτιάτῃ ἐκ μάχης ἐκφυγεῖν.* 10. *τὸ κέρδος τὸν ἄδικον κριτὴν διέφθαρκε.*

1. Having invaded the enemies' country, we will soon end the war. 2. God separated the soul from the body. 3. The women fled-for-refuge into the temple. 4. Do not reveal the plot to the tyrant. 5. The general, having fled, lost his army. 6. Those who-have-fared well are not always mindful of the poor. 7. The messenger has proclaimed the victory with a loud voice. 8. May no one persuade you, citizens, to abandon (2 Aor.) your homes!

* *ἤγαγον* from *ἄγω* is a very rare instance of a reduplicated 2nd Aor.

9. We did not assist those who-were-pursuing. 10. Let those who-have-escaped be grateful to fortune.

XXIII. — EXERCISES ON THE PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES OF VERBS IN ω UNCONTRACTED.

1. The Present and Imperfect Tenses Passive.

The Present Passive is formed from the Present Active by changing the final -ω into -ομαι: as διώκω, *I pursue*, Present Passive διώκ-ομαι, *I am pursued*, or *I am being pursued*.

The Imperfect Passive is formed from the Present Passive by prefixing the Augment and changing the final -μαι into -μην. Thus διώκ-ομαι, Imperf. ἐ-διωκ-όμην, *I was being pursued*.

The Imperfect is also used, as in the Active voice, (1) of a continued state of things, when it is to be rendered in English by the Past Passive (compounded with *was*), as ὑπὸ πάντων ἐφιλεῖτο, *he was loved by all*, (2) of an often recurring act, when it may be rendered by *used to*, as ἐπέμπετο, *he used to be sent*.

Exercise XLI.

Α.—1. ἡ ῥητορικὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πάλαι Ἑλλήνων ἐθαυμάζετο. 2. ὁ δῆμος τὸν στρατηγὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔπαυσεν. 3. Μιλτιάδης ἄξιός ἐστι σωτὴρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὀνομάζεσθαι. 4. τὼ παῖδε ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου ἐπαιδευέσθην. 5. Ὀρέστης διὰ τὸν τῆς μητρὸς φόνον ὑπὸ τῶν Ἐρινύων ἐδιώκετο. 6. τὰ ὑπὸ πάντων μανθανόμενα ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ σὸς χαλεπῶς μανθάνει. 7. ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ἵνα φρόνιμος νομίζοιτο. 8. πολλοὶ βόες ὑπὸ τοῦ ἱερέως τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι θύονται. 9. ἐπιτήδεια ἠγόρασαν ὡς ἐν πόλει ὀλίγας ἡμέρας μενοῦντες. 10. οἱ ναῦται οἱ τὴν ναῦν καταλιπόντες οὐκ ἐπαινοῦνται.

1. Those who-are-admired by the bad are often bad themselves. 2. Arms were being brought into his house by night. 3. I have sent some-one to arouse those who-are-sleeping. 4. May you never be thought worse than your father! 5. Ambassadors used-to-be-sent-out by the Persians to the Greeks. 6. He has injured himself in order that he may be trusted by us. 7. The Dorians were thought to be braver than the Ionians. 8. Let us not disgrace those who-founded our city. 9. The present factions are more burdensome than the former war. 10. Let the faithful be separated from the unfaithful.

Middle Voice.

The forms of the Present and Imperfect Middle are the same as those of the Present and Imperfect Passive.

The Middle Voice contains the idea of *self*. It means to do a thing *for oneself*,* or *for one's own interest*: as εὑρίσκω, *I find*, εὑρίσκομαι, *I get* (find for myself); φυλάσσω, *I watch, guard*, φυλάσσομαι, *I guard against* (watch for my own safety).

It often only differs from the Active in denoting that the action in question is done of oneself, or from one's own resources: as ναῦς παρεχόμεθα, *we furnish ships*; πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι, *to wage war*.

Its use to denote an action done to oneself is very rare, and almost confined to a few verbs used with a physical reference: as ἀλείφομαι, *I anoint myself*. Other instances of a directly reflexive use are seen in παύω, *I make to cease*, παύομαι, *I make myself to cease*, i.e. *I cease* (intrans.); φαίνω, *I show*, φαίνομαι, *I show myself*, i.e. *I appear*.

Deponent Verbs.

Deponent Verbs are those which have no Active forms, but which exist in the Middle and Passive forms with an Active meaning: as βούλομαι, *I wish*. The term is derived from the Latin *depono, to lay aside*, and signifies that such verbs have laid aside their Active forms.

44. 'Although,' followed by a finite tense, is rendered in Greek by καίπερ and a Participle: as τὸ τείχισμα, καίπερ ἰσχυρὸν ὄν,† κατελίπομεν, *we abandoned the fort although it was strong* (lit. *although being strong*).

B.—1. ὁ Σωκράτης πολλάκις τοῖς τεχνίταις διελέγετο. 2. ἐκείνους φυλαττώμεθα, ὅτων οἱ λόγοι ψευδεῖς εἰσιν. 3. τῷ ἀνδρὶ οὐκ ἐπίστευσαν, καίπερ ἀληθῆ ἀγγείλαντι. 4. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθὴν βουλὴν προσδέχου. 5. οἱ νησιῶται λῃστείας οὐ ῥᾳδίως ἀπέχονται. 6. ὅπλα παρασκευαζόμεθα ὡς ὑμῖν ἀμυνοῦντες. 7. τὴν εἰρήνην δέχεσθαι, καίπερ ἀναγκαίαν οὖσαν, οὐκ ἐβούλοντο. 8. ἐλέγετο ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἑξακισχιλίοις ὁπλίταις πορεύεσθαι.

---

* Also to get a thing done for oneself, as διδάσκομαι τὸν υἱόν, *I get my son taught*.

† The *present* participle, because the point of time in the 'although' clause is the same as that denoted by the principal verb. See foot-note on p. 78.

9. μήποτε πειθώμεθα τοῖς τοιαῦτα κελεύουσι. 10. τίνες τοὺς στρατιώτας τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐκώλυσαν;

1. Do not become a friend to the bad. 2. The dogs follow the shepherd to the top of the hill. 3. You are deliberating about your own safety, citizens. 4. May we never wish to undertake so great a war! 5. The citizens were displeased with the judge, although he was just. 6. We ordered the boy to learn many things that he might become wiser. 7. Those who do not deliberate well will not fare well. 8. Having planted the vine, they were expecting the fruit. 9. Obey God rather than men. 10. Your friend appears to have fared badly.

2. The Perfect and Pluperfect Tenses (Passive and Middle).

The Perfect Passive is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and adding -μαι to the Stem, as λύω, Stem λυ, Perf. Pass. λέ-λυ-μαι. There is no distinction in form between Passive and Middle Perfects. Stems ending in a mute, which have a lengthened form in the Present, have the same in the Perfect Passive: as πείθω, Stem πιθ, Perf. Pass. πέ-πεισ-μαι.

The Pluperfect Passive is formed from the Perfect Passive by prefixing the Augment and changing -μαι into -μην: as λύω, Perf. Pass. λέ-λυ-μαι, Pluperf. Pass. ἐ-λε-λύ-μην.

I. *Vowel Stems.*—The terminations are seen most clearly in verbs the stems of which end in a vowel.

Perfect.

Sing.	λέ-λυ-μαι	λέ-λυ-σαι	λέ-λυ-ται
Dual.		λέ-λυ-σθον	λέ-λυ-σθον
Plur.	λε-λύ-μεθα	λέ-λυ-σθε	λέ-λυ-νται

Pluperfect.

Sing.	ἐ-λε-λύ-μην	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σο	ἐ-λέ-λυ-το
Dual.		ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθον	ἐ-λε-λύ-σθην
Plur.	ἐ-λε-λύ-μεθα	ἐ-λέ-λυ-σθε	ἐ-λέ-λυ-ντο

II. *Mute Stems.*—In stems ending in a mute the final consonant is changed according to the following euphonic rules. The process is called assimilation.

1. Before all terminations beginning with μ:

A labial becomes μ: γέ-γραμ-μαι, Stem γραφ, Pres. γράφω, *I write.*

A guttural becomes γ: πέ-πλεγ-μαι, Stem πλεκ, Pres. πλέκω, *I weave.*

A dental becomes σ: πέ-πεισ-μαι, Stem πιθ, Pres. πείθω, *I persuade.*

2. Before σ:

A labial with σ becomes ψ: γέ-γραψαι, for γε-γραφ-σαι.

A guttural with σ becomes ξ: πέ-πλεξαι, for πε-πλεκ-σαι.

A dental is dropped: πέ-πει-σαι, for πε-πειθ-σαι.

3. Before τ:

A guttural becomes κ, the hard dental τ attracting the hard guttural κ (see p. 2). Thus τέ-τακ-ται for τε-ταγ-ται, Stem ταγ, Pres. τάσσω, *I arrange.*

A labial becomes π, the τ attracting the hard labial π: γέ-γραπ-ται for γε-γραφ-ται.

A dental becomes σ (and so always before another dental, see sect. 4 below): πέ-πεισ-ται for πε-πειθ-ται.

4. The σ of $\sigma\theta$ is dropped and the dental aspirate θ attracts the corresponding labial and guttural aspirates. Thus:

A labial becomes ϕ: λέ-λειφ-θε for λε-λειπ-θε, Stem λιπ, Pres. λείπω, *I leave.*

A guttural becomes χ: πέ-πλεχ-θε for πε-πλεκ-θε.

A dental becomes σ: πέ-πεισ-θε for πε-πειθ-θε.

Consonant stems do not employ the endings -νται, -ντο in the third person plural of the Perfect and Pluperfect Passive, but combine the Perf. Participle Passive with εἰσί for the Perfect and ἦσαν for the Pluperfect, *e.g.* γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν), γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν, from γράφω, corresponding to the Latin *scripti sunt, scripti erant.*

The above changes may be seen in the tenses given on the next page. They are also to be understood as applying to the Pluperfect, and to the other moods and participle of the Perfect Passive.

	Labial Stems.	Guttural Stems.	Dental Stems.
Sing.			
1.	γέ-γραμ-μαι	πέ-πλεγ-μαι	πέ-πειθ-μαι
2.	γέ-γραψαι	πέ-πλεξαι	πέ-πει-σαι
3.	γέ-γραπ-ται	πέ-πλεκ-ται	πέ-πειθ-ται
Dual.			
2.	γέ-γραφ-θον	πέ-πλεχ-θον	πέ-πειθ-θον
3.	γέ-γραφ-θον	πέ-πλεχ-θον	πέ-πειθ-θον
Plur.			
1.	γε-γράμ-μεθα	πε-πλέγ-μεθα	πε-πείθ-μεθα
2.	γέ-γραφ-θε	πέ-πλεχ-θε	πέ-πειθ-θε
3.	γε-γραμ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πε-πειθ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)

III. *Liquid Stems.*—The σ of σθ is dropped. The only other change is that ν is changed to σ before μ. Before σ, contrary to what was the practice in Nouns (see p. 23), ν is retained. (*κρίνω, I judge*, and *τείνω, I stretch*, drop the ν, as in the Perfect Active, and form *κέ-κρι-μαι, τέ-τα-μαι*, which are conjugated like vowel stems.)

Sing.	1.	ἤγγελ-μαι	πέ-φασ-μαι
	2.	ἤγγελ-σαι	πέ-φαν-σαι
	3.	ἤγγελ-ται	πέ-φαν-ται
Dual.	2.	ἤγγελ-θον	πέ-φαν-θον
	3.	ἤγγελ-θον	πέ-φαν-θον
Plur.	1.	ἠγγέλ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα
	2.	ἤγγελ-θε	πέ-φαν-θε
	3.	ἠγγελ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)

Monosyllabic liquid stems in ε often change ε to α, as in the First Perfect Active. Thus *σπείρω, I sow*, Stem **σπερ**, Perf. Pass. *ἔ-σπαρ-μαι; στέλλω, I despatch*, Stem **στελ**, Perf. Pass. *ἔ-σταλ-μαι.* ε is also changed to α in *τρέπω, I turn*, Perf. Pass. *τέ-τραμ-μαι; τρέφω, I rear*, Perf. Pass. *τέ-θραμ-μαι.**

Meanings of the Perfect Passive and Middle.

The Perfect Passive is to be rendered by the English Perfect Passive (compounded with *have*), as *πε-παίδευ-μαι, I have been educated*, from *παιδεύω, I educate.*

---

* The stem of *τρέφω* is *θρεφ*, which becomes *τρεφ* in the present to avoid the double aspirate in *θ* and *φ*. But when the aspirate in *φ* disappears, *θ* is retained, Fut. *θρέψω*, 1 Aor. *ἔθρεψα*, Perf. Pass *τέθραμμαι*. Cf. *θρίξ, τριχός*, p. 35.

The Perfect Middle has an Active meaning, as *βε-βούλευμαι, I have deliberated*, from *βουλεύω, I advise*, Mid. *βουλεύομαι, I deliberate.*

The Perfect Passive can be used in the third person of the Imperative: as *ταῦτα εἰρήσθω, let this much have been said.* In the Subjunctive and Optative it is rarely found. The Participle with the Article has the meanings 'he who has been' . . ., 'they who have been' . . ., (or 'had been' . . . if the principal verb is in one of the historic tenses *).

Exercise XLII.

Stems ending in a Vowel.

A.—1. *πολλοὶ νεῲ μετὰ τὴν νίκην τοῖς θεοῖς ἴδρυντο.* 2. *ἡ θύρα κεκλείσθω.* 3. *οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων διαφέρουσι.* 4. *ὁ ῥήτωρ οὐ πέπαυται λέγων χρηστὰ τῇ πόλει.* 5. *ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἑξήκοντα στάδια ἐπεπορεύμεθα.* 6. *οἱ νεανίαι οἱ τὸν χρυσὸν κλέψαντες ἤδη πεφόνευνται.* 7. *πολλοὶ καίπερ εὖ βεβουλευμένοι ὅμως κακῶς πράσσουσιν.* 8. *αἱ σπονδαὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λελύσθαι λέγονται.* 9. *αἱ στάσεις τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν αἴσχιστα ἔσφηλαν.* 10. *τὰ δένδρα, ἃ ὑπὸ σοῦ πεφύτευται, τὰς ῥίζας βεβαίας ἔχουσι.*

1. Let no one order the slaves to prepare arms. 2. The oxen had been sacrificed to Zeus, the greatest of the gods. 3. We were marching carelessly through the country, although it was hostile. 4. The altars which have been set up by this king receive many gifts. 5. Let us obey those who have-deliberated well. 6. He appears to have been hindered from the march. 7. The Athenians put to flight those who-had-invaded Attica. 8. Some of the soldiers have been slain, some have escaped. 9. The entrances of the harbour had been closed with ships. 10. There is no one who does not wish to fare well.

45. The Infinitive can be turned into a verbal substantive by being joined with the neuter Article, as *τὸ μανθάνειν χαλεπόν ἐστιν, learning* (or *to learn*) *is difficult; τοῦ μανθάνειν, of learning;* and so in the other cases of the Article.

---

* The historic tenses in Greek are the Imperfect, Aorist, and Pluperfect. The primary are the Present, Perfect, and Future. For the corresponding English tenses see pp. 57 and 58.

46. The negative employed with the substantival Infinitive is *μή*.

Stems ending in a Consonant.

B.—1. *ἔργον τι ἑκάστῳ τῶν πολιτῶν προστετάχθω.* 2. *τὸ μὴ κολάζεσθαι ἡδὺ μέν ἐστι παισὶ, βλαβερὸν δέ.* 3. *οἱ πλεῖστοι τοῖς λεγομένοις μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γεγραμμένοις πιστεύουσιν.* 4. *οὐκ ἐν τῇ αὐτῶν πατρίδι τεθαμμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ φυγάδες.* 5. *Ἀλέξανδρος κατῳκισε τὴν πόλιν τὴν ὑπὸ Φιλίππου κατεσκαμμένην.* 6. *τὸ ἔργον μεγάλῃ προθυμίᾳ πεπέρανται.* 7. *μηδεὶς τοὺς πολίτας πείσῃ ναῦς ὑπὲρ δύναμιν παρέχεσθαι.* 8. *οὗτος μὲν περὶ τῆς μάχης πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔψευσται, σὺ δὲ τἀληθῆ ἤγγελκας.* 9. *πολὺ διαφέρει στράτευμα τεταγμένον ἀτάκτου.* 10. *τὸ εὖ ἄρχειν χαλεπόν τι εἶναι φαίνεται.*

1. In the middle of the city a very great army has been assembled. 2. The citizens had with difficulty been released from danger. 3. The command has been entrusted to your brother himself. 4. To die for the state was thought by those of old to be most glorious. 5. The orator has been corrupted by hope of gain. 6. Let us not cease assisting the unfortunate. 7. We despatched some one to examine the witnesses. 8. The battle had been announced by those who-had-fled. 9. The Athenians founded great and well fortified (perf. part.) cities. 10. The slave has been reared for a long time by the master.

C.—1. *οἱ στρατιῶται ἔχουσι τὰς κνημῖδας ἐκκεκαθαρμένας.* 2. *πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος.* 3. *οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι τῷ μάχεσθαι ἥδονται.* 4. *τὰ πεπραγμένα οὐχ ἑκὼν ἔφηνεν.* 5. *ἡ νῆσος ἐκείνη ὑπὸ θαλάσσης κεκρύφθαι λέγεται.* 6. *οἱ ἱππεῖς φυγῇ διεσπαρμένοι ἦσαν.* 7. *τὸ μηδένι πιστεύειν ἀεὶ ἄνουν νενόμισται.* 8. *ὁ στέφανος ἐξ ἴων ἐπέπλεκτο.* 9. *ἀμυνώμεθα τοὺς εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν εἰσβάλλοντας.* 10. *ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κεχώρισται.*

1. We persuaded those in the island to send ships. 2. What is more disgraceful for a general than marching carelessly? 3. We have guarded the laws which have been bequeathed to us by our ancestors. 4. Provisions had been conveyed into the city by night. 5. The poet has been buried in the market-place. 6. We are undertaking the war with-the-intention-of releasing you from slavery. 7. Such things are said to have been announced by the herald. 8. They did not wish to receive what had been written.* 9. The fort had been razed-to-the-ground before the war. 10. The ambassadors have been despatched concerning peace.

* Neut. pl. of art. and perf. part.

3. First Aorist Passive and First Future Passive.

The First Aorist Passive is formed by prefixing the Augment and adding *-θην* to the stem, as *λύω, I loose*, Stem **λυ**, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-λύ-θην*; *ἀγγέλλω, I announce*, Stem **ἀγγελ**, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἠγγέλ-θην*.

In labial, guttural, and dental stems the final letter of the stem undergoes the same change before *θ* as was noticed on p. 87, sect. 4:

A labial becomes *φ*, as *πέμπω, I send*, Stem **πεμπ**, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-πέμφ-θην*.

A guttural becomes *χ*, as *πλέκω, I weave*, Stem **πλεκ**, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-πλέχ-θην*.

A dental becomes *σ*, as *πείθω, I persuade*, Stem **πιθ**, 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-πείσ-θην*.

Stems ending in a mute which have a lengthened form in the Present have the same in the 1st Aor. Pass., as *πείθω* above.

κρίνω, I judge, and *τείνω, I stretch*, drop the *ν* and make 1st Aor. Pass. *ἐ-κρί-θην, ἐ-τά-θην*.

The First Future Passive is formed by adding *-θησομαι* to the stem, as *λύω*, Stem **λυ**, 1st Fut. Pass. *λυ-θήσομαι*. Whatever change the stem undergoes in the First Aorist Passive appears also in the First Future Passive.

Meanings.

The First Aorist Passive is to be rendered by the English Past Passive (compounded with *was*), as *ἀπ-ε-λύ-θην, I was set free.* In the Participle it has the meaning *having been set free*, or *set free.* The Participle with the Article means *he who was* (or *had been*) *set free; those who were* (or *had been*) *set free*, or *those set free.*

The First Future Passive is to be rendered by the English Future Passive, as *ἀπο-λυ-θήσομαι, I shall* or *will be set free.*

47. The Participle is often employed in Greek in agreement with the subject, where in English a verbal substantive is used, governed by 'in' or 'by': as *ἀδικεῖτε τοῦ πολέμου ἄρχοντες, you do wrong in beginning the war* (lit. *you do wrong beginning the war*); *λῃζόμενοι ζῶσιν, they live by plundering* (lit. *they live plundering*).

Exercise XLIII.

1. ἐκελεύσαμεν τὸν σῖτον εἰς ἄστυ κομισθῆναι. 2. ὁ Ἕκτωρ ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ἐφονεύθη. 3. ὁ ἄγγελος, καίπερ ἀληθῆ λέξας, οὐ πιστευθήσεται. 4. ὁ δειλὸς στρατιώτης οὐκ ᾐσχύνθη φεύγων. 5. ἀδύνατόν ἐστι τὸν ἐν τάφῳ κρυφθέντα πρὸς τὸ φῶς ἀνάγειν. 6. ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐμοὶ πείθου, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ σώθητι*. 7. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐξεπέμφθη ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμύνοιτο. 8. οἱ διωχθέντες χαλεπῶς ἀπέφυγον. 9. ἡ πόλις ἡ ὑφ' ἡμῶν κτισθεῖσα κατεφλέχθη. 10. οἱ νόμοι ἀεὶ ἔσονται καὶ οὐκ ἀφανισθήσονται.

1. They preserved the city by guarding (participle) the walls. 2. We were forced to accept peace. 3. The young men were carried away by their good fortune. 4. After a little time the islanders will cease (1 fut. pass.) from piracy. 5. We have despatched ambassadors that the treaty may not be broken (1 aor.). 6 The boy rejoiced in learning to ride. 7. May the citizens not be disturbed (1 aor.) by the present danger! 8. To admire nothing is not thought to be a sign of wisdom. 9. No one heard what (neut. pl. of art.) had been announced. 10. The merchants would be gladdened (1 aor.) by faring well.

4. Second Aorist Passive and Second Future Passive.

The Second Aorist Passive has the same endings as the First Aorist Passive, except in the second person singular of the Imperative, where it ends in *-θι* instead of *-τι*. It is formed by prefixing the Augment and adding *-ην* to the stem, as *βλάπτω*, *I injure*, Stem **βλαβ**, 2nd Aor. Pass. *ἐ-βλάβ-ην*.

Note.—As in the Second Aorist Active, an ε in the stem is sometimes changed into ᾰ: *κλέπ-τ-ω*, *I steal*, *ἐ-κλάπ-ην*; *στέλλω*, *I despatch*, *ἐ-στάλ-ην*; *τρέφ-ω*, *I rear*, *ἐ-τράφ-ην*; *πλέκ-ω*, *I weave*, *ἐ-πλάκ-ην*; *πλήσσω*, *I strike*, makes *ἐ-πλήγ-ην*, but in composition *ἐ-πλάγ-ην*, as *ἐξ-ε-πλάγ-ην*.

The Second Future Passive has the same endings and the same meaning as the First Future Passive. It is formed by adding *-ησομαι* to the stem, as *βλάπτω*, 2nd Fut. Pass. *βλαβ-ήσομαι*. Whatever change the vowel of the stem undergoes in the Second Aorist Passive appears also in the Second Future Passive.

---

* *σώζω*, besides a dental stem, has also a vowel stem *σω-*, from which the 1st Aor. Pass. was formed.

Exercise XLIV.

1. ἡ Νίνος ὑπὸ τῶν Μήδων κατεσκάφη, οἳ κατέλυσαν τὴν Ἀσσυρίων ἀρχήν. 2. ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἑαυτὸν ἀποκτείνας, ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἐτάφη. 3. οἱ βάρβαροι θηρεύοντες τρέφονται. 4. ἐν Μαραθῶνι οἱ Πέρσαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐτράπησαν. 5. οἱ αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις πάλιν ἀποσταλήσονται. 6. ὁ πρότερον εὖ πράξας ἤδη πάντων ἀτυχέστατος ἐφάνη. 7. οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι παρὰ τὸ νόμιμον εὐθὺς ἀπεσφάγησαν. 8. οἱ γεωργοὶ ὑπὸ τῶν διὰ τῆς χώρας πορευομένων βλαβήσονται. 9. οἱ πολῖται στάσει καὶ ἔριδι ἐσφάλησαν. 10. οἱ βουλευταὶ ὡς τάχιστα* συλλεγέντων, ἵνα οἱ πολῖται μὴ κατωπλαγῶσιν.

1. We shall be saved by flying. 2. Fire was stolen from heaven by Prometheus. 3. The horse was struck with a lash by the slave. 4. The king's son will be reared as carefully as possible. 5. The letter, although it-had-been-written (2 aor.), was not sent. 6. The general, bribed (2 aor.) by gold, did not lead the army out. 7. Not to be dismayed (2 aor.) in dangers is difficult for most men. 8. No one of the philosophers of-the-present-day will appear wiser than Plato. 9. The phalanx was extended from the end of the harbour. 10. He who-has-lied often will not be believed.

5. Future Perfect Passive and Middle.

This is formed by prefixing the Reduplication and adding *-σομαι* to the stem: as λύω, *I loose*, Stem λυ, Fut. Perf. Pass. λε-λύ-σομαι; γράφω, *I write*, Stem γραφ, Fut Perf. Pass. γε-γράψ-ομαι.

Verbs which have a lengthened form of the stem in the Present have the same in the Fut. Perf. Pass., as λείπω, *I leave*, Stem λιπ, Fut. Perf. Pass. λε-λείψ-ομαι.

The Fut. Perf. Pass. is found in only a small number of verbs and never in those which have Liquid stems.

Meaning.

It is equivalent to the English *shall* (or *will*) *have been . . .*, as ἀπο-λε-λύ-σομαι, *I shall have been set free*. The forms are the same for the Passive and Middle, but the Passive meaning is much the more common. Instances of the Middle occur in πεπαύσομαι, *I shall have ceased*, from παύω, *I make to cease*; μεμνήσομαι, *I shall remember*, from μιμνήσκω, *I remind*. In the exercise only the Passive meaning will be found.

---

* '*As* quickly *as possible*.' This is the force given to superlative adjectives and adverbs by ὡς or ὅτι (neut. of ὅστις)

48. The English construction known as the Nominative Absolute consists in the combination of a noun or pronoun, which stands apart from the main construction of the sentence, with a participle, as *The sun having set, we retreated.* In Greek the noun or pronoun and participle are placed in the genitive case, and the construction is known as the Genitive Absolute. Thus *τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φυγόντος, οἱ στρατιῶται ἐταράχθησαν, the general having fled, the soldiers were thrown into confusion; τῆς νίκης ἀγγελθείσης, οἱ πολῖται ἔχαιρον, the victory having been announced, the citizens rejoiced.*

Exercise XLV.

1. *ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκινδυνεύσεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί.* 2. *τῶν βαρβάρων τραπέντων, μεγίστου κινδύνου ἀπηλλάγμεθα.* 3. *ταῦτα, ἃ βούλει, πρὸ ἔω πεπράξεται.* 4. *τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ τὴν πατρίδα σώσαντος εἰς ἀεὶ ἀναγεγράψεται.* 5. *τῶν πολεμίων εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν εἰσβαλόντων, οὐκέτι ἐν πόλει μενοῦμεν.* 6. *τὸ πολλὰ μανθάνειν ἄμεινόν ἐστι τοῦ πολλὰ λέγειν.* 7. *ὁπλίτας ὡς πλείστους συνέλεξαν ἵνα τὰ ἐν ἄγροις μὴ βλαβείη.* 8. *μετ' ὀλίγα ἔτη ἡ συμμαχία λελύσεται.* 9. *ὁ στρατηγὸς, καίπερ εὖ βεβουλευμένος, ὅμως ἐσφάλη.* 10. *τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν προστετάξεται.*

1. Provisions having been carried in by night, the city was saved. 2. Such things shall never have been said by me. 3. Let no one believe those who announce false things. 4. We have judged Socrates wiser than Hippias. 5. The victims being favourable we expect good fortune. 6. May the young be educated as well as possible! 7. The robber, having stolen the gold, fled. 8. The guards having killed the tyrant, the whole city was thrown into confusion. 9. The gates will have been shut before night on account of the invasion. 10. Not to obey the wise is a sign of folly.

Exercises on Tenses peculiar to the Middle Voice of verbs in ω uncontracted.

1. Future Middle.

The Future Middle is formed from the stem by adding *-σομαι*, as *λύω, I loose*, Stem λυ, Fut. Mid. *λύ-σομαι, I shall loose* (i.e. *shall loose for myself*, or *shall loose that which is my own*, e.g. *λύσομαι τὸν ἵππον, I shall loose my horse*).*

* The Fut. Mid. is often used with a passive meaning, but no instances of the passive use are given in this book.

Verbs with a personal reference, denoting the performance of bodily acts, or the experience of mental feelings, often form a Future Middle in preference to a Future Active, as *ἀκούω, I hear*, Fut. *ἀκούσομαι; θαυμάζω, I admire*, Fut. *θαυμάσομαι.*

Stems ending in a mute, which have a lengthened form in the Present, have the same in the Future Middle, as *πείθω, I persuade*, Stem πιθ, Fut. Mid. *πείσομαι.*

Stems ending in a liquid have the same contraction with ε as in the Future Active (see p. 77). The Future Middle of *ἀγγέλλω* is therefore thus conjugated:

Sing.	ἀγγελοῦμαι (ε-ομαι)	ἀγγελῇ or εἶ (ε-η, ε-ει)	ἀγγελεῖται (ε-εται)
Dual.		ἀγγελεῖσθον (ε-εσθον)	ἀγγελεῖσθον (ε-εσθον)
Plur.	ἀγγελούμεθα (ε-ομεθα)	ἀγγελεῖσθε (ε-εσθε)	ἀγγελοῦνται (ε-ονται)

Similarly Infin. ἀγγελεῖσθαι (ε-εσθαι); Part. ἀγγελούμενος (ε-ομενος).

49. The Genitive Absolute may often be rendered in English by an adverbial clause introduced by *when, since, although, if*. Thus, *τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φυγόντος, ἐταράχθημεν, when the general had fled* (or *since the general had fled*), *we were thrown into confusion; οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος οὐ προβαίνει, although no one prevents, he does not advance* (καίπερ is also used with the gen. abs. in this sense, as *καίπερ οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος*); *θεῶν διδόντων οὐκ ἂν ἐκφύγοι κακά, if the gods give them, he would not escape evils.*

50. When the Genitive Absolute is equivalent to an *if* clause, the negative employed is *μή*, as *θεῶν μὴ διδόντων οὐκ ἂν ἔχοι ἀγαθά, if the gods do not give them, he would not have good things.*

Exercise XLVI.

1. *περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα.* 2. *τοῦ στρατηγοῦ μὴ κελεύοντος, οἱ ὁπλῖται τοὺς φεύγοντας οὐ διώξονται.* 3. *τῶν τότε ἀθλητῶν ἰσχυρότατος ἐφάνη.* 4. *τίς ἡμᾶς δέξεται πόλις;* 5. *πολλῶν λεγόντων, οὐδὲν σαφῶς ἤκουσα.* 6. *οἱ εὖ βεβουλευμένοι ἥκιστα σφαλοῦνται.* 7. *καίπερ τῶν πολεμίων ὀλίγων ὄντων, οἱ ἄπειροι στρατιῶται φεύξονται.* 8. *ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς τούτῳ τῷ νόμῳ πείσεται.* 9. *τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς στρατευσομένους ἀμυνώμεθα.* 10. *θαυμάσει τάδε ἀκούσας.*

1. The exiles will not answer the truth to us. 2. The work seems to have been completed as slowly as possible. 3. When the

leader had commanded (gen. abs.), they threw away their shields. 4. Although many were present, nothing was done. 5. You will hear something wise from a wise man. 6. We will guard-against those who-persuaded us to undertake the war. 7. If you become (gen. abs.) confident, citizens, we will soon repel the enemy. 8. He was forced to fight contrary to the treaty. 9. Since the walls are strong (gen. abs.), we will assemble a greater army. 10. There is no one who would not rejoice in faring well.

2. First Aorist Middle.

The First Aorist Middle is formed from the stem by prefixing the Augment, and adding *-σαμην* : as, *ἐ-λυ-σάμην*, *I loosed (for myself)*. In Mute and Liquid stems the same changes take place as in the Active Voice.

51. *ἅτε*, in the sense of *since*, *inasmuch as*, is used with Participles both in the Genitive Absolute and the other cases : as *ἅτε τῆς νίκης ἀγγελθείσης, οἱ πολῖται ἔχαιρον, since the victory had been announced, the citizens were rejoicing ; ταῦτα, ἅτε χρηστὰ ὄντα, μάνθανε, learn these things, since they are useful.*

Exercise XLVII.

1. *ἀπόκριναί μοι ὅτι βούλομαι.* 2. *οἱ στρατιῶται ἀναπαυσάμενοι θᾶσσον πορεύσονται.* 3. *τὴν πόλιν ἐκείνην, ἅτε εὖ κατεσκευασμένην, καταστρέψασθαι ἐβουλόμεθα.* 4. *τοὺς τὴν συμμαχίαν λύσαντας ἐμέμψω.* 5. *οὐδεὶς, τύραννος ὢν, εὐδαιμονίας ἂν γεύσαιτο.* 6. *τοῦ χρύσου κλαπέντος, ὁ δεσπότης τοὺς δούλους ἤλεγξεν.* 7. *τοὺς ἐμοὺς λόγους, ὦ πολῖται, δέξασθε.* 8. *ὑμῶν μὴ βουλομένων, τὰ πεπραγμένα οὐ μηνύσομεν.* 9. *τὸ ἄστυ, ἅτε ἀσθενὲς ὄν, ἐτείχισαν.* 10. *οἱ θεοὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ κόσμου διενείμαντο.*

1. The citizens deliberated carefully before the expedition. 2. When the treaty had been announced, we ceased from the war. 3. Repel the enemy bravely, soldiers. 4. They indicated their opinion by lifting (Par. 47) both their hands. 5. Those who-had-answered truly were set free. 6. Since he was young, he delighted in the society of the young. 7. We have despatched hoplites to subdue (Par. 39) the land. 8. Although the danger was great, they did not apply themselves to the matter. 9. The fort will have been left unguarded. 10. May his brother fare as happily as possible !

3. Second Aorist Middle.

The Second Aorist Middle is formed from the stem by prefixing the Augment and adding *-ομην*, as *καταλείπω*, *I*

leave behind, Stem καταλιπ, 2nd Aor. Mid. *κατ-ε-λιπ-όμην*, *I left behind* (*something of my own*). An ε in the stem often becomes α, as *τρέπω*, *I turn*, Stem τρεπ, 2nd Aor. Mid. *ἐτραπόμην*.

Its endings in the Indicative are the same as those of the Imperfect Middle, and in the other moods and participle the same as the Present Middle.

52. Questions in Greek may be expressed simply by means of the mark of interrogation, as *εἶδες; did you see?*, but they are generally introduced by the interrogative adverbs *ἆρα* or *ἦ*. If the question is an open one, to which the answer may be yes or no, *ἆρα* or *ἦ* are used alone, as *ἆρ' εἶδες;* or *ἦ εἶδες; did you see?* If the question contains a *not*, and expects the answer 'yes,' *ἆρ' οὐ* is used, as *ἆρ' οὐκ εἶδες; did you not see?* If the answer 'no' is expected, *ἆρα μή* is used, as *ἆρα μὴ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἐστιν; is this true?*, implying that it is not true. [*ἆρα* or *ἦ* alone = Latin -ne; *ἆρ' οὐ* = nonne; *ἆρα μή* = num.]

Exercise XLVIII.

1. *οἱ Ἕλληνες οἱ πάλαι πρὸς λῃστείαν ἐτράποντο.* 2. *ἆρ' οὐκ ᾔσχυναν τὴν πατρίδα, τὴν τάξιν λιπόντες;* 3. *ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κατελίπετο υἱὸν ὁμοῖον ἑαυτῷ.* 4. *ἦ ὁ ἱερεὺς τέθυκε τῷ Διΐ;* 5. *ἐνδεία ἀναγκαζόμενοι, σῖτον ἐξ Αἰγύπτου εἰσηγάγοντο.* 6. *τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν τείχει ὑψηλῷ περιβάλεσθε.* 7. *τῶν βαρβάρων τραπέντων, οἱ πολῖται διὰ τὴν νίκην νεὼν ἵδρυσαν.* 8. *ἆρα μὴ ἡ δουλεία τοῖς ἐλευθέροις ἡδεῖά ἐστι;* 9. *ἠναγκάσθημεν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐκτραπέσθαι.* 10. *πιθοῦ μοι τάδε λέγοντι.*

1. The tyrant introduced guards into his own house. 2. He has persuaded us to surround our city with walls. 3. Have not the laws been written by the king himself? 4. If you are not ready, we will not apply ourselves to the siege. 5. Is it honourable for a general to fly from battle? 6. The trees will have been cut down by those invading the country. 7. Will the dead be buried outside the city? 8. The judge, since he was unjust, was punished with death. 9. He wished to leave behind as much money as possible for his children. 10. Some of the slaves had been reared in better habits, others in worse.

XXIV.—VOWEL STEMS

Stems in **A.**

ACTIVE

Mood.	Number. Person.	*Present.*		*Imperfect.*	
Indicative.	S. 1.	τιμά-ω,	τιμῶ	ἐ-τίμα-ον,	ἐτίμων
	2.	τιμά-εις,	τιμᾷς	ἐ-τίμα-ες,	ἐτίμᾱς
	3.	τιμά-ει,	τιμᾷ	ἐ-τίμα-ε,	ἐτίμᾱ
	D. 2.	τιμά-ετον,	τιμᾶτον	ἐ-τιμά-ετον,	ἐτιμᾶτον
	3.	τιμά-ετον,	τιμᾶτον	ἐ-τιμα-έτην,	ἐτιμάτην
	P. 1.	τιμά-ομεν,	τιμῶμεν	ἐ-τιμά-ομεν,	ἐτιμῶμεν
	2.	τιμά-ετε,	τιμᾶτε	ἐ-τιμά-ετε,	ἐτιμᾶτε
	3.	τιμά-ουσι(ν),	τιμῶσι(ν)	ἐ-τίμα-ον,	ἐτίμων
Imperative.	S. 2.	τίμα-ε,	τίμᾱ		
	3.	τιμα-έτω,	τιμάτω		
	D. 2.	τιμά-ετον,	τιμᾶτον		
	3.	τιμα-έτων,	τιμάτων		
	P. 2.	τιμά-ετε,	τιμᾶτε		
	3.	τιμα-όντων,	τιμώντων		

		Subjunctive.		*Optative.*	
Subjunctive and Optative.	S. 1.	τιμά-ω,	τιμῶ	τιμα-οίην,	τιῴην*
	2.	τιμά-ῃς,	τιμᾷς	τιμα-οίης,	τιμῴης
	3.	τιμά-ῃ,	τιμᾷ	τιμα-οίη,	τιμῴη
	D. 2.	τιμά-ητον,	τιμᾶτον	τιμά-οιτον,	τιμῷτον
	3.	τιμά-ητον,	τιμᾶτον	τιμα-οίτην,	τιμῴτην
	P. 1.	τιμά-ωμεν,	τιμῶμεν	τιμά-οιμεν,	τιμῷμεν
	2.	τιμά-ητε,	τιμᾶτε	τιμά-οιτε,	τιμῷτε
	3.	τιμά-ωσι(ν),	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμά-οιεν,	τιμῷεν

Infinitive, {τιμά-εεν, τιμᾶν. Participle, {τιμά-ων, τιμά-ουσα, τιμά-ον, τιμῶν, τιμῶσα, τιμῶν. *Gen.* τιμῶντος, τιμώσης, τιμῶντος.

---

* Less common forms are: ἤτην (α-οιητην); τιμῴμεν (α-οιημεν), τιμῴτε (α-οιητε). τιμῷμι (α-οιμι), τιμῷς (α-οις), τιμῷ (α-οι); τιμῴτον (α-οιητον), τιμῴ-

CONTRACTED.

τιμά-ω, *I honour* (Stem τιμα).

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Mood.	Number.	Person.	*Present.*		*Imperfect.*	
Indicative.	S.	1.	τιμά-ομαι,	τιμῶμαι	ἐ-τιμα-όμην,	ἐτιμώμην
		2.	τιμά-η(ά-ει),	τιμᾷ	ἐ-τιμά-ου,	ἐτιμῶ
		3.	τιμά-εται,	τιμᾶται	ἐ-τιμά-ετο,	ἐτιμᾶτο
	D.	2.	τιμά-εσθον,	τιμᾶσθον	ἐ-τιμά-εσθον,	ἐτιμᾶσθον
		3.	τιμά-εσθον,	τιμᾶσθον	ἐ-τιμα-έσθην,	ἐτιμάσθην
	P.	1.	τιμα-όμεθα,	τιμώμεθα	ἐ-τιμα-όμεθα,	ἐτιμώμεθα
		2.	τιμά-εσθε,	τιμᾶσθε	ἐ-τιμά-εσθε,	ἐτιμᾶσθε
		3.	τιμά-ονται,	τιμῶνται	ἐ-τιμά-οντο,	ἐτιμῶντο
Imperative.	S.	2.	τιμά-ου,	τιμῶ		
		3.	τιμα-έσθω,	τιμάσθω		
	D.	2.	τιμά-εσθον,	τιμᾶσθον		
		3.	τιμα-έσθων,	τιμάσθων		
	P.	2.	τιμά-εσθε,	τιμᾶσθε		
		3.	τιμα-έσθων,	τιμάσθων		

Subjunctive and Optative.			*Subjunctive.*		*Optative.*	
S.	1.	τιμά-ωμαι,	τιμῶμαι	τιμα-οίμην,	τιμῴμην
	2.	τιμά-η,	τιμᾷ	τιμά-οιο,	τιμῷο
	3.	τιμά-ηται,	τιμᾶται	τιμά-οιτο,	τιμῷτο
D.	2.	τιμά-ησθον,	τιμᾶσθον	τιμά-οισθον,	τιμῷσθον
	3.	τιμά-ησθον,	τιμᾶσθον	τιμα-οίσθην,	τιμῴσθην
P.	1.	τιμα-ώμεθα,	τιμώμεθα	τιμα-οίμεθα,	τιμῴμεθα
	2.	τιμά-ησθε,	τιμᾶσθε	τιμά-οισθε,	τιμῷσθε
	3.	τιμά-ωνται,	τιμῶνται	τιμά-οιντο,	τιμῷντο

Infinitive, { τιμά-εσθαι, τιμᾶσθαι. Participle, { τιμα-όμενος, -η, -ον, τιμώμενος, -η, -ον.

STEMS IN **E**.

ACTIVE.

MOOD.	Number. Person.	*Present.*		*Imperfect*	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	ποιέ-ω,	ποιῶ	ἐ-ποίε-ον,	ἐποίουν
	2.	ποιέ-εις,	ποιεῖς	ἐ-ποίε-ες,	ἐποίεις
	3.	ποιέ-ει,	ποιεῖ	ἐ-ποίε-ε,	ἐποίει
	D. 2.	ποιέ-ετον,	ποιεῖτον	ἐ-ποιέ-ετον,	ἐποιεῖτον
	3.	ποιέ-ετον,	ποιεῖτον	ἐ-ποιε-έτην,	ἐποιείτην
	P. 1.	ποιέ-ομεν,	ποιοῦμεν	ἐ-ποιέ-ομεν,	ἐποιοῦμεν
	2.	ποιέ-ετε,	ποιεῖτε	ἐ-ποιέ-ετε,	ἐποιεῖτε
	3.	ποιέ-ουσι(ν),	ποιοῦσι(ν)	ἐ-ποίε-ον,	ἐποίουν
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	ποίε-ε,	ποίει		
	3.	ποιε-έτω,	ποιείτω		
	D. 2.	ποιέ-ετον,	ποιεῖτον		
	3.	ποιε-έτων,	ποιείτων		
	P. 2.	ποιέ-ετε,	ποιεῖτε		
	3.	ποιε-όντων,	ποιούντων		

		Subjunctive.		*Optative.*	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.	S. 1.	ποιέ-ω,	ποιῶ	ποιε-οίην,	ποιοίην*
	2.	ποιέ-ῃς,	ποιῇς	ποιε-οίης,	ποιοίης
	3.	ποιέ-ῃ,	ποιῇ	ποιε-οίη,	ποιοίη
	D. 2.	ποιέ-ητον,	ποιῆτον	ποιέ-οιτον,	ποιοῖτον
	3.	ποιέ-ητον,	ποιῆτον	ποιε-οίτην,	ποιοίτην
	P. 1.	ποιέ-ωμεν,	ποιῶμεν	ποιέ-οιμεν,	ποιοῖμεν
	2.	ποιέ-ητε,	ποιῆτε	ποιέ-οιτε,	ποιοῖτε
	3.	ποιέ-ωσι(ν),	ποιῶσι(ν)	ποιέ-οιεν,	ποιοῖεν

Infinitive, {ποιέ-εεν, ποιεῖν. Participle, {ποιέ-ων, ποιέ-ουσα, ποιέ-ον, ποιῶν, ποιοῦσα, ποιοῦν. *Gen.* ποιοῦντος, ποιούσης, ποιοῦντος.

---

* Less common forms are: την(ε-οιητην); ποιοίημεν(ε-οιημεν), ποιοῖμι (ε-οιμι), ποιοῖς (ε-οις), ποιοῖ (ε-οι); ποιοίητον (ε-οιητον), ποιοίητε (ε-οιητε).

ποιέ-ω, *I make* (Stem ποιε).

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Mood.	Number. Person.	*Present.*		*Imperfect.*	
Indicative.	S. 1.	ποιέ-ομαι,	ποιοῦμαι	ἐ-ποιε-όμην,	ἐποιούμην
	2.	ποιέ-η(έ-ει),	ποιῇ(εῖ)	ἐ-ποιέ-ου,	ἐποιοῦ
	3.	ποιέ-εται,	ποιεῖται	ἐ-ποιέ-ετο,	ἐποιεῖτο
	D. 2.	ποιέ-εσθον,	ποιεῖσθον	ἐ-ποιέ-εσθον,	ἐποιεῖσθον
	3.	ποιέ-εσθον,	ποιεῖσθον	ἐ-ποιε-έσθην,	ἐποιείσθην
	P. 1.	ποιε-όμεθα,	ποιούμεθα	ἐ-ποιε-όμεθα,	ἐποιούμεθα
	2.	ποιέ-εσθε,	ποιεῖσθε	ἐ-ποιέ-εσθε,	ἐποιεῖσθε
	3.	ποιέ-ονται,	ποιοῦνται	ἐ-ποιέ-οντο,	ἐποιοῦντο
Imperative.	S. 2.	ποιέ-ου,	ποιοῦ		
	3.	ποιε-έσθω,	ποιείσθω		
	D. 2.	ποιέ-εσθον,	ποιεῖσθον		
	3.	ποιε-έσθων,	ποιείσθων		
	P. 2.	ποιέ-εσθε,	ποιεῖσθε		
	3.	ποιε-έσθων,	ποιείσθων		

		Subjunctive.		*Optative.*	
Subjunctive and Optative.	S. 1.	ποιέ-ωμαι,	ποιῶμαι	ποιε-οίμην,	ποιοίμην
	2.	ποιέ-ῃ,	ποιῇ	ποιέ-οιο,	ποιοῖο
	3.	ποιέ-ηται,	ποιῆται	ποιέ-οιτο,	ποιοῖτο
	D. 2.	ποιέ-ησθον,	ποιῆσθον	ποιέ-οισθον,	ποιοῖσθον
	3.	ποιέ-ησθον,	ποιῆσθον	ποιε-οίσθην,	ποιοίσθην
	P. 1.	ποιε-ώμεθα,	ποιώμεθα	ποιε-οίμεθα,	ποιοίμεθα
	2.	ποιέ-ησθε,	ποιῆσθε	ποιέ-οισθε,	ποιοῖσθε
	3.	ποιέ-ωνται,	ποιῶνται	ποιέ-οιντο,	ποιοῖντο

Infinitive, {ποιέ-εσθαι, ποιεῖσθαι. Participle, {ποιε-όμενος, -η, -ον, ποιούμενος, -η, -ον.

STEMS IN O

ACTIVE.

MOOD.	Number. Person.	*Present.*		*Imperfect.*	
INDICATIVE.	S. 1.	δουλό-ω,	δουλῶ	ἐ-δούλο-ον,	ἐδούλουν
	2.	δουλό-εις,	δουλοῖς	ἐ-δούλο-ες,	ἐδούλους
	3.	δουλό-ει,	δουλοῖ	ἐ-δούλο-ε,	ἐδούλου
	D. 2.	δουλό-ετον,	δουλοῦτον	ἐ-δουλό-ετον,	ἐδουλοῦτον
	3.	δουλό-ετον,	δουλοῦτον	ἐ-δουλο-έτην,	ἐδουλούτην
	P. 1.	δουλό-ομεν,	δουλοῦμεν	ἐ-δουλό-ομεν,	ἐδουλοῦμεν
	2.	δουλό-ετε,	δουλοῦτε	ἐ-δουλό-ετε,	ἐδουλοῦτε
	3.	δουλό-ουσι(ν),	δουλοῦσι(ν)	ἐ-δούλο-ον,	ἐδούλουν
IMPERATIVE.	S. 2.	δούλο-ε,	δούλου		
	3.	δουλο-έτω,	δουλούτω		
	D. 2.	δουλό-ετον,	δουλοῦτον		
	3.	δουλο-έτων,	δουλούτων		
	P. 2.	δουλό-ετε,	δουλοῦτε		
	3.	δουλο-όντων,	δουλούντων		

		Subjunctive.		*Optative.*	
SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE.	S. 1.	δουλό-ω,	δουλῶ	δουλο-οίην,	δουλοίην*
	2.	δουλό-ῃς,	δουλοῖς	δουλο-οίης,	δουλοίης
	3.	δουλό-ῃ,	δουλοῖ	δουλο-οίη,	δουλοίη
	D. 2.	δουλό-ητον,	δουλῶτον	δουλό-οιτον,	δουλοῖτον
	3.	δουλό-ητον,	δουλῶτον	δουλο-οίτην,	δουλοίτην
	P. 1.	δουλό-ωμεν,	δουλῶμεν	δουλό-οιμεν,	δουλοῖμεν
	2.	δουλό-ητε,	δουλῶτε	δουλό-οιτε,	δουλοῖτε
	3.	δουλό-ωσι(ν),	δουλῶσι(ν)	δουλό-οιεν,	δουλοῖεν

Infinitive, { δουλό-εεν, δουλοῦν. Participle, { δουλό-ων, δουλό-ουσα, δουλό-ον, δουλῶν, δουλοῦσα, δουλοῦν. *Gen.* δουλοῦντος, δουλούσης, δου λοῦντος.

---

* Less common forms are : δουλοῖμι (ο-οιμι), δουλοῖς (ο-οις), δουλοῖ (ο-οι); δουλοίητον (ο-οιητον), δουλοιήτην (ο-οιητην); δουλοίημεν (ο-οιημεν), δοι λοίητε (ο-οιητε).

δουλό-ω, *I enslave* (Stem δουλο).

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

Mood.	Number.	Person.	*Present.*		*Imperfect.*	
Indicative.	S.	1.	δουλό-ομαι,	δουλοῦμαι	ἐ-δουλο-όμην,	ἐδουλούμην
		2.	δουλό-η(ό-ει),	δουλοῖ	ἐ-δουλό-ου,	ἐδουλοῦ
		3.	δουλό-εται,	δουλοῦται	ἐ-δουλό-ετο,	ἐδουλοῦτο
	D.	2.	δουλό-εσθον,	δουλοῦσθον	ἐ-δουλό-εσθον,	ἐδουλοῦσθον
		3.	δουλό-εσθον,	δουλοῦσθον	ἐ-δουλο-έσθην,	ἐδουλούσθην
	P.	1.	δουλο-όμεθα,	δουλούμεθα	ἐ-δουλο-όμεθα,	ἐδουλούμεθα
		2.	δουλό-εσθε,	δουλοῦσθε	ἐ-δουλό-εσθε,	ἐδουλοῦσθε
		3.	δουλό-ονται,	δουλοῦνται	ἐ-δουλό-οντο,	ἐδουλοῦντο
Imperative.	S.	2.	δουλό-ου,	δουλοῦ		
		3.	δουλο-έσθω,	δουλούσθω		
	D.	2.	δουλό-εσθον,	δουλοῦσθον		
		3.	δουλο-έσθων,	δουλούσθων		
	P.	2.	δουλό-εσθε,	δουλοῦσθε		
		3.	δουλο-έσθων,	δουλούσθων		

			Subjunctive.		*Optative.*	
Subjunctive and Optative.	S.	1.	δουλό-ωμαι,	δουλῶμαι	δουλο-οίμην,	δουλοίμην
		2.	δουλό-ῃ,	δουλοῖ	δουλό-οιο,	δουλοῖο
		3.	δουλό-ηται,	δουλῶται	δουλό-οιτο	δουλοῖτο
	D.	2.	δουλό-ησθον,	δουλῶσθον	δουλό-οισθον,	δουλοῖσθον
		3.	δουλό-ησθον,	δουλῶσθον	δουλο-οίσθην,	δουλοίσθην
	P.	1.	δουλο-ώμεθα,	δουλώμεθα	δουλο-οίμεθα,	δουλοίμεθα
		2.	δουλό-ησθε,	δουλῶσθε	δουλό-οισθε,	δουλοῖσθε
		3.	δουλό-ωνται,	δουλῶνται	δουλό-οιντο,	δουλοῖντο

Infinitive, {δουλό-εσθαι, δουλοῦσθαι. Participle, {δουλο-όμενος, -η, -ον, δουλούμενος, -η, -ον.

XXV.—EXERCISES ON CONTRACTED VERBS.

This class contains by far the greater number of Greek verbs. The contractions are confined to the Present and Imperfect Active, and the Present and Imperfect Middle or Passive. As all contracted verbs are in their original form vowel verbs, they have no Second Perfect and no Second Aorist.

1. Active Voice of Verbs in -αω.

The contractions are as follows:—

α ε become ᾱ, *τίμαε τίμᾱ.*		α ο become ω, *τιμάομεν τιμῶμεν.*	
α η „ ᾱ, *τιμάητον τιμᾶτον.*		α ω „ ω, *τιμάωμεν τιμῶμεν.*	
α ῃ „ ᾳ, *τιμάῃς τιμᾷς.*		α οι „ ῳ, *τιμαοίην τιμῴην.*	
α ει „ ᾳ, *τιμάει τιμᾷ.*		α ου „ ω, *τιμάου τιμῶ.*	

In forming the other tenses the final α of the stem is lengthened to η (except after ε, ι, ρ, when it becomes ᾱ), and the same endings are added as in λύω. Thus from **τιμα** we get—

Fut. Act. *τιμή-σω* 1 Aor. Act. *ἐ-τίμη-σα* Perf. Act. *τε-τίμη-κα*
„ Mid. *τιμή-σομαι* „ Pass. *ἐ-τιμή-θην* „ Pass. *τε-τίμη-μαι*
1 Fut. Pass. *τιμη-θήσομαι* „ Mid. *ἐ-τιμη-σάμην*
Fut. Perf. Pass. *τε-τιμή-σομαι*

θεάομαι, I behold, Stem **θεα**, Fut. *θεᾱ́-σομαι*, etc.
ἰάομαι, I heal, Stem **ια**, Fut. *ἰᾱ́-σομαι*, etc.
δράω, I do, Stem **δρα**, Fut. *δρᾱ́-σω*, etc.

53. The Subjunctive may be used in the first person to express a deliberative question, as *τί λέγωμεν; what are we to say?*

Exercise XLIX.

1. *μή σε νικάτω κέρδος.* 2. *εἴθε πάντες παῖδες τοὺς γονέας ἀγαπῷεν.* 3. *οἰκτείρομεν τὸν ἐν τῇ τῆς ἡλικίας ἀκμῇ τελευτῶντα.* 4. *οἱ στρατιῶται νικήσαντες ἀνεβόων.* 5. *πῶς ἄν τις τολμώῃ τὸν προδότην εἰς πόλιν δέχεσθαι;* 6. *ἢ σιώπα, ἢ λέγε ἀμείνονα.* 7. *ὁ ῥήτωρ τὸν δῆμον, ἄπειρον ὄντα, ῥᾳδίως ἠπάτησεν.* 8. *τοῦ κινδύνου πάροντος, λέγωμεν ἢ σιωπῶμεν;* 9. *οὐδὲν δέδρακε, δι' ὃ ἄξιός ἐστιν ἀποθνήσκειν.* 10. *ἀποκρινοῦμαί σοι ὅτι ἐρωτήσεις.* 11. *οἶδε τοὺς θεοὺς μάλιστα τιμᾶν δοκοῦσι.*

1. Whither are we to turn in so great a danger? 2. The soldiers died (*τελευτάω*) fighting bravely for their country. 3. Would that he might do (*δράω*) what he wishes! 4. Let us not answer those

asking such things. 5. He had conquered very many nations that he might become more powerful. 6. Being silent is sometimes more profitable than speaking. 7. Many causes urge men into faction. 8. No one dares to plot against the tyrant, although he is most unjust. 9. He did this with-the-intention-of deceiving you. 10. Children, love your parents.

54. In a double direct question the second part is introduced by ἤ, *or*. The first part may be introduced by πότερον, lit. *whether*, or πότερον may be omitted. Thus, ἀποκτενεῖς (or πότερον ἀποκτενεῖς) τὸν ἄνδρα ἢ σώσεις; *will you kill the man or save him?* (lit. *whether will you kill*, etc.).

The following verbs are irregular in contracting αε into η, αη into η, αει into ῃ, αῃ into ῃ:—

ζάω, *I live*. Pres. Ind. ζῶ, ζῇς, ζῇ, ζῆτον, ζῆτε. Imperf. ἔζων, ἔζης, ἔζη, etc. Pres. Subj. ζῶ, ζῇς, ζῇ, etc. Pres. Infin. ζῆν.

διψάω, *I am thirsty*, διψῇς, διψῇ, etc. Pres. Infin. διψῆν.
πεινάω, *I am hungry*, πεινῇς, πεινῇ, etc. Pres. Infin. πεινῆν.
χράομαι, *I use*, χρῇ, χρῆται, etc. Pres. Infin. χρῆσθαι.

Passive and Middle Voices of Verbs in -αω.

Exercise L.

1. οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις οὐ τιμώμενος ἥδεται. 2. τὴν σαυτοῦ πατρίδα πειρῶ εὖ δρᾶν. 3. πότερον ταῦτα αὐτὸς ἐθεάσω ἢ οὔ; 4. περὶ πράγματος ἐρωτηθεὶς οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίνατο. 5. ὁ πατὴρ ὑπὸ τῶν τέκνων ἀγαπάσθω. 6. τὸ εὖ ζῆν πολὺ διαφέρει τοῦ εὖ λέγειν. 7. πολλὰ ἐμηχανᾶτο ἵνα ἡμᾶς ἀπατῴη. 8. ὁ ἰατρὸς, φαρμάκοις χρώμενος, τὸ τραῦμα ἰάσεται. 9. τῶν πολεμίων νικηθέντων, οὐκέτι, ὦ πολῖται, ὅπλοις ἐχρῆσθε. 10. ἆρ' οὐχ ὁ ποιητὴς μεγαλοπρεπῶς τετίμηται;

1. They were setting out from the camp with-the-intention-of assisting those in the city. 2. Will the witness reveal the plot or be silent? 3. The good will try to become better. 4. Would that the philosopher were honoured by the king! 5. Since the general has fled, whither are we to march? 6. Are you not contriving death for the captives? 7. Having collected an army, the two generals were defeated on the tenth day. 8. He was trying to corrupt the ambassadors with gold. 9. We shall order the soldiers on account of the scarcity to use the corn of the allies. 10. Those who-have-been-deceived will not trust you again.

2. Active Voice of Verbs in -εω.

The contractions are as follows:—

ε ε	become	ει, ποίεε ποίει.	ε ει	become	ει, ποιέει ποιεῖ.
ε η	„	η, ποιέητον ποιῆτον.	ε οι	„	οι, ποιεοίην ποιοίην.
ε ο	„	ου, ποιέομεν ποιοῦμεν.	ε ου	„	ου, ποιέουσι ποιοῦσι.
ε ω	„	ω, ποιέω ποιῶ.	ε η	„	η, ποιέης ποιῆς.

Monosyllabic stems in ε only form the ει contraction. Thus πλέω, *I sail*, Stem πλε, makes Pres. Ind. πλέω, πλεῖς, πλεῖ, πλέομεν, πλεῖτε, πλέουσι; Pres. Subj. πλέω, πλέῃς, πλέῃ, etc.

The other tenses of verbs in ε are formed by lengthening ε to η, and adding the same endings as in λύω. Thus from ποιε we get—

Fut. Act. ποιή-σω	1 Aor. Act. ἐ-ποίη-σα	Perf. Act. πε-ποίη-κα
„ Mid. ποιή-σομαι	„ Pass. ἐ-ποιή-θην	„ Pass. πε-ποίη-μαι
1 Fut. Pass. ποιη-θήσομαι	„ Mid. ἐ-ποιη-σάμην	
Fut. Perf. Pass. πε-ποιή-σομαι		

55. *Indirect Statement.* Accusative with Infinitive. When a clause introduced by *that* is the object of a verb of saying or thinking, the *that* is often omitted in Greek, the subject in the *that* clause placed in the Accusative case, and the verb in the Infinitive mood. Thus,

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γράφειν,* *he says that the man is writing.*

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γεγραφέναι, *he says that the man has written.*

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γράψαι, *he says that the man wrote.* (In this construction the Aorist Infinitive has the same past meaning as the Aorist Indicative for which it stands.)

ἔλεγε† τὸν ἄνδρα γράψαι or γεγραφέναι, *he said that the man had written.*

λέγει τὸν ἄνδρα γράψειν, *he says that the man will write.*

ἔλεγε τὸν ἄνδρα γράψειν, *he said that the man would write.*

Exercise LI.

1. μὴ μέγα φρονούντων οἱ εὐτυχοῦντες. 2. ὁ κῆρυξ ἔλεγε τοὺς πολεμίους νικηθῆναι. 3. ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς τοῦ σώματος ἀμελοῦντας οὐκ ἐπῄνει. 4. ἐβοηθήσαμέν σοι καίπερ ἀδικήσαντι. 5. ἐλπίζω αὐτὸν εὐτυχήσειν. 6. ἐφ' ἡμᾶς πεντήκοντα ναυσὶν

---

* The construction may be paralleled by the English *he declares the man to be writing.*

† Verbs of saying and thinking incline to the Imperf. rather than the Aor.

ἔπλεον, ὡς πολεμήσοντες. 7. νομίζω σὲ μὲν τὴν πόλιν εὖ πεποιηκέναι, ἐκείνους δὲ οὔ. 8. εἴθε εὐτυχοίης, ὦ φίλε. 9. πότερον ἀσκεῖτε τὰς πολεμικὰς τέχνας ἢ ἀμελεῖτε; 10. ὁμολόγησε τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱὸν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπιβουλεῦσαι.

1. We were bringing aid to those upon the walls. 2. I do not believe that you will dare to do this. 3. You do wrong, citizens, in expelling the orators. 4. Since the voyage is long, we sail out of the harbour before day. 5. They were labouring in order that they might be released from danger. 6. Do not be discouraged, soldiers, with regard to the battle. 7. Some one says that the Athenians founded this city. 8. I believe that the king will try to bring help to us. 9. My brother, although he was poor, used always to neglect wealth. 10. We praise this poet, whose words are a glory to our state.

56. *Indirect Statement.* When the subject of the *that* clause is the same as the subject of the principal clause, it is not repeated before the Infinitive; a predicative noun or adjective in the *that* clause is then placed in the same case as the subject of the principal clause, *i.e.* in the Nominative. Thus *νομίζει δίκαιος εἶναι, he thinks that he is just.* If special emphasis is laid on the subject of the *that* clause, *αὐτός* is used in the Nominative in agreement with the subject understood, as *νομίζετε αὐτοὶ φρόνιμοι εἶναι, you think that you yourselves are prudent.*

Middle and Passive Voices of Verbs in -εω.

EXERCISE LII.

1. οἱ μὴ ἀδικοῦντες οὐδενὸς δέονται νόμου. 2. ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔφασκε Διὸς υἱὸς εἶναι. 3. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυσιν κακῶν. 4. λέγουσι Τροίαν δέκα ἔτη ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολιορκηθῆναι. 5. οἱ λάλοι, καὶ ἀληθεύοντες, ἀπιστοῦνται. 6. ὁ φιλόσοφος ἡγεῖται αὐτὸς μὲν εὐτυχὴς εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἀτυχεῖς. 7. οἱ τὸν ἰσθμὸν οἰκοῦντες κατά τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπολιορκοῦντο. 8. οἱ ἄδικοι ἐνίοτε νομίζουσι δίκαιοι εἶναι. 9. δεόμεθά σου μὴ* ταῦτα δρᾶσαι. 10. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ποιεῖται ἑταίρους ἢ οὔ;

1. The Persian, fearing death, pretended that he was a Greek. 2. That general was despised by his own soldiers. 3. We often hate those whom we fear. 4. I think that you do not reverence

* When an infinitive depends upon a verb expressing wish or command, it is negatived by *μή*.

the gods sufficiently. 5. Your friend believes that he himself is very wise, but that other men are foolish. 6. Those who-had-been-neglected were dying from disease. 7. The orator hoped that he would be honoured by the king. 8. He was begging us not to wrong the allies. 9. Let not those who-have-conquered be haughty. 10. The slave asserted that he had been set free by his master.

3. Active Voice of Verbs in -οω.

The contractions are as follows :—

ο ε	become	ου, δουλόετον δουλοῦτον.	ο ει	become	οι, δουλόει δουλοῖ.
ο η	,,	ω, δουλόητον δουλῶτον.	ο οι	,,	οι, δουλοοίην, δουλοίην.
ο ο	,,	ου, δουλόομεν δουλοῦμεν.	ο ου	,,	ου, δουλόου δουλοῦ.
ο ω	,,	ω, δουλόωμεν δουλῶμεν.	ο η	,,	οι, δουλόῃ δουλοῖ.

The other tenses of verbs in ο are formed by lengthening ο to ω, and adding the same endings as in λύω. Thus from **δουλο** we get—

Fut. Act. δουλώ-σω 1 Aor. Act. ἐ-δούλω-σα Perf. Act. δε-δούλω-κα
„ Mid. δουλώ-σομαι „ Pass. ἐ-δουλώ-θην „ Pass. δε-δούλω-μαι
1 Fut. Pass. δουλω-θήσομαι „ Mid. ἐ-δουλω-σάμην
Fut. Perf. Pass. δε-δουλώ-σομαι

57. When a *that* clause is the subject of an impersonal expression such as *it is right, it is necessary*, it is rendered by the Accusative and Infinitive, as δεῖ αὐτοὺς μὴ μένειν, *it is necessary that they should not remain.** (The Infinitive in this construction is negatived by μή.) χρή με κολάζεσθαι, *it is right that I should be punished.*

58. 'Must' may be rendered by δεῖ, and 'ought' by χρή. Thus the sentences above might have been translated *they must not remain*, and *I ought to be punished.*

Exercise LIII.

1. ἐζημίωσαν αὐτὸν ὡς ψευδῆ ἀγγείλαντα. 2. ἆρ' οὐ μηχανᾶσθε ταῦτα ἵνα ἡμᾶς δουλῶτε; 3. οὐ πρέπει στρατηγὸν κινδύνους φοβεῖσθαι. 4. χρὴ τὸν νεανίαν σοφίαν ζηλοῦν. 5. τοῦ τυράννου τελευτήσαντος, τὴν πόλιν ἐλευθερώσομεν. 6. ἡ τύχη τὰ μὲν ὑψηλὰ ταπεινοῖ, τὰ δὲ ταπεινὰ ἐπαρεῖ. 7. πολλῶν

* Here the clause 'that they should not remain' is the real subject to 'is,' the 'it' only anticipating it. The true construction is 'that they should not remain is necessary.' Similarly in Greek the real subject to δεῖ is the whole expression αὐτοὺς μὴ μένειν.

τιμῶν τὸν ποιητὴν ἠξιώκαμεν. 8. πότερον συμφέρει ἕνα τῆς πόλεως ἄρχειν ἢ πολλούς; 9. ταῦτα τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐδηλοῦμεν, ἵνα μὴ φόρον παρέχεσθαι ἀναγκασθεῖμεν. 10. ἔλεξεν αὐτὸς στρατηγεῖν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκεῖνον.

1. It is right that the soldier should be praised because of his valour. 2. Prepare arms, citizens, and free your country. 3. We must not enslave the other allies. 4. Has he explained to you what has been done? 5. May fortune humble those doing wrong! 6. The ambassadors confessed that they had been bribed (2 aor.) with gifts. 7. The prophet was crowning the victim, intending to sacrifice it (Par. 39). 8. It is fitting that a philosopher should despise wealth. 9. We think that those who-strive-after virtue are the best. 10. Is it right to honour the wicked? 11. The rich sometimes pretend that they are poor.

59. 'Lest' (or 'that') after a verb of fearing is rendered by μή with the Subjunctive after Primary tenses and the Optative after Historic tenses: as φοβούμεθα μὴ ἡ πόλις πολιορκῆται, *we fear lest the city may be besieged*; ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ ἡ πόλις πολιορκοῖτο, *we feared lest the city might* (or *should*) *be besieged.*

Middle and Passive Voices of Verbs in -οω.

Exercise LIV.

1. ἐκ πολέμου εἰρήνη μᾶλλον βεβαιοῦται. 2. οἱ τῷ ἄρχοντι ἐναντιούμενοι κολασθήσονται. 3. μέγας κίνδυνός ἐστι μὴ ἐφ' ἡμᾶς πλέωσι. 4. χιλίαις δραχμαῖς ἐζημιώθη, ἅτε τὸν ἔμπορον ἀπατήσας. 5. ἆρ' οὐ φοβεῖσθε μὴ δουλῶσθε; 6. αἰσχρόν ἐστι τοὺς εἰς φιλίαν χώραν εἰσβάλλοντας ἐπαίνου ἀξιοῦσθαι. 7. ἔλεγε πάντα ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν μαρτύρων δηλωθήσεσθαι. 8. ὁ ἀθλητὴς ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ οὐ στεφανοῖτο. 9. ἠναντιοῦτο τοῖς εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι βουλομένοις. 10. ὑμῶν μὴ ἀθυμούντων, πάντα ταχὺ πεπράξεται.

1. He asserted that the oath had been confirmed by the two generals. 2. The soldiers must guard the camp more carefully. 3. Do not oppose, citizens, those who-wish to assist you. 4. I fear lest we may be despised by these men, whom formerly we conquered. 5. We hoped that he would be fined. 6. Nothing has been clearly explained by the ambassadors. 7. Having conquered in the contest, he was being crowned. 8. They assert that they came to our aid. 9. Let not the king, although he is stronger, oppose the philosopher. 10. It is not expedient that the captives should be freed.

XXVI.—PECULIARITIES OF VERBS IN ω.

1. Some contracted verbs, in forming the other tenses, do not lengthen the final vowel of the stem, *e.g.* παραινέ-ω, *exhort*, Fut. παραινέ-σω, 1 Aor. παρῆνε-σα; σπάω, *draw*, Fut. σπά-σω, 1 Aor. ἔ-σπα-σα; γελάω, *laugh*, Fut. γελά-σομαι, 1 Aor. ἐ-γέλα-σα. Some verbs of this class also insert σ before μ in the Perf. Pass., and before θ in the 1 Aor. Pass., *e.g.* σπάω, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην; γελάω, ἐγελάσθην. (σ is similarly inserted in some uncontracted vowel stems, *e.g.* κελεύω, *command*, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην.)

2. Contracted or Attic Future. (1) καλέ-ω, *call*, and τελέ-ω, *end*, retain ε in the Fut., but drop σ, the ε then contracting with the personal endings just as in the Present. Thus καλέ-ω, Fut. καλέ-σω, καλέ-ω, καλῶ; 1 Aor. ἐ-κάλε-σα; τελέ-ω, Fut. τελέ-σω, τελέ-ω, τελῶ; 1 Aor. ἐ-τέλε-σα, Perf. Pass. τετέλεσμαι, 1 Aor. Pass. ἐτελέσθην.

(2) Verbs in -ιζω of more than two syllables drop σ in the Fut., and insert ε, which contracts with the personal endings as in ποιέω. Thus κομίζω, *convey*, Fut. κομί-σω, κομι-έ-ω, κομιῶ.

(3) Some verbs in -αζω drop σ in the Fut., the α contracting with the personal endings as in τιμάω. Thus βιβάζω, *cause to go*, Fut. βιβά-σω, βιβά-ω, βιβῶ.

60. An Aorist Infinitive, when it depends upon a verb of saying or thinking used passively, has a past meaning, as Κῦρος λέγεται νικῆσαι, *Cyrus is said to have conquered.*

Exercise LV.

1. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκελεύσθησαν τὰ ξίφη ἐσπασμένα ἔχειν. 2. ἆρ' οὐ τὴν πόλιν τειχιοῦμεν, ἵνα μὴ δουλώμεθα; 3. τὸ παῖδε ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διδασκάλου παιδευθῆναι λέγεσθον. 4. οἱ νησιῶται ἐπηγγείλαντο πλείους ναῦς ποριεῖσθαι. 5. παρῆνεσα αὐτὸν μὴ ἀθυμεῖν, καίπερ νικηθέντα. 6. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, τοσούτους ὄντας, εἰς μίαν τριήρη ἐμβιβᾷ. 7. ὁ τύραννος φοβεῖται μὴ οἱ πολῖται ἑαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύωσι. 8. τῇ εὐτυχίᾳ ἐπαρθεὶς, οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτε ἄνδρας ᾐδέσθη. 9. ὁ θάνατος τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ σώματος χωριεῖ. 10. οὗτος ὁμολογεῖται τὴν πατρίδα εὖ ποιῆσαι.

1. Having thrown away his shield, he was mocked by all. 2. Since the scarcity is great, we will convey corn into the city.

3. Is it right that the traitor should be honoured? 4. He says that the gates were shut before night. 5. The king will call together the generals that he may deliberate-with them. 6. Who is there who will not condemn such a man? 7. He drew his sword with-the-intention-of killing the hostage. 8. You seem to think that you yourself are wise, but that others are foolish. 9. The enemy will disembark two thousand hoplites upon our land. 10. The old man praised those who-had-been-crowned.

Augment and Reduplication.

(1.) In the following verbs ε is augmented to ει instead of η:

ἐάω, *allow*	εἷλκω, *drag*	εἕρπω, *creep*
ἐθίζω, *accustom*	εἕπομαι, *follow*	ἑστιάω, *entertain*
ἑλίσσω, *roll*	ἐργάζομαι, *perform*	ἔχω, *have*

These verbs began originally with σ or the digamma (ϝ), and when σ or ϝ dropped, the ε of the augment contracted with the ε of the verb. Thus εἕρπω is for σέρπω (Lat. *serpo*), Imperf. ἐ-σερπον, ἐ-ἕρπον, εἶρπον; ἑστιάω is for ϝεστιάω (ἑστία, *hearth*, Lat. *Vesta*), Imperf. ἐ-ϝεστιων, ἐ-ἑστίων, εἱστίων.

(2.) ὠθέω, *push*, (ϝωθεω) and ὠνέομαι, *buy*, (ϝωνεομαι) retain the ε in front of the ω; Imperf. ἐ-ὤθουν, ἐ-ωνούμην; Perf. Mid. and Pass. ἐ-ὤνημαι, 1 Aor. Pass. ἐ-ωνήθην. (For the other tenses of ὠθέω see p. 141.)

(3.) ὁράω, *see*, (ϝοραω) has both the syllabic and temporal augment: Imperf. ἑ-ὡρων, Perf. Act. ἑ-ὁρᾱκα or ἑ-ὡρᾱκα, Perf. Pass. ἑ-ὡρᾱμαι. Similarly ἀν-οίγω, or ἀν-οίγνυμι, *open*, (ϝοιγνυμι) has Imperf. ἀν-ἑ-ῳγον, 1 Aor. Act. ἀν-ἑ-ῳξα, Perf. Act. ἀν-ἑ-ῳχα, Perf. Pass. ἀν-ἑ-ῳγμαι, 1 Aor. Pass. ἀν-ε-ῴχθην.

Attic Reduplication. This is found in a few verbs beginning in α, ε, ο, and consists in the prefixing of the first two letters of the stem, and the lengthening of the following vowel. Thus

ἀκούω, *hear*, Stem ἀκου, ἀκοϝ-, 2nd Perf. ἀκ-ήκο-α.

ἐγείρω, *rouse*, Stem ἐγερ, 2nd Perf. ἐγ-ρ-ήγορ-α, Perf. Pass. ἐγ-ήγερ-μαι.

ἐλέγχω, *examine*, Stem ἐλεγχ, Perf. Pass. ἐλ-ήλεγ-μαι.

ὀρύσσω, *dig*, Stem ὀρυχ, 2nd Perf. ὀρ-ώρυχ-α, Perf. Pass. ὀρ-ώρυγ-μαι.

In the Pluperf. initial ε is generally not augmented, as ἐλ-ηλέγ-μην. Initial α and ο may be augmented, as ἠκ-ηκό-η, ὠρ-ωρύγ-μην, but are often left unaugmented.

Exercise LVI.

1. τοῦ στρατηγοῦ τελευτήσαντος, οἱ πολῖται τὰς πύλας ἀνέῳξαν. 2. ὁ ἰσθμὸς τοῦ Ἄθω ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν διωρύχθη. 3. ὁ ἡγεμὼν τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἐξ ὁδοῦ ἐκτραπέσθαι οὐκ εἴα. 4. πότερον ταῦτα αὐτὸς ἑώρακας, ἢ παρ' ἄλλων ἀκήκοας; 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπιτήδεια ἐωνοῦντο, ὡς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ πορευσόμενοι. 6. οἱ πρέσβεις ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτοῦ εἱστιᾶσθαι λέγονται. 7. οἱ πολέμιοι, ταύτῃ τῇ μηχανῇ χρώμενοι, τὰς ναῦς ἡμῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἐξεώθουν. 8. οἱ φιλόσοφοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμαθῶν καταφρονεῖσθαι εἰθισμένοι εἰσίν. 9. ὁ δοῦλος ὁ ὑπὸ σοῦ πεμφθεὶς οὐδὲν εἴργασται. 10. Ὀρφεῖ κιθαρίζοντι οἱ θῆρες εἵποντο.

1. The witness has been examined, but answers nothing. 2. We were seeing the city which our ancestors founded. 3. The king, having been persuaded by gifts, allowed the exiles to remain. 4. The messenger, having rested, is now awake. 5. The enemy approaching, we dragged up the ships. 6. He pretends that he has heard nothing about the battle. 7. Though he was poor, he used to entertain his friends. 8. They did not reveal what * they had seen. 9. They were opening the gates that they might save the flying. 10. Let no one believe that the gods neglect human affairs.

XXVII.—SECOND CONJUGATION, OR VERBS IN μι.

This Conjugation has older forms, but contains far fewer verbs than the conjugation in -ω. It only differs from the latter in the Present, Imperfect, and Second Aorist. In these tenses the personal endings are added directly to the stem (or to the stem increased by νυ) without the vowels ο, ε, which are used in the corresponding tenses of verbs in -ω, as in λύ-ο-μεν, λύ-ε-τε. The Conjugation is divided into two classes:

1. The *First Class* consists of verbs which affix their terminations to the simple stem: as φη-μί, *I say.*

* Neut. pl. of relative.

2. The *Second Class* consists of those which in the Present insert νυ between the stem and the termination: as δείκ-νυ-μι, *I show.*

In the Present and Imperfect Tenses of the First Class, the initial consonant is frequently reduplicated with ι, and the short vowel of the stem is lengthened in the singular: as

Stem.	Present.
στα	ἵ-στη-μι (for σι-στη-μι), *I set.*
θε	τί-θη-μι, *I place.*
δο	δί-δω-μι, *I give.*

The conjugation of the Present, Imperfect, and Second Aorist of these verbs is given on the following pages. The other tenses given below are conjugated like the verbs in ω.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Class I.	Future.	1 Aorist.	Perf.
ἵ-στη-μι	στή-σω	ἔ-στη-σα	ἕσ-τη-κα*
τί-θη-μι	θή-σω	ἔ-θη-κα	τέ-θη-κα (rare) †
δί-δω-μι	δώ-σω	ἔ-δω-κα	δέ-δω-κα
Class II			
δείκ-νυ-μι	δείξω	ἔ-δειξα	δέ-δειχ-α

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES.

Class I.	Perf. Pass. & Mid.	1 Aorist.	1 Fut. Pass.	Fut. Mid.
ἵ-στη-μι	Pass. ἕσταμαι (rare)	Mid. ἐ-στη-σάμην Pass. ἐ-στά-θην	στα-θήσομαι	στή-σομαι
τί-θη-μι	Mid. τέ-θη-μαι (rare)	Pass. ἐ-τέ-θην	τε-θήσομαι	θή-σομαι
δί-δω-μι	Pass. δέ-δο-μαι	Pass. ἐ-δό-θην	δο-θήσομαι	δώ-σομαι
Class II.				
δείκ-νυ-μι	Pass. δέ-δειγ-μαι	Mid. ἐ-δειξ-άμην Pass. ἐ-δείχ-θην	δειχ-θήσομαι	δείξ-ομαι

---

* From the Perfect stem of ἵστημι is formed Fut. Perf. Act. ἑστήξω and Mid. ἑστήξομαι, *I shall have stood.* Very few verbs show this formation. It occurs again in θνήσκω, see p. 147.

† Less correct form τέθεικα, and in Perf. Mid. τέθειμαι.

ἵ-στη-μι, *I set*

ACTIVE

Tense.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE. *Present.*	INDICATIVE. *Imperfect.*	IMPERATIVE.
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	ἵ-στη-μι	ἵ-στη-ν	
		2.	ἵ-στη-ς	ἵ-στη-ς	ἵ-στη
		3.	ἵ-στη-σι(ν)	ἵ-στη	ἱ-στά-τω
	D.	2.	ἵ-στα-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	ἵ-στα-τον
Stem ἱστα.		3.	ἵ-στα-τον	ἱ-στά-την	ἱ-στά-των
	P.	1.	ἵ-στα-μεν	ἵ-στα-μεν	
		2.	ἵ-στα-τε	ἵ-στα-τε	ἵ-στα-τε
		3.	ἱ-στᾶ-σι(ν)	ἵ-στα-σαν	ἱ-στά-ντων
2 Aorist.	S.	1.	ἔ-στη-ν		
		2.	ἔ-στη-ς		στῆ-θι
Stem στα.		3.	ἔ-στη		στή-τω
	D.	2.	ἔ-στη-τον		στῆ-τον
		3.	ἐ-στή-την		στή-των
	P.	1.	ἔ-στη-μεν		
		2.	ἔ-στη-τε		στῆ-τε
		3.	ἔ-στη-σαν		στά-ντων

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

			Present.	*Imperfect.*	
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	ἵ-στα-μαι	ἱ-στά-μην	
		2.	ἱ-στα-σαι	ἵ-στα-σο	ἵ-στα-σο
		3.	ἵ-στα-ται	ἵ-στα-το	ἱ-στά-σθω
	D.	2.	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον
Stem ἱστα.		3.	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἱ-στά-σθην	ἱ-στά-σθων
	P.	1.	ἱ-στά-μεθα	ἱ-στά-μεθα	
		2.	ἵ-στα-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε
		3.	ἵ-στα-νται	ἵ-στα-ντο	ἱ-στά-σθων
2 Aorist.			Wanting.		

(Stem στα).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
ἱ-στῶ	ἱ-σταίην	ἱ-στά-ναι	M. ἱ-στά-ς
ἱ-στῇ-ς	ἱ-σταίης		F. ἱ-στᾶ-σα
ἱ-στῇ	ἱ-σταίη		N. ἱ-στά-ν
ἱ-στῆ-τον	ἱ-σταῖτον*		
ἱ-στῆ-τον	ἱ-σταίτην		Stem ἱσταντ,
ἱ-στῶ-μεν	ἱ-σταῖμεν		decl. like πᾶς
ἱ-στῆ-τε	ἱ-σταῖτε		
ἱ-στῶ-σι(ν)	ἱ-σταῖεν		
στῶ	σταίην	στῆ-ναι	M. στά-ς
στῇ-ς	σταίης		F. στᾶσ-α
στῇ	σταίη		N. στά-ν
στῆ-τον	σταῖτον†		
στῆ-τον	σταίτην		Stem σταντ,
στῶ-μεν	σταῖμεν		decl. like πᾶς
στῆ-τε	σταῖτε		
στῶ-σι(ν)	σταῖεν		

VOICES.

ἱ-στῶ-μαι	ἱ-σταί-μην	ἵ-στα-σθαι	M. ἱ-στά-μενος
ἱ-στῇ	ἱ-σταῖ-ο		F. ἱ-στα-μένη
ἱ-στῆ-ται	ἱ-σταῖ-το		N. ἱ-στά-μενον
ἱ-στῆ-σθον	ἱ-σταῖ-σθον		
ἱ-στῆ-σθον	ἱ-σταί-σθην		Stem ἱσταμενο
ἱ-στώ-μεθα	ἱ-σταί-μεθα		
ἱ-στῆ-σθε	ἱ-σταῖ-σθε		
ἱ-στῶ-νται	ἱ-σταῖ-ντο		

* Later forms are: ἱσταίητον, ἱσταιήτην, ἱσταίημεν, ἱσταίητε, ἱσταίησαν.

† Later forms are: σταίητον, σταιήτην, σταίημεν, σταίητε, σταίησαν.

τί-θη-μι, *I place*

ACTIVE

Tense.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.
			Present.	*Imperfect.*	
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	τί-θη-μι	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	
		2.	τί-θη-ς	ἐ-τί-θεις*	τί-θει
		3.	τί-θη-σι(ν)	ἐ-τί-θει	τι-θέ-τω
	D.	2.	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τί-θε-τον	τί-θε-τον
Stem		3.	τί-θε-τον	ἐ-τι-θέ-την	τι-θέ-των
τιθε.	P.	1.	τί-θε-μεν	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν	
		2.	τί-θε-τε	ἐ-τί-θε-τε	τί-θε-τε
		3.	τι-θέ-ᾱσι(ν)	ἐ-τί-θε-σαν	τι-θέ-ντων
			2 *Aor.*	1 *Aor.*	
2 Aorist.	S.	1.	Wanting.	ἔ-θη-κα	
		2.		ἔ-θη-κας	θέ-ς
Stem θε.		3.		ἔ-θη-κε(ν)	θέ-τω
	D.	2.	ἔ-θε-τον		θέ-τον
		3.	ἐ-θέ-την		θέ-των
	P.	1.	ἔ-θε-μεν		
		2.	ἔ-θε-τε		θέ-τε
		3.	ἔ-θε-σαν or ἔ-θη-καν		θέ-ντων

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

			Present.	*Imperfect.*	
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	
		2.	τί-θε-σαι	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	τί-θε-σο
		3.	τί-θε-ται	ἐ-τί-θε-το	τι-θέ-σθω
	D.	2.	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον	τί-θε-σθον
Stem		3.	τί-θε-σθον	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην	τι-θέ-σθων
τιθε.	P.	1.	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	
		2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	τί-θε-σθε
		3.	τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	τι-θέ-σθων
2 Aorist.	S.	1.	ἐ-θέ-μην		
		2.	ἔ-θου		θοῦ
Stem θε.		3.	ἔ-θε-το		θέ-σθω
			etc., as in ἐτιθέμην		etc., as in τίθεσο

* Rarely ἐτίθης, ἐτίθη.

(Stem θε).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
τι-θῶ	τι-θείην	τι-θέ-ναι	M. τι-θεί-ς
τι-θῇ-ς	τι-θείης		F. τι-θεῖ-σα
τι-θῇ	τι-θείη		N. τι-θέ-ν
τι-θῆ-τον	τι-θεῖτον*		
τι-θῆ-τον	τι-θείτην		Stem τιθεντ,
τι-θῶ-μεν	τι-θεῖμεν		decl. like λυθείς
τι-θῆ-τε	τι-θεῖτε		p. 69.
τι-θῶ-σι(ν)	τι-θεῖεν		
θῶ	θείην	θεῖ-ναι	M. θεί-ς
θῇ-ς	θείης		F. θεῖ-σα
θῇ	θείη		N. θέ-ν
θῆ-τον	θεῖτον†		
θῆ-τον	θείτην		Stem θεντ,
θῶ-μεν	θεῖμεν		decl. like λυθείς,
θῆ-τε	θεῖτε		p. 69.
θῶ-σι(ν)	θεῖεν		

VOICES.

τι-θῶ-μαι	τι-θεί-μην‡	τί-θε-σθαι	M. τι-θέ-μενος
τι-θῇ	τι-θεῖ-ο		F. τι-θε-μένη
τι-θῆ-ται	τι-θεῖ-το		N. τι-θέ-μενον
τι-θῆ-σθον	τι-θεῖ-σθον		
τι-θῆ-σθον	τι-θεί-σθην		Stem τιθεμενο
τι-θώ-μεθα	τι-θεί-μεθα		
τι-θῆ-σθε	τι-θεῖ-σθε		
τι-θῶ-νται	τι-θεῖ-ντο		
θῶ-μαι	θεί-μην§	θέ-σθαι	M. θέ-μενος
θῇ	θεῖ-ο		F. θε-μένη
θῆ-ται	θεῖ-το		N. θέ-μενον
etc., as in τιθῶμαι	etc., as in τιθείμην		
			Stem θεμενο

---

* Later forms are: τιθείητον, τιθειήτην, τιθείημεν, τιθείητε, τιθείησαν.

† Later forms are: θείητον, ειήτην, θείημεν, θείητε, θείησαν.

‡ Sometimes τιθοίμην, τιθοῖο, τιθοῖτο.

§ Sometimes in composition θοίμην, θοῖο, θοῖτο, etc.

δί-δω-μι, *I give*

ACTIVE

Tense.	Number.	Person.	Indicative.		Imperative.
			Present.	*Imperfect.*	
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	δί-δω-μι	ἐ-δί-δουν	
		2.	δί-δω-ς	ἐ-δί-δους	δί-δου
		3.	δί-δω-σι(ν)	ἐ-δί-δου	δι-δό-τω
	D.	2.	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δί-δο-τον	δί-δο-τον
Stem διδο.		3.	δί-δο-τον	ἐ-δι-δό-την	δι-δό-των
	P.	1.	δί-δο-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν	
		2.	δί-δο-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	δί-δο-τε
		3.	δι-δό-āσι(ν)	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	δι-δό-ντων

			2 *Aor.*	1 *Aor.*	
2 Aorist.	S.	1.	Wanting.	ἔ-δω-κα	
		2.		ἔ-δω-κας	δό-ς
Stem δο.		3.		ἔ-δω-κε(ν)	δό-τω
	D.	2.	ἔ-δο-τον		δό-τον
		3.	ἐ-δό-την		δό-των
	P.	1.	ἔ-δο-μεν		
		2.	ἔ-δο-τε		δό-τε
		3.	ἔ-δο-σαν		δό-ντων

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

			Present.	*Imperfect.*	
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δι-δό-μην	
		2.	δί-δο-σαι	ἐ-δί-δο-σο	δί-δο-σο
		3.	δί-δο-ται	ἐ-δί-δο-το	δι-δό-σθω
	D.	2.	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
Stem διδο.		3.	δί-δο-σθον	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην	δι-δό-σθων
	P.	1.	δι-δό-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα	
		2.	δί-δο-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
		3.	δί-δο-νται	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο	δι-δό-σθων

2 Aorist.	S.	1.	ἐ-δό-μην		
		2.	ἔ-δου		δοῦ
Stem δο.		3.	ἔ-δο-το		δό-σθω
			etc., as in ἐδιδόμην		etc., as in δίδοσο

(Stem δο).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
δι-δῶ	δι-δοίην	δι-δό-ναι	M. δι-δού-ς
δι-δῷ-ς	δι-δοίης		F. δι-δοῦ-σα
δι-δῷ	δι-δοίη		N. δι-δό-ν
δι-δῶ-τον	δι-δοῖτον*		
δι-δῶ-τον	δι-δοίτην		Stem διδοντ,
δι-δῶ-μεν	δι-δοῖμεν		decl. in oblique cases
δι-δῶ-τε	δι-δοῖτε		like ἑκών
δι-δῶ-σι(ν)	δι-δοῖεν		
δῶ	δοίην	δοῦ-ναι	M. δού-ς
δῷ-ς	δοίης		F. δοῦ-σα
δῷ	δοίη		N. δό-ν
δῶ-τον	δοῖτον†		
δῶ-τον	δοίτην		Stem δοντ,
δῶ-μεν	δοῖμεν		decl. in oblique cases
δῶ-τε	δοῖτε		like ἑκών
δῶ-σι(ν)	δοῖεν		

VOICES.

δι-δῶ-μαι	δι-δοί-μην	δί-δο-σθαι	M. δι-δό-μενος
δι-δῷ	δι-δοῖ-ο		F. δι-δο-μένη
δι-δῶ-ται	δι-δοῖ-το		N. δι-δό-μενον
δι-δῶ-σθον	δι-δοῖ-σθον		
δι-δῶ-σθον	δι-δοί-σθην		Stem διδομενο
δι-δώ-μεθα	δι-δοί-μεθα		
δι-δῶ-σθε	δι-δοῖ-σθε		
δι-δῶ-νται	δι-δοῖ-ντο		
δῶ-μαι	δοί-μην	δό-σθαι	M. δό-μενος
δῷ	δοῖ-ο		F. δο-μένη
δῶ-ται	δοῖ-το		N. δό-μενον
etc., as in διδῶμαι	etc., as in διδοίμην		
			Stem δομενο

* Later forms are: διδοίητον, διδοιήτην, διδοίημεν, διδοίητε, διδοίησαν.

† Later forms are: δοίητον, δοιήτην, δοίημεν, δοίητε, δοίησαν.

δείκ-νυ-μι, *I show* (Stem δεικ).

ACTIVE VOICE

Tense.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE. *Present.*	INDICATIVE. *Imperfect.*	IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	δείκ-νῦ-μι	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν		δεικ-νύ-ω	δεικ-νύ-οιμι
		2.	δείκ-νῦ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ς	δείκ-νῦ	δεικ-νύ-ῃς	δεικ-νύ-οις
		3.	δείκ-νῦ-σι(ν)	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ	δεικ-νύ̆-τω	δεικ-νύ-ῃ	δεικ-νύ-οι
	D.	2.	δείκ-νῦ̆-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ̆-τον	δείκ-νῦ̆-τον	δεικ-νύ-ητον	δεικ-νύ-οιτον
Stem δεικνυ.		3.	δείκ-νῦ̆-τον	ἐ-δεικ-νύ̆-την	δεικ-νύ̆-των	δεικ-νύ-ητον	δεικ-νυ-οίτην
	P.	1.	δείκ-νῦ-μεν	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-μεν		δεικ-νύ-ωμεν	δεικ-νύ-οιμεν
		2.	δείκ-νῦ̆-τε	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ̆-τε	δείκ-νῦ̆-τε	δεικ-νύ-ητε	δεικ-νύ-οιτε
		3.	δεικ-νύ-āσι(ν)	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ̆-σαν	δεικ-νύ-ντων	δεικ-νύ-ωσι(ν)	δεικ-νύ-οιεν

Infinitive δεικ-νύ̆-ναι. *Participle* δεικ-νύ̆-ς, -νῦ̆-σα, -νύ̆-ν. Stem δεικνυντ, dat. pl. δεικνῦσι(ν), δεικνύσαις, δεικνῦσι(ν)

PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VOICES.

Tense.	Number.	Person.					
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	δείκ-νῦ̆-μαι	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μην		δεικ-νύ-ωμαι	δεικ-νυ-οίμην
		2.	δείκ-νῦ̆-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ̆-σο	δείκ-νῦ̆-σο	δεικ-νύ-ῃ	δεικ-νύ-οιο
		3.	δείκ-νῦ̆-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ̆-το	δεικ-νύ-σθω	δεικ-νύ-ηται	δεικ-νύ-οιτο
	D.	2.	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	δεικ-νύ-ησθον	δεικ-νύ-οισθον
Stem δεικνυ.		3.	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-σθην	δεικ-νύ-σθων	δεικ-νύ-ησθον	δεικ-νυ-οίσθην
	P.	1.	δεικ-νύ̆-μεθα	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μεθα		δεικ-νυ-ώμεθα	δεικ-νυ-οίμεθα
		2.	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	δεικ-νύ-ησθε	δεικ-νύ-οισθε
		3.	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο	δεικ-νύ-σθων	δεικ-νύ-ωνται	δεικ-νύ-οιντο

Infinitive δείκ-νυ-σθαι. *Participle* δεικ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον.

XXVIII.—EXERCISES ON VERBS IN μι. FIRST CLASS: ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵημι.

1. ἵστημι.

The stem of ἵστημι is **στα**. ἵστημι stands for σι-στη-μι, the σ of the stem having been reduplicated with ι, and the rough breathing having then replaced the initial σ. The rough breathing is also found in the Imperf. ἵστην, and the Perf. ἕστηκα (for σε-στη-κα).

But in the tenses formed from the stem **στα** without reduplication there is no rough breathing:

Fut.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.
στή-σω	ἔ-στη-σα	ἔ-στη-ν

Similarly in the compounds, *e.g.* ἀφίστημι:

Pres.	Imperf.	Perf.
ἀφ-ίστημι	ἀφ-ίστην	ἀφ-έστηκα

But—

Fut.	1 Aor.	2 Aor.
ἀπο-στή-σω	ἀπ-έ-στη-σα	ἀπ-έ-στη-ν

Meaning.

ἵστημι in the active voice has a transitive meaning in the Pres., Imperf., Fut., and 1 Aor., *I set up, was setting up, will set up, set up.* The 2 Aor. is intransitive, *I stood;* the Perf. (with a present meaning) is also intransitive, *I stand,* Pluperf. *I stood.**

Active Voice of ἵστημι.

Exercise LVII.

Α.—1. ὁ συγγραφεὺς λέγει πολλοὺς συμμάχους ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποστῆναι. 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες νικήσαντες τρόπαια ἵστασαν. 3. ἡ πενία τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πρὸς τὰς τέχνας δεξιωτέρους καθίστησιν. 4. οἱ ῥήτορες τὸν ὑμέτερον δῆμον ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἀπέστησαν. 5. παραστῆτέ μοι, ὦ φίλοι, κακῶς πράττοντι. 6. πολλὰς ναῦς ἀποστείλαντες, τοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φόβον κατεστήσαμεν. 7. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξε τοιάδε. 8. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς ἀποστᾶσιν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐπολέμησεν. 9. ἆρ' οὐ χρὴ ἡμᾶς τοῖς ἀτυχέσι παραστῆναι; 10. τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον Θεμιστοκλέα ἐξ ὕπνου ἀνίστη.

---

* When the Perfect of a verb is used with a present meaning, the Pluperfect has the meaning of a simple past.

1. The tyrant was afraid lest the citizens might revolt. 2. The treaty having been broken, the whole city was reduced to the greatest danger. 3. The king ordered those who-had-stood-up to be silent. 4. We will set guards before the gates, that we may not be besieged. 5. We confess that we made your allies revolt. 6. It is fitting that they should set up a statue of the poet. 7. Would that he might stand by us! 8. Having set up a trophy, they departed. 9. Those who-revolted are said to have been conquered. 10. Let not the king establish his own son in (εἰς) command.

Perfect and Pluperfect.

ἕστηκα, -ας, -ε, are the only forms in common use of the Perf. in -κα. For the remainder of the tense the following forms, as though from a 2 Perf. ἕστα-α, are employed.

Indic. ἕστατον, ἕστατον, ἕσταμεν, ἕστατε, ἑστᾶσι(ν).
Imperat. ἕσταθι, ἑστάτω.
Subj. ἑστῶ, ἑστῶμεν, ἑστῶσι(ν).
Infin. ἑστάναι.
Part. ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστώς or -ός.
Gen. ἑστῶτος, ἑστώσης, etc.

Pluperf. εἱστήκη, -ης, -ει(ν) or ἑστήκη, -ης, -ει(ν), ἕστατον, ἑστάτην, ἕσταμεν, ἕστατε, ἕστασαν.

61. In the Indirect Statement, after the Historic tenses of verbs of hoping and promising, instead of a Future Infinitive, ἄν (giving the meaning of 'would') is often used with an Aorist Infinitive, as *ἤλπιζον αὐτὸν ἂν νικῆσαι, I hoped that he would conquer.*

B.—1. πάσης προνοίας ἡ τύχη δυνατωτέρα καθέστηκεν. 2. εἷς τῶν φιλοσόφων ἐνόμιζε πάντα ἐκ πυρὸς συνεστάναι. 3. ἐπηγγέλλετο αὐτὸς ἂν τὸ πρᾶγμα δηλῶσαι. 4. τοὺς πολίτας δεῖ τοῖς καθεστῶσι νόμοις πείθεσθαι. 5. πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι πρὸς Κῦρον ἀφέστασαν. 6. πολὺν χρόνον ἑστήκη, τὸν ἀγῶνα θεώμενος.

1. There are three things of which every state is composed. 2. I hoped that you would prosper. 3. He exhorted the bystanders to come-to-the-aid-of the old man. 4. The subjects, having been neglected by the rulers, have revolted. 5. War being established, the husbandmen did not sow the corn. 6. The philosopher was reduced to great difficulty by those questioning him.

Middle and Passive Voices of ἵστημι.

ἵστημι in the middle voice has generally the intransitive meaning which it has in the 2 Aor. and Perf. Act., as ἵσταμαι, *I stand*, ἀφίσταμαι, *I revolt*. But the 1 Aor. Mid. is always transitive, ἐστησάμην, *I set (for myself)*.

62. An Infinitive depending on a verb of hoping or promising is usually negatived by μή, as ἐπαγγελλόμεθα μὴ τὰς σπονδὰς λύσειν, *we promise that we will not break the treaty.*

Exercise LVIII.

1. Μίνως πρῶτος Ἑλλήνων ναυτικὴν δύναμιν ἀξιόλογον συνεστήσατο. 2. μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον τριάκοντα τύραννοι ἐν Ἀθήναις κατεστάθησαν. 3. πολλοὶ ἀνίστανται λέξοντες ἃ ἐν νῷ ἔχουσιν. 4. ἐπηγγείλαντο μὴ ἂν ἡμᾶς ἀπατῆσαι. 5. ὑμῶν μὴ κωλυόντων, ὅτι τάχιστα ἀποστησόμεθα. 6. τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μαχομένοις παρισταῖντο οἱ θεοί. 7. οἱ ὁπλῖται ἐν τάξει στάντων, τὰ ὅπλα παρεσκευασμένα ἔχοντες. 8. τοῦ φιλοσόφου διαλεγομένου, οἱ νεανίαι περιίσταντο. 9. ἐλπίζει τοὺς συμμάχους ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἀποστήσειν. 10. λέγεται τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐμπόριον καταστήσασθαι τὸν Πειραιᾶ.

1. He was standing up with-the-intention-of explaining his opinion. 2. No one supports you when-doing such things. 3. He promises that he will not pursue the exiles. 4. The citizens willingly established Solon as * ruler. 5. Let the statue be set up in the market-place itself. 6. They pretend that many cities have revolted. 7. The bystanders seem to have seen nothing. 8. Cyrus was established by his father as satrap. 9. It is not right that the conquered should set up a trophy. 10. Factions will reduce every state to misfortune.

2. τίθημι.

This is an extremely common verb both in its simple and compound forms, but the only other verb conjugated like it is ἵημι (p. 128). τίθημι forms an irregular 1 Aor. Act. in -κα, which exists only in the Sing. and sometimes the 3 Pl. of the Indic. Its place otherwise is taken by the 2 Aor. The Aor. Indic. will be thus conjugated:

Sing.	ἔθηκα,	ἔθηκας,	ἔθηκε(ν).
Dual.		ἔθετον,	ἐθέτην.
Plur.	ἔθεμεν,	ἔθετε,	ἔθεσαν or ἔθηκαν.

63. Verbs compounded with a Preposition often take a Dative of the Indirect Object, as ἐνέβαλον φόβον τοῖς πολεμίοις, *they cast fear into the enemy.*

---

* To be omitted.

Active Voice of τίθημι.

EXERCISE LIX.

1. ἆρα μὴ ῥᾴδιον τὴν φύσιν μετατιθέναι; 2. ὁ Λυκοῦργος νόμους γεγραμμένους οὐκ ἔθηκεν. 3. ὁ κριτὴς ἔλεγε ζημίαν τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐπιθήσειν. 4. ὁ ἡγεμὼν, τὸ στράτευμα βουλόμενος ἀσκῆσαι, ἀγῶνα ἐτεθήκει. 5. οἱ ῥήτορες τὸ πρᾶγμα πρὸς τὸν δῆμον προὐτίθεσαν. 6. τῶν βαρβάρων νικηθέντων, δῶρα τοῖς θεοῖς ἀναθῶμεν. 7. πολλάκις οἱ ἄνθρωποι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν κακοῖς ἀλλότρια προστιθέασιν. 8. πρέπει ἡμᾶς τιμᾶν τὸν τοὺς νόμους θέντα. 9. ὁ βασιλεὺς λέγεται πολὺν φόρον τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐπιθεῖναι. 10. ὁ δοῦλος, τὸν χρυσὸν δεξάμενος, εἰς τὸ πλοῖον ἐνετίθει.

1. The tyrant will not abide by the laws which he has enacted. 2. The gods imposed very great labours on Hercules. 3. Add nothing to what is now being said. 4. We will dedicate the fifth part of the spoil to Zeus. 5. The general put forward prizes for those who used their weapons best. 6. Does not war change the character of men? 7. Would that he might confer glory upon his own race! 8. These who have revolted pretend that they are well-disposed to us. 9. They suspected that he would reduce the city to an oligarchy. 10. He who enacts laws ought also to obey them.

Middle and Passive Voices of τίθημι.

τιθέναι νόμους (Act.) is used of a despot who enacts laws for others; *τίθεσθαι νόμους* (Mid.) of a self-governing people which enacts laws for itself.

64. Indirect Statement. After verbs of saying or thinking, instead of the Accusative and Infinitive construction, *that* may be rendered by ὅτι, followed, if the principal verb is in one of the Primary tenses, by the Indicative: as

λέγει ὅτι γέγραφε, *he says that he has written.*
λέγει ὅτι ἔγραψεν, *he says that he wrote.*
λέγει ὅτι γράφει, *he says that he is writing.*
λέγει ὅτι γράψει, *he says that he will write.*

If the principal verb is in one of the Historic tenses, the verb in the ὅτι clause is either placed in the Optative, or just as often, in order to produce a more vivid effect, it is retained in the same tense of the Indicative which the speaker would have employed in making the direct statement. Thus,

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράφοι or ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράφει } *he said that he was writing.* (γράφει recalls the actual expression of the speaker, viz. γράφω, '*I am writing.*')

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψοι or ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψει — *he said that he would write.* (γράψει recalls the actual expression γράψω, '*I will write.*')

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γράψειεν or ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔγραψεν — *he said that he had written.* [In this construction the Aor. Opt. has the same past meaning as the Aor. Indic. for which it stands.] ἔγραψεν recalls the actual expression ἔγραψα, '*I wrote.*'

ἔλεγεν ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἴη* or ἔλεγεν ὅτι γέγραφε — *he said that he had written (=had finished writing).* γέγραφε recalls the actual expression γέγραφα, '*I have written.*'

65. Most verbs of saying and thinking, *e.g.* λέγω, are used indifferently with the Infinitive or with ὅτι. But φάσκω, *assert*, οἴομαι, *think*, are to be used with the Infinitive; ἀποκρίνομαι, *answer*, ἀγγέλλω, *announce*, ἀκούω, *hear*, incline to ὅτι. Verbs of hoping and promising take only the Infinitive.

Exercise LX.

1. εἰς Σπάρτην φυγὼν, τοὺς ἐκεῖ παρήνεσε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιθέσθαι. 2. ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐ παρείη. 3. οὐδένα ἀμείνω θησαυρὸν καταθήσῃ τοῖς παισὶ τῆς αἰδοῦς. 4. ἀνεβόησεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι νενίκηνται. 5. πρὸ τῆς μάχης κράνη περὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς περιετίθεντο. 6. τὰ ἑαυτῶν† εὖ θέμενοι, τοῦ πολέμου ἤψαντο. 7. ὁ στρατηγὸς καταψηφισθεὶς τὴν ἀρχὴν κατέθετο. 8. δεῖ τὸν ἀνδριάντα ἐν τῷ νεῷ τεθῆναι. 9. νόμους ὡς ἀρίστους ὁ δῆμος τιθεῖτο. 10. ἤγγειλέ τις ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς πεφευγὼς εἴη.

1. Since the enemy are retreating, let us lay down our arms. 2. We have heard that the money was not dedicated. 3. He feared lest they might attack the city by night. 4. Hercules is said to have put-round-himself the skin of the lion which he killed. 5. He replied that on the third day he would send a messenger. 6. Let the rulers settle the (affairs) of the city as securely as possible. 7. When the judge had proclaimed the victory, the young man put on the crown. 8. It was announced that the horse-soldiers were

---

* The Perf. Subj. and Opt. Act. are rarely expressed in one word (as γεγράφοι), but the Perf. Part. Act. is combined with the verb *to be*. The formation is parallel to that of the Perf. Subj. and Opt. Pass.

† The neut. pl. of the article may be used with a possessive genitive in the sense of *affairs, interests*.

approaching. 9. The citizens having deliberated enacted this law. 10. They asserted that they themselves did not begin the war.

3. δίδωμι.

This is a very common verb both in its simple and compound forms, but no other verb is conjugated like it.

δίδωμι forms an irregular 1 Aor. in -κα, which exists in the Sing. of the Indic. and rarely in the Pl. The forms of the 2 Aor. are to be used in the Dual and Pl., and the whole tense is thus conjugated:

Sing.	ἔδωκα,	ἔδωκας,	ἔδωκε(ν).
Dual.		ἔδοτον,	ἐδότην.
Plur.	ἔδομεν,	ἔδοτε,	ἔδοσαν.

Active Voice of δίδωμι.

EXERCISE LXI.

1. λέγεται Κῦρον πολλὰ δῶρα τοῖς ἡλικιώταις διαδοῦναι. 2. οἱ θεοί σοι ἀντὶ κακῶν ἀγαθὰ διδοῖεν. 3. ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὅπλα παραδεδώκασι. 4. τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας ἑπτὰ μῆνας ἀμυνάμενοι, τέλος ἐνέδοσαν. 5. τὴν χώραν τοῖς φυγάσιν ἑκὼν παρέδωκεν οἰκῆσαι. 6. τὴν δεξίαν δόντες, τὸν ὅρκον ἐβεβαίωσαν. 7. ὑπισχνεῖται τοὺς φίλους μήποτε προδώσειν. 8. ἔλεξεν ὅτι δέοι* τοὺς ἀδικήσαντας δίκην διδόναι. 9. μετάδος, ὦ φίλε, τῶν σῶν χρημάτων τοῖς πένησιν. 10. τοῦ πολέμου καθεστῶτος, μὴ ἀμελείᾳ ἐνδῶτε.

1. Let us restore the land which we subdued with our army. 2. The general said that those who had fled would pay the penalty. 3. He was giving a share of his wealth to those needing (it). 4. They had distributed arms in order that they might attack the rulers. 5. We fear lest his brother may betray the hostages. 6. He announced that the enemy, although they had promised this, were not handing over the city. 7. It is not fitting that a judge should give way to pity. 8. Who would willingly betray a friend? 9. Let the husbandmen give provisions to those marching through the country. 10. Do we not give gifts to those whom we love?

Middle and Passive Voices of δίδωμι.

ἀποδίδωμι, *give back*, ἀποδίδομαι, *sell*, the Middle conveying the idea of giving away that which is one's own, and for one's own profit.

66. Price and Value are expressed by the Genitive, as μισθοῦται ταλάντου τὸν ἀγρόν, *he hires the field for a talent*; δόξαν πολλοῦ τιμῶ, *I value reputation highly, at a high rate.*

* See δεῖ, p. 142.

Exercise LXII.

1. ὁ χρόνος ὁ δεδομένος ἡμῖν βραχύς ἐστιν. 2. λέγει ὅτι τὸν οἶκον πέντε μνῶν ἀπέδοτο. 3. δίδοτε, καὶ δοθήσεται ὑμῖν. 4. ὁ κριτὴς ἔλεγε θανάτου τιμήσειν. 5. πολλαὶ τιμαὶ τῷ ποιητῇ ἐδόθησαν, ἅτε τὸν βασιλέα ἐπαινέσαντι. 6. πόσου ὁ ἵππος ἐωνήθη; 7. οἱ φυγάδες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν δεξαμένων προδιδοῖντο. 8. προσποιεῖται τὸν ἀγρὸν ὀλίγου ἀποδόσθαι. 9. πάντα δέδοται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παρὰ τῶν θεῶν. 10. ἀπόδου τὸν καρπὸν τοῖς βουλομένοις ὠνεῖσθαι.

1. Those who made the allies revolt have been handed over to us. 2. They answered that the judge had assessed-the-penalty at one hundred drachmae. 3. The merchant fears lest he may not sell the corn at-a-high-price. 4. It is announced that the city was betrayed on account of gain. 5. Your brother must restore what he has stolen. 6. Having sold the booty for three talents, they gave-a-share-of the money to the priest. 7. We heard that the crowns were being given to the athletes. 8. Let us not sell the free-men, although they are most hostile. 9. The prophet replied that he would not receive what had been given.* 10. May he who-enacted this law pay the penalty.

4. ἵημι, *let go, send.*

The stem is ἑ-, whence, by reduplication with ι, ἱ-η-μι. The simple verb is of rare occurrence. The Pres., Imperf., and 2 Aor. are conjugated, except in a few forms, like τίθημι. The following tenses are conjugated like verbs in ω:

Active Voice.

Future.	1 Aorist.	Perf. and Plup.
ἥ-σω	ἧ-κα	εἶ-κα εἷ-κη

Passive and Middle Voices.

Perf. and Plup. Pass. and Mid.	1 Aorist Pass.	1 Future Pass.
εἶ-μαι	εἷ-θην	ἑ-θήσομαι
	ἕθητι	Future Middle.
εἷ-μην	ἑθῶ	ἥ-σομαι
	etc.	

The 1 Aor., which is formed in -κα, ἧκα, is to be used only in the Sing. and 3 Pl. of the Indic. Act. Its place otherwise is taken by the 2 Aor.

* See foot-note on p. 90.

ἵ-η-μι, *I let go, send*

ACTIVE

Tenses.	Number.	Person.	INDICATIVE. *Present.*	INDICATIVE. *Imperfect.*	IMPERATIVE.
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	ἵ-η-μι	ἵ-ει-ν*	
		2.	ἵ-η-ς	ἵ-ει-ς	ἶ-ει
		3.	ἵ-η-σι(ν)	ἵ-ει	ἱ-έ-τω
	D.	2.	ἵ-ε-τον	ἵ-ε-τον	ἵ-ε-τον
Stem ἱε.		3.	ἵ-ε-τον	ἱ-έ-την	ἱ-έ-των
	P.	1.	ἵ-ε-μεν	ἵ-ε-μεν	
		2.	ἵ-ε-τε	ἵ-ε-τε	ἵ-ε-τε
		3.	ἱ-ᾶ-σι(ν)	ἵ-ε-σαν	ἱ-έ-ντων

				2 *Aor.*	1 *Aor.*	
2 Aorist.	S.	1.	Wanting.	ἧ-κα		
		2.		ἧ-κα-ς		ἕ-ς
Stem ἑ.		3.		ἧ-κε(ν)		ἕ-τω
	D.	2.		ἑῖ-τον		ἕ-τον
		3.		ἑῖ-την		ἕ-των
	P.	1.		ἑῖ-μεν		
		2.		ἑῖ-τε		ἕ-τε
		3.		ἑῖ-σαν	ἧ-καν	ἕ-ντων

MIDDLE

			Present.	*Imperfect.*	
Present and Imperfect.	S.	1.	ἵ-ε-μαι	ἱ-έ-μην	
		2.	ἵ-ε-σαι	ἵ-ε-σο	ἵ-ε-σο
		3.	ἵ-ε-ται	ἵ-ε-το	ἱ-έ-σθω
	D.	2.	ἵ-ε-σθον	ἵ-ε-σθον	ἵ-ε-σθον
Stem ἱε.		3.	ἵ-ε-σθον	ἱ-έ-σθην	ἱ-έ-σθων
	P.	1.	ἱ-έ-μεθα	ἱ-έ-μεθα	
		2.	ἵ-ε-σθε	ἵ-ε-σθε	ἵ-ε-σθε
		3.	ἵ-ε-νται	ἵ-ε-ντο	ἱ-έ-σθων

2 Aorist.	S.	1.	ἑῖ-μην		
		2.	ἑῖ-σο		οὗ
Stem ἑ.		3.	ἑῖ-το		ἕ-σθω
			etc.		etc., as in ἵεσο

* Rarely ἵην, ἵης, ἵη.

(Stem ἑ).

VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
ἱ-ῶ	ἱ-είην	ἱ-έ-ναι	M. ἱ-εί-ς
ἱ-ῇ-ς	ἱ-είης		F. ἱ-εῖ-σα
ἱ-ῇ	ἱ-είη		N. ἱ-έ-ν
ἱ-ῆ-τον	ἱ-εῖτον		
ἱ-ῆ-τον	ἱ-είτην		Stem ἱεντ
ἱ-ῶ-μεν	ἱ-εῖμεν		
ἱ-ῆ-τε	ἱ-εῖτε		
ἱ-ῶ-σι(ν)	ἱ-εῖεν		
ἑῶ	ἑίην	ἑῖ-ναι	M. ἑί-ς
ἑῇ-ς	ἑίης		F. ἑῖ-σα
ἑῇ	ἑίη		N. ἑ-ν
ἑῆ-τον	ἑῖτον		
ἑῆ-τον	ἑίτην		Stem ἑντ
ἑῶ-μεν	ἑῖμεν		
ἑῆ-τε	ἑῖτε		
ἑῶ-σι(ν)	ἑῖεν		

VOICE, I hasten

ἱ-ῶ-μαι	ἱ-εί-μην	ἵ-ε-σθαι	M. ἱ-έ-μενος
ἱ-ῇ	ἱ-εῖ-ο		F. ἱ-ε-μένη
ἱ-ῆ-ται	ἱ-εῖ-το		N. ἱ-έ-μενον
ἱ-ῆ-σθον	ἱ-εῖ-σθον		
ἱ-ῆ-σθον	ἱ-εί-σθην		Stem ἱεμενο
ἱ-ώ-μεθα	ἱ-εί-μεθα		
ἱ-ῆ-σθε	ἱ-εῖ-σθε		
ἱ-ῶ-νται	ἱ-εῖ-ντο		
ἑῶ-μαι	ἑί-μην*	ἕ-σθαι	M. ἕ-μενος
ἑῇ	ἑῖ-ο		F. ἑ-μένη
ἑῆ-ται	ἑῖ-το		N. ἕ-μενον
etc., as in ἱῶμαι	etc., as in ἱείμην		Stem ἑμενο

* Sometimes in composition οἵμην, οἷο etc.

Exercise LXIII.

1. ἀφεὶς τὰ φανερὰ μὴ δίωκε τὰ ἀφανῆ. 2. πέδας λέγουσιν εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καθεῖναι Ξέρξην. 3. ἦ συνῆκας ἅ σοι ἐδήλου; 4. τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σημήναντος, οἱ στρατιῶται δρόμῳ ἵεντο. 5. οἱ σπουδαῖοι τὰ δέοντα πράττειν οὐ μεθιᾶσιν. 6. ἀκούομεν ὅτι ἡ πρὶν συμμαχία ἀφεῖται. 7. οὗτοι οἱ ὄρνιθες καλλίστην φωνὴν ἱέναι λέγονται. 8. οἱ βάρβαροι, εἰρήνης ἤδη καθεστώσης, ταχὺ πολέμου ἐφίεντο. 9. ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ οἱ πολιορκούμενοι τὸν καιρὸν παρεῖεν. 10. ἔπεισεν αὐτοὺς μὴ τὰ ἑαυτῶν προέσθαι.

1. He let the captives go, that it might not be necessary to support them. 2. They promised that they would not surrender the island. 3. The young men were trying to understand the words of the philosopher. 4. Has the house been bought at-a-high-price or not? 5. Let us not omit to guard the walls more carefully. 6. Though the danger was great, they let many days go by. 7. Do not most men seem to desire wealth? 8. The judge has assessed-the-penalty at fifteen hundred drachmae. 9. Let them not surrender the freedom which they have. 10. Let the slave go, that he may not pay the penalty.

XXIX.—DEFECTIVE VERBS IN μι (μαι).

1. εἶμι, *shall go*, Stem ἰ.

εἶμι has in the Pres. Indic. a Future meaning which is easily obtained from the verbal notion, *I go* being often little different from *I shall go*. The Imperfect has the meaning of an ordinary Imperfect; the other moods and participle have nearly always a Present meaning. The verb ἔρχομαι is used in the Indic. to express *I go* with a Present meaning.

		Indicative.		Imperative.	Subjunctive.	Optative.
		Pres.	*Imperf.*			
S.	1.	εἶ-μι	ἦα*		ἴω	ἴοιμι†
	2.	εἶ	ἦεισθα	ἴθι	ἴῃς	ἴοις
	3.	εἶ-σι(ν)	ἦει(ν)	ἴτω	ἴῃ	ἴοι
D.	2.	ἴ-τον	ἦτον	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον
	3.	ἴ-τον	ἤτην	ἴτων	ἴητον	ἰοίτην
P.	1.	ἴ-μεν	ἦμεν		ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν
	2.	ἴ-τε	ἦτε	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε
	3.	ἴ-ᾱσι(ν)	ἦσαν	ἰόντων	ἴωσι(ν)	ἴοιεν

Infinitive, ἰέναι. *Participle*, ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν, Stem ιοντ.

* Later forms are: ἤειν, ἤεις; ἤειμεν, ἤειτε, ἤεσαν.

† Sometimes in sing. ἰοίην, ἰοίης, ἰοίη.

67. Indirect Question.* The construction of the verb in the indirect question is the same as in a ὅτι clause (see Par. 64). If the principal verb is in one of the Primary tenses, the verb in the question clause is in the Indicative, as ἐρωτῶ εἰ γράφει, *I ask if* (or *whether*) *he is writing*. If the principal verb is in one of the Historic tenses, the verb in the question clause is either placed in the Optative, or retained in the same tense of the Indicative which would have been employed in putting the direct question. Thus, ἠρώτων εἰ γράφοι or γράφει, *I asked if* (or *whether*) *he was writing*. (γράφει; *is he writing?* would have been the actual word used in the direct question.)

68. The indirect question may be introduced by the direct forms of interrogative pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs, *e.g.* τίς, ποῖος, πόσος, πῶς, ποῦ, ποῖ, or by their indirect correlatives, ὅστις, ὁποῖος, ὁπόσος, ὅπως, ὅπου, ὅποι. Thus, *he asks who you are* may be either ἐρωτᾷ τίς εἶ, or ἐρωτᾷ ὅστις εἶ.

Exercise LXIV.

1. πολέμου προσιόντος, ἔριδος καὶ στάσεως δεῖ ἀπέχεσθαι. 2. Δημήτηρ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν περιῄει, ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα Περσεφόνην. 3. ἤρετο ὁπόσον τὸ στράτευμα εἴη. 4. εἰς τὸν νεὼν ᾖσαν, τὰ ἱερὰ θύσοντες. 5. ἠρώτα αὐτοὺς ποῖ φεύγουσιν. 6. τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν εἰσβαλόντων, Περικλῆς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ ἐπεξιέναι. 7. πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιτεταγμένους ἀνδρείως ἐπίασιν. 8. ὡς τάχιστα ἀπίωμεν, ἵνα τοῖς ἐν πόλει βοηθῶμεν. 9. τοὺς στρατιώτας ἠρόμην εἰ οὐ νικηθεῖεν. 10. ἴτω τὰ πράγματα, ὡς τῷ θεῷ φίλον.

1. The citizens are afraid lest the exiles may return. 2. The young man asked who the sophists were. 3. It is uncertain whether he will go after the slaves who have escaped (art. and partic.). 4. I was going into the market place to listen to (Par. 39) the orators. 5. Let not the hoplites go out of the camp. 6. I asked whether the general was not advancing against the enemy. 7. They were not obeying the laws enacted by themselves. 8. Do you ask who has betrayed the city? 9. We killed the tyrant when entering his own house. 10. Go and try to do good to Greece.

* A question is indirect when it is either the object or subject of a verb, as 'he asks whether they have conquered' (object); 'it is uncertain whether they have conquered' (subject). The latter sentence really = 'whether they have conquered is uncertain,' the 'it' only anticipating the true subject.

2. φημί, *say*, Stem φα.

This verb, which is of very frequent occurrence, is conjugated, except in one or two forms, like ἵστημι. The pres. part. φάς is rarely used, φάσκων, the pres. part. of φάσκω, taking its place.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
φημί, φής (or φῄς), φησί(ν)	φατόν, φατόν	φαμέν, φατέ, φᾱσί(ν)

Imperfect.

ἔφην, ἔφησθα, ἔφη ἔφατον, ἐφάτην ἔφαμεν, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν

Imp. φαθί, or φάθι, φάτω, etc.
Subj. φῶ, φῇς, φῇ, etc.
Optat. φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.
Infin. φάναι. Part. φάς, φᾶσα, φάν, Stem φαντ.
Fut. φήσω. 1 Aor. ἔφησα.

Note.—The Present Indicative of φημί, with the exception of the 2nd Pers. Sing., is an enclitic, and therefore throws its accent back on the last syllable of the preceding word. See enclitics in section on Accents.

3. κεῖμαι, *lie*, Stem κει.

κεῖμαι serves as a perfect pass. to τίθημι, as κεῖται ζημία, *a penalty is laid down*, and has the inflections of a perfect.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
κεῖμαι, κεῖσαι, κεῖται	κεῖσθον, κεῖσθον	κείμεθα, κεῖσθε, κεῖνται.

Imperfect.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἐκείμην, ἔκεισο, ἔκειτο	ἔκεισθον, ἐκείσθην	ἐκείμεθα, ἔκεισθε, ἔκειντο.

Imp. κεῖσο, κείσθω, etc.
Subj. 3 *Sing.* κέηται 3 *Plur.* κέωνται (rare)
Optat. 3 *Sing.* κέοιτο 3 *Plur.* κέοιντο (rare)
Infin. κεῖσθαι
Part. κείμενος. Fut. κείσομαι.

4. *ἧμαι, sit*, Stem *ἡσ*.

The simple form of the verb is poetical; in Attic prose *κάθημαι* is used. In the Imperf. an irregular augment is found before the preposition, the verb having ceased to be felt as a compound. The *σ* of the stem is dropped except in the unaugmented form of the 3 Sing. Imperf. The inflections are those of a Perfect.

Present Indicative.

Sing.	Dual.
κάθημαι, κάθησαι, κάθηται	*κάθησθον, κάθησθον*

Plur.

καθήμεθα, κάθησθε, κάθηνται

Imperfect.

Sing.	Dual.
ἐκαθήμην ἐκάθησο ἐκάθητο	*ἐκάθησθον ἐκαθήσθην*
or *καθήμην καθῆσο καθῆστο*	or *καθῆσθον καθήσθην*

Plur.

ἐκαθήμεθα ἐκάθησθε ἐκάθηντο
or *καθήμεθα καθῆσθε καθῆντο*

Imp. *κάθησο, καθήσθω*, etc.
Subj. *καθῶμαι, καθῇ, καθῆται*, etc. (rare)
Optat. *καθοίμην, καθοῖο, καθοῖτο*, etc. (rare)
Infin. *καθῆσθαι*. Part. *καθήμενος*.

69. When *φημί* introduces an indirect statement, it always takes the Infinitive construction. When the statement is a negative one, *οὐ* is usually transferred from the Infinitive clause to *φημί* itself. Thus, *he says that these things are not useful* becomes *οὔ φησι ταῦτα χρηστὰ εἶναι*. Cf. the use of *nego* in *negat hæc utilia esse*.

Exercise LXV.

1. *φήσομεν τοῦτον ἀδικεῖν ἢ οὔ;* 2. *ἀκούομεν ὅτι ἡ γλαῦξ ἀνέκειτο τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ.* 3. *τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιόντων, ἐνθάδε καθήμεθα.* 4. *οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνον στρατηγεῖν.* 5. *ἐρωτᾷ ὅπου ἡ ὁδὸς ἡ ἐπὶ Βάκτρα ἄγουσα κεῖται.* 6. *δύο**

* Often used with plurals.

βραβεῖς ἐκάθηντο, οἱ τοὺς ἀθλητὰς ἔκρινον. 7. σὺ μὲν ταῦτα ἔφησθα, οἱ δὲ περιεστῶτες οὐδὲν συνεῖσαν. 8. οὗτος ὁ νόμος ἡμῖν κείσθω, ἵνα τὴν πολιτείαν βεβαιοτέραν ἔχωμεν. 9. ἀπήγγειλεν ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐδὲν σαφὲς περὶ τῶν πρέσβεων φαίη. 10. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔφασαν γένος παλαίτατον εἶναι.

1. The men of old believed that the laws were laid down by the gods themselves. 2. They say (use φημί) that he does not desire war. 3. The occasion will not allow us to sit expecting better things. 4. I asked the soldiers whither they were marching. 5. Are we to dismiss the allies whom we no longer need? 6. It is uncertain whether the shields are dedicated in the temple. 7. Three villages lay upon (ἐν) the road leading through the plain. 8. The herald ordered those who-were-sitting to stand up. 9. Let the money which they restored to us be laid in safety (see ἀσφαλής in vocab.). 10. The city is fortunate in which just judges sit.

XXX.—VERBS IN μι LIKE ἵστημι IN PRESENT AND IMPERFECT.

ὀνίνημι, *benefit* (trans.), Stem **ὀνα** (ὀν-ίνη-μι for ὀν-ονη-μι). Imperf. Act. not found. Fut. ὀνήσω. 1 Aor. ὤνησα.

Mid. ὀνίναμαι, *derive benefit*. Fut. ὀνήσομαι. 2 Aor. ὠνήμην, ὤνησο, ὤνητο, etc. Opt. ὀναίμην, ὄναιο, ὄναιτο, etc. Infin. ὄνασθαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ὠνήθην.

πίμπλημι, *fill*, Stem **πλα**, μ being inserted as an auxiliary consonant after the reduplication, πί-μ-πλη-μι. In prose πίμπλημι is nearly always compounded with ἐν, which before π becomes ἐμ. The second μ is then dropped, to avoid a repetition of the same sound, and we get Pres. ἐμπίπλημι; but in the Imperf. μ is retained, because ἐν is unchanged before the augment: ἐνεπίμπλην. Fut. πλήσω. 1 Aor. ἔπλησα. Perf. πέπληκα. Perf. Pass. πέπλησμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐπλήσθην.

πίμπρημι, *burn*, Stem **πρα**, Pres. formed like πίμπλημι above, and in prose nearly always ἐμπίπρημι. Fut. πρήσω. 1 Aor. ἔπρησα. Perf. Pass. πέπρημαι or πέπρησμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐπρήσθην.

70. A double indirect question is expressed either by πότερον . . . ἤ, εἰ . . . ἤ, or εἴτε . . . εἴτε. Thus,

ἐρωτᾷ πότερον αἰσχυνόμεθα ἢ οὔ,
„ εἰ „ ἢ οὔ,
„ εἴτε „ εἴτε οὔ,

he asks whether we are ashamed or not.

Exercise LXVI.

1. ὁ ῥήτωρ τὸν δῆμον ἐλπίδων κενῶν ἐμπίπλησι. 2. φασὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐν τῷ πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας πολέμῳ πολλοὺς νεὼς ἐμπρῆσαι. 3. ἐρώτα πότερον ἄπεισιν ἢ μενεῖ. 4. οἱ δοῦλοι τοὺς κρατῆρας ὕδατος ἐνεπίμπλασαν. 5. ὑπισχνεῖτο τὸν οἶκον τοῦ ποιητοῦ μὴ ἐμπρήσειν. 6. ὄναιο, ὦ φίλε, καὶ ὧν ἐφίεσαι πράξειας. 7. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, καίπερ πλούσιος ὤν, πλεονεξίας ἐνεπλήσθη. 8. Θεμιστοκλῆς, ὡς δοκεῖ, οὐκ ἄνητο ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας τῆς περὶ Σαλαμῖνα. 9. ἤρετο εἴτε ἡ κώμη ἐμπρησθείη εἴτε σωθείη. 10. τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβαλὼν, τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν ὤνησεν.

1. He sent the soldiers away, fulfilling the hopes of all. 2. The allies having revolted, their city has been burnt. 3. The philosopher asks whether wealth benefits men or not. 4. Has not flattery filled many friendships with mistrust? 5. The general was advancing against those burning the corn. 6. We hoped that by means of you we would derive benefit. 7. They benefited the citizens by deposing (Par. 47) that man from office. 8. The soldiers having set up a trophy were going away to their homes. 9. We heard that he had subdued the parts * in-the-direction-of Thrace. 10. Three talents having been given, they let the captives go.

Deponents like ἵσταμαι in Present and Imperfect.

ἄγαμαι, *admire*, Stem **ἀγα**, 1 Aor. ἠγάσθην.

δύναμαι, *am able, can*, Stem **δυνα**. Imperf. ἐδυνάμην or ἠδυνάμην. 2 Sing. ἐδύνω or ἠδύνω (for ἐδύνα-σο, σ dropping and α contracting with ο). Fut. δυνήσομαι. Perf. δεδύνημαι. 1 Aor. ἐδυνήθην or ἠδυνήθην.

ἐπίσταμαι, *know*, Stem **ἐπιστα**. 2 Sing. Imperf. ἠπίστω. Fut. ἐπιστήσομαι. 1 Aor. ἠπιστήθην.

κρέμαμαι, *hang* (intrans.), Stem **κρεμα**. 2 Sing. Imperf. ἐκρέμω. Fut. κρεμήσομαι.

* Neut. pl. of article.

ἐπριάμην, *bought*, 2 Aor. Mid. to ὠνέομαι, *buy*. Stem πρια. 2 Sing. Indic. ἐπρίω, 2 Sing. Imperat. πρίω. Otherwise the Indic. is like the Imperf. Mid. of ἵστημι, and the other moods and participle like the Pres. Mid.

71. When a deliberative question (Par. 53) is indirect, it remains in the Subjunctive after a verb in one of the Primary tenses, as βουλεύεται ὅπου στῇ, *he is deliberating where he should stand* (or *where to stand*). After one of the Historic tenses it is either placed in the Optative, or, for the sake of greater vividness, retained in the Subjunctive. Thus, ἐβουλεύετο ὅπου σταίη or στῇ, *he was deliberating where he should stand* (or *where to stand*). στῇ recalls the actual mood which would have been used in the direct question ποῦ στῶ; *where am I to stand?*

72. The deliberative question, both direct and indirect, is negatived by μή, as μὴ ἀπίωμεν; *are we not to go away?* βουλεύεται εἴτε ἀπίῃ εἴτε μή, *he is deliberating whether to go away or not.*

Exercise LXVII.

1. τὸ ψευδὲς οὐ δύνασαι ἀληθὲς ποιεῖν. 2. τὸν σῖτον ἑπτὰ μνῶν πριάμενοι, πλείονος ἀπέδοντο. 3. ἠπόρει ὅπως εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον εἰσίοι. 4. οὐκ ἠπίστω τὰ σαυτοῦ εὖ θέσθαι; 5. οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις ἀδικηθεὶς οὐκ ἂν δυνηθείη ἑαυτῷ ἐπαμῦναι. 6. τοῦ πολέμου τελευτήσαντος, τὰ ὅπλα ἐν τοῖς οἴκοις κρεμήσεται. 7. τοὺς τὴν πόλιν σώσαντας ἠγάσθητε. 8. ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε τὴν λείαν καταθῶνται εἰς χωρίον ἀσφαλέστερον εἴτε μή. 9. ὑμῶν μὴ κωλυόντων, δυνησόμεθα ἐξιέναι. 10. ἄριστόν ἐστι πάντ' ἐπίστασθαι καλά.

1. Those who have not been instructed themselves are not able to instruct others. 2. The shields which the citizens dedicated hang in the temple. 3. You bought the field for twelve minæ, and sold it for fifteen. 4. Are we to allow the exiles to return or not? 5. The orator knows (how) to deceive the ignorant. 6. I asked the physician whether he was able to heal the wound. 7. They said (φημί) that they had not surrendered the interests of the city. 8. They were deliberating whether to kill the captives or let them go. 9. The king was not able to corrupt the ambassadors with gold. 10. They see the body of the traitor hanging from the top of the wall.

XXXI.—EXERCISES ON THE SECOND CLASS OF VERBS IN *μι*.

In this class *νυ* is inserted between the stem and the termination *μι*, as in

δείκ-νυ-μι, *show*, Stem **δεικ**.

The Pres. Subj. and Opt., Act. and Mid., of *δείκνυμι* follow verbs in *ω*.

Exercise LXVIII.

1. *οἱ ἀληθῶς σοφοὶ οὐ πειρῶνται ἐνδείκνυσθαι τὴν αὑτῶν σοφίαν.* 2. *δείξομεν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὅτι ἄλλοι αὐτῶν κρείττους εἰσίν.* 3. *τὴν ὁδὸν χρὴ δεικνύναι τοῖς ζητοῦσιν.* 4. *τὴν εὔνοιαν τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις ἐνδείκνυσθε μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς λόγοις.* 5. *ἠκούσαμεν ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ υἱὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποδείξειεν.* 6. *μὴ δείκνυ σαυτὸν τῶν δεόντων ἀμελοῦντα.* 7. *φῶμεν ταῦτα ἀληθῆ εἶναι ἢ μή;* 8. *ὁ φιλόσοφος ἀπεδείκνυ ὅτι πάντα ἐξ ἑνὸς συνέστηκεν.* 9. *χρόνος δίκαιον ἄνδρα δείκνυσι μόνος.* 10. *οὗτος ὑφ' ὑμῶν στρατηγὸς ἀποδέδεικται ἵνα τοὺς ἡμετέρους συμμάχους ἀφιστῇ.*

1. He was afraid lest the slaves might show the treasure to the robbers. 2. The others, having risen, declared their opinions. 3. The general institutes a contest, that he may display his army to the queen. 4. He was appointed ruler according to the established law. 5. The philosophers prove that nothing remains in the same-place.* 6. Do not display anger, O friend. 7. We hoped that the king would not appoint those men leaders. 8. They were in doubt whether to surrender or to prepare arms (Par. 71). 9. May the soldiers on this day display valour! 10. He did not know (how) to use the opportunity.

Verbs like *δείκνυμι* in Present and Imperfect.

Vowel Stems.

These double the *ν* of *νυ*, as *σκεδά-νυ-μι scatter*, Stem **σκεδα**. The only one forming a 2 Aor. is *σβέννυμι*, *quench*.

Stems in **α**.

κεράννυμι, *mix*, Stem **κερα**, **κρα**. 1 Aor. *ἐκέρᾱσα*. Perf. Pass. *κέκρᾱμαι*. 1 Aor. Pass. *ἐκρᾰ́θην* or *ἐκεράσθην*. 1 Fut. Pass. *κρᾰθήσομαι*.

* Neut. sing. of *ὁ αὐτός*.

κρεμάννυμι, *hang* (trans.), Stem **κρεμα.** Fut. κρεμῶ (for κρεμάσω; σ drops and α contracts with the personal endings as in τιμάω). 1 Aor. ἐκρέμασα. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐκρεμάσθην.

πετάννυμι, *spread out*, Stem **πετα, πτα.** Fut. πετῶ (for πετα-σω, with α contraction). 1 Aor. ἐπέτασα. Perf. Pass. πέπταμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐπετάσθην.

σκεδάννυμι, *scatter*, Stem **σκεδα.** Fut. σκεδῶ (for σκεδα-σω, with α contraction). 1 Aor. ἐσκέδασα. Perf. Pass. ἐσκέδασμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐσκεδάσθην.

Stems in **ε.**

ἕννυμι, *clothe*, Stem ἑ (orig. ἐσ- for ϝεσ-, Lat. *ves-tio*), in prose only ἀμφι-έννυμι. Fut. ἀμφιῶ (for ἀμφιε-σω; σ drops and ε contracts with the personal endings as in ποιέω). 1 Aor. ἠμφίεσα. Mid. ἀμφιέννῡμαι, *put on*. Fut. ἀμφιέσομαι. Perf. Pass. ἠμφίεσμαι.

σβέννυμι, *quench*, Stem **σβε.** Fut. σβέσω. 1 Aor. ἔσβεσα. 2 Aor. Act. ἔσβην, intrans. *was quenched, went out.* Perf. ἔσβηκα, intrans. *is quenched.* Fut. Mid. σβήσομαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐσβέσθην.

στόρνυμι, *strew* (for στορέ-νυ-μι, which is not found). Stem **στορε.** Fut. στορῶ (for στορε-σω, with ε contraction). 1 Aor. ἐστόρεσα.

Stems in **ω.**

ζώννυμι, *gird*, Stem **ζω.** 1 Aor. ἔζωσα. 1 Aor. Mid. ἐζωσάμην. Perf. Pass. ἔζωσμαι or ἔζωμαι.

ῥώννυμι, *strengthen*, Stem **ῥω.** 1 Aor. ἔρρωσα. Perf. Pass. ἔρρωμαι, *am strong* (Imperat. ἔρρωσο, *farewell*, like Lat. *vale*, Imperat. of *valeo, am strong*). 1 Aor. Pass. ἐρρώσθην.

στρώννυμι, *strew*, Stem **στρω.** Fut. στρώσω. 1 Aor. ἔστρωσα. Perf. Pass. ἔστρωμαι.

Consonant Stems.

ἄγνυμι, *break*, Stem **ἀγ** (for ϝαγ, Lat. *frango*), in prose only κατ-άγνυμι. 1 Aor. κατέαξα. 2 Perf. κατέᾱγα, *am broken.* 2 Aor. Pass. κατεάγην.

ζεύγνυμι, *yoke, join*, Stem **ζευγ, ζυγ.** Fut. ζεύξω. 1 Aor.

ἔζευξα. Perf. Pass. ἔζευγμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐζεύχθην. 2 Aor. Pass. ἐζύγην.

μίγνυμι, *mix*, Stem μιγ. Fut. μίξω. 1 Aor. ἔμιξα. Perf. Pass. μέμιγμαι. 1 Aor. Pass. ἐμίχθην. 2 Aor. Pass. ἐμίγην.

οἴγνυμι, *open*, in prose ἀνοίγνυμι or ἀνοίγω. See ἀνοίγω, p. 111.

ὄλλυμι, *destroy* (for ὀλ-νυ-μι), Stem ὀλ, ὀλε, in prose ἀπ-όλλυμι. Fut. ἀπολῶ (for ἀπολε-σω, with ε contraction). 1 Aor. ἀπώλεσα. Perf. ἀπολώλεκα (Attic redupl., p. 111). 2 Perf. ἀπόλωλα, *am undone*. Mid. ἀπόλλῦμαι, *perish*. Fut. ἀπολοῦμαι (with ε contraction). 2 Aor. ἀπωλόμην.

ὄμνυμι, *swear*, Stem ὀμ, ὀμο. Fut. Mid. ὀμοῦμαι (with ε contraction). 1 Aor. ὤμοσα. Perf. ὀμώμοκα (Attic redupl.). 1 Aor. Mid. ὠμοσάμην. Perf. Pass. 3 Sing. ὀμώμοται or ὀμώμοσται. 1 Aor. Pass. ὠμόθην or ὠμόσθην.

πήγνυμι, *fix*, Stem πηγ, παγ. Fut. πήξω. 1 Aor. ἔπηξα. 2 Perf. πέπηγα, *am fixed*. 2 Aor. Pass. ἐπάγην. 2 Fut. Pass. παγήσομαι.

ῥήγνυμι, *break* (trans.), Stem ῥηγ, ῥαγ. Fut. ῥήξω. 1 Aor. ἔρρηξα. 2 Perf. ἔρρωγα, *have broken out* (intrans.). 2 Aor. Pass. ἐρράγην.

Exercise LXIX.

Vowel Stems.

1. οἱ ἱππεῖς βοηθήσαντες τῶν ψιλῶν τινας ἐσκεδασμένους ἀπέκτειναν. 2. ὕδωρ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ πολὺ λέγεται τὸ πῦρ σβέσαι. 3. ὁ δεσπότης, ἅτε ἀγνὼς ὢν τοῖς διώκουσι, τὸν τοῦ δούλου χιτῶνα ἀμφιέσεται. 4. ὁ οἶκος τὴν εἴσοδον πρὸς τὸ φῶς ἀναπεπταμένην ἔχει. 5. τότ' ἐρρώμην, ἔφη, καὶ τὴν πόλιν εὖ ποιεῖν ἠδυνάμην. 6. μεγάλου κινδύνου ἐπικρεμασθέντος, πάντες εἰς φόβον κατέστησαν. 7. θέρους μὲν οἱ γεωργοὶ ἐργάζονται γυμνοί, χειμῶνος δὲ ἠμφιεσμένοι. 8. ἐρωτᾷ πότερον ὁ οἶνος ὕδατι κέκραται ἢ οὔ. 9. οὐκ ἔφασαν αὐτοὶ τὸν λῃστὴν κρεμάσαι. 10. ἔρρωσο, καὶ χάριν τῆς σωτηρίας τοῖς θεοῖς ἔχε.

1. Let us speak temperately and extinguish anger. 2. The dead were lying upon couches strewn with flowers. 3. These are they who-scattered (κατασκεδάννυμι) this report concerning me. 4. The traitors, having been condemned, were hung in the middle of the market-place. 5. The light-armed, being weak, were easily scattered. 6. Among the Persians the learning of (*say* to learn) horse-

manship has become extinct (Perf. *ἀποσβέννυμι*). 7. All were hoping that the king would not sell the captives. 8. Having conquered in a great battle, they were much more encouraged. 9. The priest, having mixed the bowl, prayed to Apollo. 10. The river having become dry (1 aor. pass. *ἀποσβέννυμι*), the soldiers were in-want-of water.

73. The Dative is used to express measure, as *πολλῷ μείζων*, *much greater* (lit. *greater by much*); *δύοιν ἡμέραιν πρότερον*, *two days before* (lit. *before by two days*).

Exercise LXX.

Consonant Stems.

1. *ὀμώμοκεν ὁ κριτὴς κατὰ τοὺς νόμους δικάσειν.* 2. *ὁ φιλόσοφος ἔλεγε τὴν γῆν ἐξ ἀέρος καὶ πυρὸς συμπαγῆναι.* 3. *ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ ἐμὸς τῆς μάχης ὑστέρησε τρισὶν ἡμέραις.* 4. *ἆρ' οὐχ ἡ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν ;* 5. *ἄδηλόν ἐστιν ὅστις πρῶτος ἵππους ἔζευξεν.* 6. *οἱ πολιορκούμενοι ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ αἱ πύλαι νυκτὸς ἀνοιχθεῖεν.* 7. *ἐνόμιζεν αὐτὸς μακρῷ σοφώτατος πάντων εἶναι.* 8. *μίαν τῶν νεῶν ἀνειλκυσμένων ἡ θάλασσα κατέαξεν.* 9. *μηδεὶς πειράσθω κακὰ ἀγαθοῖς μιγνύναι.* 10. *οὐκ ἐτόλμα λέγειν ὅτι ἐγὼ εἰρήνην κεκωλυκὼς εἴην.*

1. Those who fled perished six days later. 2. Upon this river there was a bridge joined by seven boats. 3. The general having handed over the command, the whole city is undone. 4. It has been announced that one boundary will be fixed for all. 5. Let the allies swear each on behalf of their own city. 6. I believe that your brother is a little stronger than you. 7. The earth here is said by the inhabitants to have once been rent-asunder (*ῥήγνυμι*). 8. The witnesses will swear falsely, but will not deceive the judge. 9. The king destroyed the interests of the city by-allowing the exiles to return. 10. They pretended that the horses had been yoked as quickly as possible.

XXXII.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

I.—Verbs which add ε to the Stem.

1. In the Present Tense.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
γαμ-έ-ω, γαμῶ, *marry*, Stem **γαμ**, Act. of the man, gov. accus., Mid. γαμοῦμαι and Pass. of the woman, gov. dat.	γαμῶ (with ε contraction) Mid. γαμοῦμαι (with ε contraction)	ἔγημα Mid. ἐγημάμην	γεγάμηκα Pass. γεγάμημαι
δοκ-έ-ω, δοκῶ, *seem*, Stem **δοκ**	δόξω	ἔδοξα	
ὠθ-έ-ω, ὠθῶ, *push*, Stem **ὠθ** (See p. 111)	ὤσω Mid. ὤσομαι	ἔωσα Mid. ἐωσάμην Pass. ἐώσθην	Pass. ἔωσμαι

2. In other Tenses (often η).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἄχθομαι, *am grieved*	ἀχθ-έ-σομαι 1 Pass. ἀχθεσθήσομαι	ἠχθέσθην	
βούλομαι, *wish*, 2 Sing. always βούλει, Imperf. ἐβουλόμην or ἠβουλόμην	βουλ-ή-σομαι	ἐβουλήθην or ἠβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι

I. -VERBS WHICH ADD ε TO THE STEM (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
γίγνομαι, *become*, (for γι-γεν-ομαι) Stem **γεν***	γεν-ή-σομαι	2 Mid. ἐγενόμην	2 γέγονα γεγένημαι
δέω, *want*	δε-ή-σω	ἐδέησα	δεδέηκα
δεῖ, impers. *it is necessary (there is a need that . . .)*	δε-ή-σει	ἐδέησε	
δέομαι, *need*	δε-ή-σομαι	ἐδεήθην	δεδέημαι
ἐθέλω (common prose form)	ἐθελ-ή-σω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα
θέλω, *wish*, Imperf. always ἤθελον	θελ-ή-σω		
Stem **ἐρ**, *ask* (ἔρομαι not in use)	ἐρ-ή-σομαι	2 Mid. ἠρόμην	
καθέζομαι, *sit*, Stem **ἑδ**, Imperf. ἐκαθεζόμην	καθεδοῦμαι (for καθεδ-ε-σομαι)		
καθεύδω, *sleep*, Imperf. ἐκάθευδον or καθηῦδον	καθευδ-ή-σω		
μάχομαι, *fight*	μαχοῦμαι (for μαχ-ε-σομαι)	ἐμαχεσάμην	μεμάχημαι
μέλει, impers., *there is a care*	μελ-ή-σει	ἐμέλησε	μεμέληκε
μέλομαι, *care for*, in prose ἐπιμέλομαι	ἐπιμελ-ή-σομαι		ἐπιμεμέλημαι
μέλλω, *am about to*, Imperf. ἔμελλον or ἤμελλον	μελλ-ή-σω	ἐμέλλησα	
μένω, *remain*	μενῶ	ἔμεινα	μεμέν-η-κα
νέμω, *allot*	νεμῶ	ἔνειμα	νενέμ-η-κα
	νεμοῦμαι	ἐνειμάμην	νενέμ-η-μαι
		ἐνεμ-ή-θην	

* Also **γα**, from which a poetical 2 Perf. Part. γεγώς, γεγῶσα (Gen. -ῶτος, -ῶσης), *born*, as though from a 2 Perf. Indic. γέ-γα-α.

I.—Verbs which add ε to the Stem (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.
οἴομαι, *think*, gen. contr. οἶμαι, 2 Sing. always οἴει, Impf. gen. contr. ᾤμην	οἰ-ή-σομαι	ᾠήθην
οἴχομαι, *am gone*	οἰχ-ή-σομαι	
ὀφείλω, *owe*, Stem ὀφελ	ὀφειλ-ή-σω	ὠφείλησα 2 Act. ὤφελον, used in wishes, *would that* (lit. 'I ought to have'...)
χαίρω, *rejoice*, Stem χαρ	χαιρ-ή-σω	2 Pass. (with act. meaning) ἐχάρην

II.—Verbs which add ν to Stem in Present Tense.

1. ν only.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
δάκ-ν-ω, *bite*, Stem δακ, δηκ	δήξομαι	2 Act. ἔδακον 1 Pass. ἐδήχθην	δέδηγμαι
κάμ-ν-ω, *toil*, Stem καμ, κμη	καμοῦμαι	2 Act. ἔκαμον	κέκμηκα
τέμ-ν-ω, *cut*, Stem τεμ, τμη	τεμῶ τεμοῦμαι	2 Act. ἔτεμον 1 Pass. ἐτμή-θην	τέτμηκα τέτμημαι
τί-ν-ω, *pay*, Stem τι	τίσω	ἔτισα ἐτίσθην	τέτικα τέτισμαι
φθά-ν-ω, *anticipate*, Stem φθα	φθήσομαι	ἔφθασα 2 Act. ἔφθην (p. 153)	

II.—Verbs which add ν to Stem in Present Tense (*continued*).

2. ν added and stem-vowel lengthened.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
βαί-ν-ω, γο, Stem **βα*** (simple verb in prose only in pres. and perf.)	*βήσομαι*	2 Act. *ἔβην* (like *ἔστην*, p. 153)	*βέβηκα*
ἐλαύ-ν-ω, drive, Stem **ἐλα**	*ἐλῶ* (for *ἐλα-σω*, with *α* contraction)	*ἤλασα* *ἠλάθην*	*ἐλήλακα* *ἐλήλαμαι*

3. νε added.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἱκ-νέ-ομαι, ἱκνοῦμαι, arrive, Stem **ἱκ**, in prose *ἀφ-ικνοῦμαι*	*ἀφίξομαι*	2 Mid. *ἀφικόμην*	*ἀφῖγμαι*
ὑπ-ισχ-νέ-ομαι, ὑπισχνοῦμαι, promise, Stem **σεχ, σχη, σχ** (see *ἔχω*, p. 152) *ἰσχ-* of pres. is obtained by redupl. of *σεχ-*, *σι-σεχ-*, *σι-σχ-*, *ἰσχ-*	*ὑποσχήσομαι*	2 Mid. *ὑπεσχόμην*	*ὑπέσχημαι*

* Hence a 2 Perf. Part. *βεβώς, βεβῶσα* (Gen. *-ῶτος, -ώσης*), as though from a 2 Perf. Indic. *βέ-βα-α*.

III. —Verbs which add αν to Stem in Present Tense.

1. αν only.

(In Fut., 1 Aor., and Perf. η is added to the Stem.)

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
αἰσθ-άν-ομαι, *perceive*, Stem **αἰσθ**	αἰσθ-ή-σομαι	2 Mid. ἠσθόμην	ἤσθημαι
ἁμαρτ-άν-ω, *err*, Stem **ἁμαρτ**	ἁμαρτ-ή-σομαι	2 Act. ἥμαρτον 1 Pass. ἡμαρτήθην (only in 3 pers. and part.)	ἡμάρτηκα ἡμάρτημαι (only in 3 pers. and part.)
ἀπ-εχθ-άν-ομαι, *am hated*, Stem **ἀπεχθ**	ἀπεχθ-ή-σομαι	ἀπηχθόμην	ἀπήχθημαι
αὐξάνω, αὔξω, *increase* (trans.), Stem **αὐξ**	αὐξ-ή-σω αὐξήσομαι (pass. meaning)	ηὔξησα ηὐξήθην	ηὔξηκα ηὔξημαι
κατα-δαρθ-άν-ω, *sleep*, Stem **καταδαρθ**		2 Act. κατέδαρθον	
ὀφλ-ισκ-άν-ω, *owe*, Stem **ὀφλ**, **ισκ** (see p. 146) added as well as **αν**	ὀφλ-ή-σω	2 Act. ὤφλον	ὤφληκα

2. αν added and nasal inserted in Stem (ν before Dentals, γ before Gutturals, μ before Labials).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
λαγχ-άν-ω, *obtain by lot*, Stem **λαχ, ληχ**	λήξομαι	2 Act. ἔλαχον 1 Pass. ἐλήχθην	εἴληχα* εἴληγμαι

* Irregular reduplication in **ει** with a liquid. found in a few verbs beginning

III.—Verbs which add αν to the Stem in Present Tense (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
λαμβ-άν-ω, *take*, Stem **λαβ, ληβ**	λήψομαι 1 Pass. ληφθήσομαι	2 Act. ἔλαβον 2 Mid. ἐλαβόμην 1 Pass. ἐλήφθην	εἴληφα* εἴλημμαι
λανθ-άν-ω, *escape notice*, Stem **λαθ, ληθ**	λήσω	2 Act. ἔλαθον	2 λέληθα
Mid. ἐπι-λανθάνομαι *forget* (to let a thing escape one)	ἐπιλήσομαι	2 Mid. ἐπελαθόμην	Mid. ἐπιλέλησμαι
μανθ-άν-ω, *learn*, Stem **μαθ**	μαθ-ή-σομαι	2 Act. ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα
πυνθ-άν-ομαι, *ascertain*, Stem **πυθ, πευθ**	πεύσομαι	2 Mid. ἐπυθόμην	Mid. πέπυσμαι
τυγχάνω, *meet with, happen*, Stem **τυχ, τευχ**	τεύξομαι	2 Act. ἔτυχον	τετύχ-η-κα

IV.—Verbs which add σκ or ισκ to Stem in Present Tense.

1. Without Reduplication in Present and Imperfect.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἀρέ-σκ-ω, *please*, Stem **ἀρε**		ἤρεσα	
γηρά-σκ-ω, *grow old*, Stem **γηρα**	γηράσω γηράσομαι	ἐγήρασα	γεγήρακα
διδά-σκ-ω, *teach*, Stem **διδαχ**	διδάξω διδάξομαι	ἐδίδαξα ἐδιδαξάμην ἐδιδάχθην	δεδίδαχα δεδίδαγμαι
ἡβά-σκ-ω, *grow up*, Stem **ἡβα**		ἥβησα	ἥβηκα

* See foot-note on p. 145.

IV.—Verbs which add σκ or ισκ to Stem in Present Tense (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
θνή-σκ-ω, die, Stem θαν, θνα,* θνη, in prose only *ἀπο-θνήσκω*, except in Perf., which never compounded	*ἀποθανοῦμαι*	2 Act. *ἀπέθανον*	*τέθνηκα* Fut. Perf. Act. *τεθνήξω, shall have died,* formed from Perf. stem *τεθνηκ.* See note on p. 113
ἱλά-σκ-ομαι, propitiate, Stem ἱλα	*ἱλάσομαι*	*ἱλασάμην*	
μεθύ-σκ-ω, intoxicate, Stem μεθυ		*ἐμεθύσθην*	
πάσχω, suffer (for *παθ-σκ-ω*, the aspirate of the lost *θ* being transferred to κ), Stem παθ, πενθ	*πείσομαι* (for *πενθ-σομαι*)	2 Act. *ἔπαθον*	2 *πέπονθα*
χάσκω, yawn, Stem χαν	*χανοῦμαι*	2 *ἔχανον*	2 *κέχηνα* (with present meaning)
ἅλ-ίσκ-ομαι, am captured, Stem ἅλ (for *Fαλ*), ἅλο	*ἁλώσομαι*	2 Act. *ἑάλων* or *ἥλων* (with pass. meaning). See p. 153.	*ἐᾱλωκα* or *ἥλωκα* (pass. meaning)
ἀν-ᾱλ-ίσκ-ω, spend, Stem ἅλ, ἅλο	*ἀνᾱλώσω*	*ἀνήλωσα* and *ἀνᾱλωσα* † *ἀνηλώθην* and *ἀνᾱλώθην*	*ἀνήλωκα* and *ἀνᾱλωκα* *ἀνήλωμαι* and *ἀνᾱλωμαι*

* Hence the following forms of a 2 Perf. Indic.: *τέθνατον, τέθναμεν, τεθνᾶσι(ν).* Pluperf. *ἐτέθνασαν.* Imperat. *τέθναθι, τεθνάτω.* Opt. *τεθναίην.* Infin. *τεθνάναι.* Part. *τεθνεώς, τεθνεῶσα, τεθνεός* (Gen. *εῶτος, -εώσης*).

† ᾱ sometimes remains unaugmented.

IV.—Verbs which add σκ or ισκ to Stem in Present Tense (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
εὑρ-ίσκ-ω, *find*, Stem **εὑρ**	εὑρ-ή-σω	2 Act. ἐ̓ρον* 2 Mid. ἐ̓ρόμην* 1 Pass. εὑρ-έ-θην*	εὕρηκα* εὕρημαι*

2. With Reduplication in Present and Imperfect.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
ἀπο-δι-δρά-σκ-ω, *run away*, Stem **δρα**	ἀποδρᾰ́σομαι	2 Act. ἀπέδρᾱν (see p. 153)	ἀποδέδρᾱκα
βι-βρώ-σκ-ω, *eat*, Stem **βρω**			βέβρωκα βέβρωμαι
γι-γνώ-σκ-ω, *come to know*, Stem **γνω**	γνώσομαι 1 Pass. γνωσθήσομαι	2 Act. ἔγνων (see p. 153) 1 Pass. ἐγνώσθην, *was judged, determined*	ἔγνωκα,† ἔγνωσμαι, *have been judged, determined*
μι-μνή-σκ-ω, *remind*, Stem **μνα**, in Act. ἀνα-μιμνήσκω in prose	ἀνα-μνήσω	ἀν-έμνησα	
Mid. μιμνήσκομαι and Pass. *remember*	1 Pass. μνησθήσομαι, Fut. Perf. Pass. μεμνήσομαι	ἐμνήσθην	μέμνημαι‡ (with present meaning)

* Or ηὗρον, etc.

† An irregular reduplication with ε of a mute followed by a liquid. See p. 79.

‡ Irreg. Subj. μεμνῶμαι, μεμνῆ, μεμνῆται, etc.; Irreg. Opt. μεμνήμην, μεμνῆο, μεμνῆτο, etc.

IV.—Verbs which add σκ or ισκ to Stem in Present Tense (*continued*).

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
πι-πρά-σκ-ω, *sell*, Stem πρα	Fut. Perf. Pass. πεπράσομαι	ἐπράθην	πέπρακα πέπραμαι
τι-τρώ-σκ-ω, *wound*, Stem τρω	τρώσω	ἔτρωσα ἐτρώθην	τέτρωμαι

V.—Verbs which form their Tenses from entirely Different Stems.

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
αἱρέ-ω, αἱρῶ, *take*, Stems αἱρε, ἑλ (for ϝελ)	αἱρήσω	2 Act. εἷλον (for ἐ-ϝελ-ον), Imperat. ἕλε, Subj. ἕλω, etc. 2 Mid. εἱλόμην, Imperat. ἑλοῦ, Subj. ἕλωμαι, etc. 1 Pass. ἡρέθην	ᾕρηκα ᾕρημαι
ἔρχομαι, *go, come*, (Pres. only in Indic. The Imperf. and the other moods of Pres. supplied by εἶμι, p. 130), Stems ἐρχ, ἐλυθ (ἐλευθ, ἐλθ)	ἐλεύσομαι (poet.; in prose εἶμι)	2 Act. ἦλθον	2 ἐλήλυθα (Attic redupl.)
ἐσθίω, *eat*, Stems ἐσθι, ἐδ, φαγ	ἔδομαι*	2 Act. ἔφαγον	ἐδήδοκα (Attic redupl.) ἐδήδεσμαι

* An old form of the Subj. in ο instead of ω, used with Fut. meaning, according to an old use of the Subj.

V.—Verbs which form their Tenses from entirely Different Stems (*continued*)

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
λέγω, *say*, Stems λεγ, ἐρ, ῥε, ἐπ (for ϝεπ)	λέξω, ἐρῶ (with ε contraction)	1 Act. εἶπα*	εἴρηκα
		2 Act. εἶπον†	λέλεγμαι (διείλεγμαι, Perf. Mid. of διαλέγομαι, *converse*)
	1 Pass. λεχθήσομαι ῥηθήσομαι	1 Pass. ἐλέχθην ἐρρήθην	εἴρημαι
	Fut. Perf. Pass. λελέξομαι εἰρήσομαι		
ὁράω, ὁρῶ, *see*, Stems ὀρα (for ϝορα), ὀπ, ἰδ (for ϝιδ) Imperf. ἑώρων (p. 111)	ὄψομαι	2 Act. εἶδον (for ἐ-ϝιδ-ον), Imperat. ἰδέ, Subj. ἴδω, etc.	ἑόρᾱκα or ἑώρᾱκα
	1 Pass. ὀφθήσομαι	1 Pass. ὤφθην	ὄπωπα (poet.) ἑόρᾱμαι or ἑώρᾱμαι ὦμμαι
πῑ́-ν-ω, *drink*, Stems πῐ, πο	πίομαι‡	2 Act. ἔπῐον 1 Pass. ἐπόθην	πέπωκα πέπομαι
τρέχω, *run*, Stems τρεχ, δραμ	δραμοῦμαι	2 Act. ἔδραμον	δεδράμ-η-κα
φέρω, *bring, carry*, Stems φερ, οἰ, ἐνεκ or ἐνεγκ	οἴσω οἴσομαι	1 Act. ἤνεγκα 2 Act. ἤνεγκον§ 1 Mid. ἠνεγκάμην 1 Pass. ἠνέχθην	ἐνήνοχα (Attic redupl.) ἐνήνεγμαι

* The 1 Aor. is only to be used in the following forms, in which it is more frequent than the 2 Aor.: Indic. εἶπας, εἶπατε; Imperat. εἰπάτω, εἴπατον, εἴπατε.

† The ει of εἶπον represents redupl. of the stem ϝεπ, and is therefore retained through the moods εἰπέ, εἴπω, etc.

‡ See foot-note on p. 149.

§ In the Indic. the forms of the 1 Aor. are more common, and in the Imperat. ἐνεγκάτω, ἐνέγκατε. The Infin. and Partic. belong only to the 2 Aor.

VI.—Stems in which Digamma appears.

(The following stems end in *υ*, which appears as digamma before a vowel, the digamma then dropping.)

Present.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.
καίω, *burn*, Stem καυ, καϝ (καϝ-ιω, καϝ-ω, καϝ-ω), Attic form κάω, not contracting	καύσω 1 Pass. καυθήσομαι	ἔκαυσα ἐκαύθην	κέκαυκα κέκαυμαι
κλαίω, *weep*, Stem κλαυ, κλαϝ (κλαϝ-ιω κλαϝ-ω, κλαϝ-ω), Attic form κλάω, not contracting	κλαύσομαι	ἔκλαυσα	κέκλαυμαι
θέω, *run*, Stem θευ, θϝ	θεύσομαι		
νέω, *swim*, Stem νευ, νϝ	νεύσομαι (sometimes νευσοῦμαι*)	ἔνευσα	νένευκα
πλέω, *sail*, Stem πλεύ, πλϝ	πλεύσομαι πλευσοῦμαι*	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα πέπλευσμαι
πνέω, *breathe*, Stem πνευ, πνϝ	πνεύσομαι (sometimes πνευσοῦμαι*)	ἔπνευσα	πέπνευκα
ῥέω, *flow*, Stem ῥευ, ῥϝ, ῥυ	2 Pass. ῥυήσομαι (active meaning)	2 Pass. ἐρρύην (active meaning)	ἐρρύ-η-κα
χέω, *pour*, Stem χευ, χϝ, χυ	χέω†	ἔχεα ἐχύθην	κέχυμαι

* The 'Doric Future,' formed by the addition of σε- to the stem.

† A Subj. used as Fut.

VII.—Miscellaneous Group.

Present.	Future	Aorist.	Perfect.
βάλλω, throw, Stem **βαλ, βλη**	*βαλῶ*	2 Act. *ἔβαλον*	*βέβληκα*
	βαλοῦμαι	2 Mid. *ἐβαλόμην*	*βέβλημαι*
	1 Pass. *βληθήσομαι*	1 Pass. *ἐβλήθην*	
ἕπομαι, follow, Stem **σεπ, σπ,** Imperf. *εἱπόμην* (for *ἐ-σεπ-ομην*, p. 111)	*ἕψομαι*	2 Mid. *ἐσπόμην,** Imperat. *σποῦ*, Subj. *σπῶμαι*, etc.	
ἔχω, have, Stem **σεχ, σχ, σχη** (*ἐ* of *ἔχω* not aspirated, although *σ* has been dropped, because of aspirate in *χ*) Imperf. *εἶχον* (for *ἐ-σεχ-ον*)	*ἕξω* (*ἑ*, representing *σε*, retains its aspirate because aspirate of *χ* disappears in *ξ*)	2 Act. *ἔσχον,†* 2 Mid. *ἐσχόμην* (in compounds)	*ἔσχηκα* *ἔσχημαι* (in compounds)
	σχήσω		
	ἕξομαι		
	σχήσομαι		
καλέω, καλῶ, call, Stem **καλε, κλη**	*καλῶ* (p. 110)	*ἐκάλεσα*	*κέκληκα*
	καλοῦμαι	*ἐκαλεσάμην*	*κέκλημαι*
	1 Pass. *κληθήσομαι*	*ἐκλήθην*	
	Fut. Perf. Pass. *κεκλήσομαι*		
πίπτω (for *πι-πετ-ω*), *fall,* Stem *πετ, πτω*	*πεσοῦμαι* (Doric Future)	2 Act. *ἔπεσον*	*πέπτωκα*
τίκτω (for *τιτκω* from *τι-τεκ-ω*), *bring forth,* Stem **τεκ**	*τέξομαι*	2 Act. *ἔτεκον*	2 *τέτοκα*

* *ε* aspirated by analogy with Present.

† Imperat. *σχές, σχέτω*, etc., 3 pl. *σχόντων*; Subj. *σχῶ*; Opt. *σχοίην* (in compounds *-σχοῖμι*); Infin. *σχεῖν*; Partic. *σχών*.

VIII.—Verbs which form their Second Aorist Active on the Model of Verbs in μι.

1. *Stems in* α *and* ε.

βαίνω, go, Stem **βα.** 2 Aor. ἔβην; Imperat. *βῆθι* (also *βᾱ* in compounds); Subj. *βῶ*; Opt. *βαίην*; Infin. *βῆναι*; Partic. *βάς, βᾶσα, βάν,* Stem **βαντ.** Like ἔστην.

ἀποδιδράσκω, run away, Stem **ἀποδρα.** 2 Aor. *ἀπέδραν* -*έδρας* -*έδρα,* etc.; Subj. *ἀποδρῶ* -*δρᾷς* -*δρᾷ,* etc.*; Opt. *ἀποδραίην*; Infin. *ἀποδρᾶναι*; Partic. *ἀποδράς* -*δρᾶσα* -*δράν,* Stem **δραντ.**

Stem **τλα,** *endure* (poet.). (Pres. *τλάω,* not classical.) Fut. *τλήσομαι.* Perf. *τέτληκα.* 2 Aor. ἔτλην; Imperat. *τλῆθι*; Subj. *τλῶ*; Opt. *τλαίην*; Infin. *τλῆναι*; Partic. *τλάς.* Like ἔστην.

φθάνω, anticipate, Stem **φθα.** 2 Aor. ἔφθην; Subj. *φθῶ*; Opt. *φθαίην*; Infin. *φθῆναι*; Partic. *φθάς.* Like ἔστην.

σβέννυμι, quench, Stem **σβε.** 2 Aor. ἔσβην, intrans. *was quenched, went out;* Infin. *σβῆναι.*

2. *Stems in* ο, ω *and* υ.

ἁλίσκομαι, am captured, Stem **ἁλο.** 2 Aor. ἑάλων or ἥλων -ως -ω, etc., *was captured;* Subj. *ἁλῶ* -*ῷς* -*ῷ,* etc., like διδῶ; Opt. *ἁλοίην*; Infin. *ἁλῶναι*; Partic. *ἁλούς, ἁλοῦσα, ἁλόν,* Stem **ἁλοντ.**

Stem **βιο,** *live.* (Pres. *βιόω,* late.) 2 Aor. ἐβίων, serving as aor. to *ζάω*; Subj. *βιῶ, βιῷς, βιῷ,* etc.; Opt. *βιώην*; Infin. *βιῶναι*; Partic. *βιούς, βιοῦσα, βιόν,* Stem **βιοντ.**

γιγνώσκω, know, Stem **γνω.** 2 Aor. ἔγνων; Imperat. *γνῶθι, γνώτω,* etc., 3 pl. *γνόντων*; Subj. *γνῶ, γνῷς, γνῷ,* etc.; Opt. *γνοίην*; Infin. *γνῶναι*; Partic. *γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν,* Stem **γνοντ.**

δύω, sink (trans.), Stem **δυ.** 2 Aor. ἔδυν, ἔδυς, ἔδυ, etc., *sank* (intrans.); Imperat. *δῦθι*; Subj. *δύω*; Infin. *δῦναι*; Partic. *δύς,* like δεικνύς.

φύω, produce, Stem **φυ.** 2 Aor. ἔφυν, ἔφυς, ἔφυ, etc., *am born, am by nature;* Subj. *φύω*; Infin. *φῦναι*; Partic. *φύς,* like δεικνύς.

---

* The α is due to the influence of ρ. Cf. p. 104.

IX.—Defective Verbs which have Perfects without any Present Tense.

1. οἶδα, *know*. (Stem *Fιδ*, as in εἶδον, 2 Aor. of ὁράω. See p. 150.)

		INDICATIVE.		IMPERATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.
		Perfect.	*Pluperfect.*			
S.	1.	οἶδα	ᾔδη*	——	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην
	2.	οἶσθα	ᾔδησθα	ἴσθι	εἰδῇς	εἰδείης
	3.	οἶδε(ν)	ᾔδει(ν)	ἴστω	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη
D.	2.	ἴστον	ἴστον	ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείτον†
	3.	ἴστον	ἴστην	ἴστων	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείτην
P.	1.	ἴσμεν	ἴσμεν	——	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδείμεν
	2.	ἴστε	ἴστε	ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδείτε
	3.	ἴσᾶσι(ν)	ᾔδεσαν or ἴσαν	ἴστων	εἰδῶσι(ν)	εἰδείεν

Infin. εἰδέναι. | Partic. εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός
Fut. εἴσομαι. | (Gen. εἰδότος, εἰδυίας, εἰδότος)

2. ἔοικα, *am like*, *seem*, Stem ικ.

		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	OPTATIVE.
		Perfect.	*Pluperfect.*		
S.	1.	ἔοικα	ἐῴκη	ἐοίκω	ἐοίκοιμι
	2.	ἔοικας	ἐῴκης	ἐοίκῃς	ἐοίκοις
	3.	ἔοικε(ν)	etc.	etc.	etc.
D.	2.	ἐοίκατον			
	3.	ἐοίκατον			
P.	1.	ἔοιγμεν			
	2.	ἐοίκατε			
	3.	εἴξασι(ν)			

Infin. εἰκέναι. | Partic. εἰκώς, εἰκυῖα, εἰκός
Fut. εἴξω. | (Gen. εἰκότος, εἰκυίας, εἰκότος)

---

* Later or less good forms are: ᾖδειν, ᾖδεισθα, ᾖδη; ᾖδειτον, ᾖδείτην; ᾖδειμεν, ᾖδειτε.
† Later forms εἰδείητον, etc.

3. 1 Perf. δέδοικα and 2 Perf. δέδια, *fear*, Stem δι.

	INDICATIVE.			IMPERATIVE.
	Perfect.		*Pluperfect.*	
S. 1.	δέδοικα	δέδια	ἐδεδοίκη	
2.	δέδοικας		ἐδεδοίκης	δέδιθι
3.	δέδοικε(ν)	δέδιε(ν)	ἐδεδοίκει(ν)	δεδίτω
P. 1.	δεδοίκαμεν	δέδιμεν	ἐδέδιμεν	
2.	δεδοίκατε	δέδιτε	ἐδέδιτε	δέδιτε
3.	δεδοίκᾶσι(ν)	δεδίᾶσι(ν)	ἐδέδισαν	

Subj. δεδίω (rare). Opt. δεδιείην (rare). Infin. δεδοικέναι (poet.) δεδιέναι.

Partic. δεδοικώς, δεδοικυῖα, δεδοικός (rare) (Gen. -ότος, -νίας, -ότος)
δεδιώς, δεδιυῖα, δεδιός (Gen. -ότος, -νίας, -ότος)

1 Aor. ἔδεισα.

---

74. Conditional Propositions. The clause introduced by *if* is known as the Protasis (*i.e.* premiss), the principal clause as the Apodosis (*i.e.* the answering clause).

I. When nothing is implied as to the fulfilment or not of the condition.

Present Time. Indicative in both clauses, εἰ in Protasis :—

εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, ἀδικεῖς, *if you are doing this, you are doing wrong.*

Past Time. Indicative in both clauses, εἰ in Protasis :—

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, ἠδίκεις, *if you were doing this, you were doing wrong.*

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, ἠδίκησας, *if you did this, you did wrong.*

εἰ ταῦτα πεποίηκας, ἠδίκηκας, *if you have done this, you have done wrong.*

Future Time. ἐάν* with Subj. in Protasis, Fut. Indic. in Apodosis :—

ἐὰν ταῦτα ποίῃς (or ποιήσῃς), ἀδικήσεις, *if you do this, you will do wrong.*

Sometimes εἰ is used with Fut. Indic. in Protasis when it is desired to state the condition with the utmost pos-

---

* Also contracted to ἤν or ἄν. This conjunction ἄν, which comes first in its clause, is to be distinguished from the particle ἄν, which never comes first.

sible precision, as εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, ἀδικήσεις, *if you shall do this* (*if you go and do this*), *you will do wrong.*

75. After εἰ or ἐάν in the Protasis the negative employed is μή, as εἰ μὴ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, ἀδικεῖς, *if you are not doing this, you are doing wrong.*

XXXIII.—EXERCISES ON THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

Exercise LXXI.

Verbs which add ε or η to the Stem.

Α.—1. ὁ ἀληθῶς σοφὸς οὐ δοκεῖν ἄριστος ἀλλ' εἶναι ἐθελήσει. 2. εἰ μὴ πόλεμον ἀρεῖσθε, ὦ πολῖται, δίκην μετ' ὀλίγον χρόνον δώσετε. 3. βουλεύου μὲν βραδέως, πέραινε δὲ ταχέως τὰ δόξαντα. 4. πλούσιός ἐστιν οὐχ ὁ πολλὰ κεκτημένος, ἀλλ' ὁ μικρῶν δεησόμενος. 5. ἐὰν οἱ παῖδες μεθήμονες γένωνται, οἱ γονεῖς αὐτοῖς ἀχθεσθήσονται. 6. ἔδοξε τοῖς πλείοσιν ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον ἀπιέναι. 7. ἀκούομεν ὅτι ἐκεῖνος ἐβουλήθη τύραννος γίγνεσθαι. 8. Παυσανίας ἐν νῷ εἶχε τὴν τοῦ Περσικοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρα γῆμαι. 9. ἐρησόμεθα τὸν νεανίαν ὁπόθεν ἥκει. 10. πολλοὶ, χρυσῷ πεισθέντες, προδόται τῆς πατρίδος γεγένηνται.

1. If* it-seemed-good to you to remain, you were wise. 2. When danger is approaching, a good general will neither sit nor sleep. 3. It will be necessary that corn should be conveyed into the city. 4. If the war ends, the cities will become far richer. 5. The queen will marry no one of the citizens. 6. The alliance, although it was most safe, was rejected by the people. 7. They asked whether they would need (use fut.) arms. 8. He was vexed (at) buying the house for-a-large-sum. 9. We are at a loss whither to retreat. 10. Having become poor he no longer entertained his friends.

76. Conditional Propositions. II. When it is implied that the condition is either unfulfilled or remote.

Present Time (unfulfilled condition). Imperfect in both clauses, εἰ in Protasis, ἄν (the particle) in Apodosis :—

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, ἠδίκεις ἄν, *if you were* (*now*) *doing this, you would be doing wrong.*

Past Time (unfulfilled condition). Aorist in both clauses, εἰ in Protasis, ἄν in Apodosis :—

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, ἠδίκησας ἄν, *if you had done this, you would have done wrong.*

* For the sake of practice, 'if' is to be rendered henceforward by a conjunction, not by the genitive absolute.

The Imperfect is often used to denote a continued state of things in the past, as *νήσων οὐκ ἂν ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν, he would not have ruled over the islands, if he had not had a fleet.*

Future Time (remote condition). Optative in both clauses, *εἰ* in Protasis, *ἄν* in Apodosis :—

εἰ ταῦτα ποιοίης (or *ποιήσειας*), *ἀδικοίης ἄν* (or *ἀδικήσειας ἄν*), *if you did this*, or *were to do this, you would do wrong.*

B.—1. *εἴ τις ἡμᾶς ἐρωτῴη, ὅτι ἐστὶν ὁ σοφιστής, τί ἂν αὐτῷ ἀποκριναίμεθα ;* 2. *τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς τῆς ἀρετῆς μελήσει.* 3. *τοῦ βασιλέως κελεύσαντος, ἡ χώρα πᾶσα ἴσως νενέμηται.* 4. *εἴ τι ὠφείλησεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν.* 5. *ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι πολλὰ ἔτη τιμῆς καὶ δόξης ἐπιμεληθείη.* 6. *εἰ ναῦς ὡς ἄριστα κατεσκευασμένας εἴχομεν, ὑμῖν ἂν ἐβοηθοῦμεν.* 7. *ὅστις ἀγαθὸς πολίτης ἐστὶ πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος μαχεῖται.* 8. *ἆρ' οὐ τῷ βουλεύεσθαι ἀσφαλέστεροι γενήσονται ;* 9. *οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλὰ τοὺς πολλοὺς ταῦτα βουληθῆναι.* 10. *ἢν μὴ νικηθῇς, χάριν τοῖς θεοῖς ὀφειλήσεις.*

1. If you had * remained with the others, you would not have escaped. 2. Having fought most bravely for a long time, they at length gave way. 3. The father, since he is wise, will care for (*ἐπιμέλομαι*) the education of his children. 4. If the judge were-to-assess-the-penalty at death, he would be unjust. 5. Your brother did not restore what he owed. 6. There is no one who will be vexed (when) praised. 7. If you were brave, soldiers, you would not be hearing these words from me. 8. Medea married Jason, the renowned hero. 9. If you have announced true things, we shall quickly perish. 10. Would that kings might become philosophers, or philosophers kings.

77. Temporal Clauses. Hitherto we have rendered 'when' by means of a Participle ; it is also possible to employ conjunctions and a finite tense.

I. Definite time in the past. (*a*) When the point of time is the same in both clauses, *ἐπεί* or *ὅτε* are used with an Imperfect, as *ἐπεὶ ἠσθένει Δαρεῖος, ἐβούλετο τὼ παῖδε παρεῖναι, when Darius was ill, he wished his two sons to be present.*

(*b*) When the point of time in the 'when' clause is earlier than that denoted by the principal clause, *ἐπεί* or *ἐπειδή* (not *ὅτε*) is used with an Aorist, which is often rendered by a Pluperfect in English, as *ἐπειδὴ ἐτελεύτησεν,*

* To be rendered in conditional propositions not by the Pluperfect, but the Aorist.

ὁ υἱὸς κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, when he had died, his son was established in the kingdom.

Exercise LXXII.

Verbs which add ν or νε to the Stem.

1. *οὐκ ἂν δύναιο μὴ καμὼν εὐτυχεῖν.* 2. *ἐπειδὴ πάντας παρήλασε, τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπῄνεσεν.* 3. *ἐὰν σοφοῖς ὁμιλῇς, αὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ σοφός.* 4. *εἰ ἡ γῆ ἐτμήθη, ἡ πόλις ἡ ἡμετέρα ζημίαν ἂν ἔτισεν.* 5. *Εὐρυδίκη, ἡ γυνὴ Ὀρφέως, λέγεται τελευτῆσαι ὑπ' ὄφεως δηχθεῖσα.* 6. *οἱ ἐν ἀγροῖς τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφθασαν εἰς ἄστυ φυγόντες.* 7. *ὑπέσχοντο τῇ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίξεσθαι.* 8. *ὅτε παῖς ἦν, μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων παίδων ἐπαιδεύετο.* 9. *εἰ κώπαις χρήσαιντο, ἐπιθείμεθ' ἂν κεκμηκόσιν.* 10. *τὰ χρήματα ἃ ὀφείλομεν ἐκτέτισται.*

1. When * the ambassadors had arrived, peace was confirmed. 2. They had gone into the temple that they might pray to the god. 3. If you had promised this, I would not have believed you. 4. The exiles will return and will drive out the tyrant. 5. When the enemy were preparing ships, we ourselves were doing nothing. 6. He hoped that he would anticipate us (in) invading our country. 7. We will lay waste the land of the allies who revolted from us. 8. If you desired just things, you would not be saying this. 9. He asks whether you will do what you have promised. 10. Let no one blame those who arrived a little later.

78. Temporal Clauses. II. Indefinite time in the present and future. *ὅτε* combined with the particle *ἄν* becomes *ὅταν*, and is used with the Subjunctive in the sense of *whenever*, as *ὅταν μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι, whenever I fail in strength* (lit. *am not strong*), *I will cease.*

ἐπειδή combined with *ἄν* becomes *ἐπειδάν*, and is used with the Aorist Subjunctive to denote a point of time earlier than that denoted by the principal clause, as *ἐπειδὰν πάντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε, when you have heard all, judge.*

79. After temporal conjunctions compounded with *ἄν* the negative employed is *μή*, as in the example under *ὅταν* above.

Exercise LXXIII.

Verbs which add αν to the Stem.

A.—1. *εἰς θεοὺς καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ ἡμάρτηκεν.* 2. *χρὴ βουλεύεσθαι ὅταν τιθῆσθε τοὺς νόμους, ἐπειδὰν δὲ θῆσθε*

* Translate in this and following exercises by conjunction.

φυλάττειν. 3. Φίλιππος ἔλεγε τὴν ἑαυτοῦ βασιλείαν διὰ χρυσοῦ μᾶλλον ἢ διὰ τῶν ὅπλων αὐξηθῆναι. 4. οἱ βάρβαροι, αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς Ἕλληνας προσιόντας, τὰ ὅπλα κατέθεντο. 5. εἰ ἀρχὴν ἔλαχε, τὰ τῆς πόλεως οὐκ ἂν ἐσφάλη. 6. ἐὰν δίκαια δράσῃς, συμμάχου τεύξῃ θεοῦ. 7. μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς τῶν πρ γόνων ἀρετῆς. 8. ἆρ᾽ ἡμέρᾳ ἧκέ τις ἀγγέλλων ὅτι τὸ τειχισμα κατείληπται. 9. οὐκ ἔλαθε τὸν βασιλέα τοὺς ἐν νήσῳ ἀποστήσας. 10. ἃ ἀκριβῶς μεμάθηκας, οὐ ταχέως ἐπιλήσῃ.

1. Whenever the master is not present, the slaves will work more carelessly. 2. We hoped that he would seize the citadel by force. 3. When (ἐπειδάν) we have ascertained the truth, we will answer. 4. If you will obey this orator, citizens, you will not err. 5. The traitor, having taken disgraceful gain, was hated (ἀπεχθάνομαι) by the other citizens. 6. They had escaped-the-notice-of the guards in entering the city. 7. It is said that he owed (ὀφλισκάνω) four thousand drachmæ. 8. May you never win praise at-the-hands-of such men! 9. If the soldiers had missed the way, they would have perished. 10. We seem to ourselves to have ascertained this from most clear signs.

80. τυγχάνω in the sense of *happen* takes a Participle in Greek, where in English an Infinitive is used, as ἔτυχε παρών, *he happened to be present* (lit. *he happened being present*); ἔτυχε νικήσας, *he happened to have conquered* (lit. *he happened having conquered*).

B.—1. ἐπεὶ τάχιστα ἀφικόμεθα, ἠκούσαμεν ὅτι τὸ φρούριον καταληφθείη. 2. κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτὸς ἔτυχεν ἀπών. 3. δεῖ τοὺς παῖδας χρηστήν τινα τέχνην μαθεῖν. 4. μηδεὶς νομιζέτω τοὺς θεοὺς λεληθέναι ὅρκον λύσας. 5. τυγχάνουσι τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἀσφαλῶς θέμενοι.

1. When (ἐπειδάν) they have perceived us setting out, they will take arms. 2. From that day we have always been hated (ἀπεχθάνομαι) by the other allies. 3. Whenever he happens to be faring well, he forgets what he promised. 4. Those who-had-obtained (λαγχάνω) command were at a loss how to save the city (Par. 71). 5. You ought to be indulgent to him though he has erred.

81. After verbs of knowing and perceiving, a *that* clause is to be rendered by an Accusative and Participle, instead of an Infinitive, as αἰσθάνεται ἡμᾶς ἰσχυροὺς ὄντας, *he perceives that we are strong* (lit. *he perceives us being strong*).

82. The subject of a *that* clause after verbs of knowing and perceiving is omitted when it is the same as the

subject of the principal clause, and the Participle is placed in the same case as the subject of the principal clause, *i.e.* the Nominative. Thus ἔμαθον ἐξαπατηθείς, *I learnt that I had been deceived.* When special stress is laid upon the subject of the *that* clause, αὐτός and αὐτοί are used, as ἔμαθον αὐτὸς οὐκ ἐξαπατηθείς, *I learnt that I myself had not been deceived* (cf. Par. 56).

Exercise LXXIV.

Verbs which add σκ or ισκ to the Stem.

A.—1. σιωπᾷ μὲν δῶρον λαβὼν, βοᾷ δ' ἀναλώσας. 2. ἥδιστόν ἐστι τοῖς σωθεῖσι μεμνῆσθαι κινδύνων. 3. ἐπυθόμεθα τὴν πόλιν ἑαλωκυῖαν. 4. ἢ καλῶς ζῆν, ἢ καλῶς τεθνηκέναι ὁ εὐγενὴς βουλήσεται. 5. ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν προγόνων ἀρετήν. 6. οἴεται εὑρήσειν τοὺς δούλους τοὺς ἀποδεδρακότας. 7. ἐὰν ταῦτα ἀρέσῃ σοι, πεπράξεται. 8. μάθε αὐτὸς μὲν ἄπειρος ὤν, ἄλλους δὲ σοφωτέρους. 9. ἔλαθεν ἑαυτὸν ἀσθενέστερος γενόμενος. 10. οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται τοῖς παισὶν ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοὺς Εἵλωτας μεθυσθέντας.

1. The boy would not have learnt to write, if he had not been taught. 2. We perceived that the hostages had been badly treated contrary to the agreement. 3. Much money was spent by the Athenians upon (εἰς) the long walls and the Piræus. 4. What have you suffered, citizens, on account of which you ought to despair? 5. The tyrant did not perceive that he had now grown old. 6. When the king had died (ἀποθνήσκω), his son received the command. 7. He has been wounded (while) repelling the enemy. 8. They assert that the city will be captured within two days. 9. If the slaves are punished unjustly, they will run away. 10. We have passed sentence of exile against the traitor.

83. ἔχω is often used with an adverb in the sense of *to be*, as τὸ πρᾶγμα εὖ ἔχει, *the affair is well, is in a good condition.*

B.—1. πολλὴν λείαν ἔλαβον, ἢ ἐπράθη ταλάντων πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. 2. τύχῃ τέχνην εὕρηκας, οὐ τέχνῃ τύχην. 3. τούτων οὕτως ἐχόντων, ἀποροῦμεν ὅπως σωτηρίας τύχωμεν. 4. ἀδύνατόν ἐστι τοὺς μὴ δεδιδαγμένους αὐτοὺς διδάξαι ἄλλους. 5. ἀπεκρίναντο ἐρωτηθέντες ὅτι πάντα καλῶς ἔχοι.

1. If you will confess all, you will suffer nothing. 2. He anticipated his companions in finding the way. 3. The king being

absent, the affairs of the city were in a bad condition. 4. If you were to suffer such things, citizens, what would you do? 5. The old man reminded us of what happened (neut. pl. of art. and partic.) many years before.

84. 'Since' may be rendered not only, as hitherto, by a Participle, but by *ἐπεί* or *ἐπειδή* with a finite tense in the Indicative, as *ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἀποκρίνει, ἄπιμεν, since you do not answer, we will go away.*

Exercise LXXV.

Verbs which form their tenses from entirely different Stems.

Α.—1. Γάϊος Καῖσαρ Φαρνάκην νικήσας πρὸς τοὺς φίλους ἔγραψεν· ἦλθον, εἶδον, ἐνίκησα. 2. ἅπαντα ἐκβέβηκεν ἃ προείπατε. 3. εἰ ἀναγκαῖον εἴη, ἑλοίμεθ' ἂν μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν. 4. φημὶ τὰ ἡμῖν πεπραγμένα* καλὴν δόξαν εἰς πόλιν ἐνεγκεῖν. 5. Σόλωνος νόμος ἦν· ὁ τὰ πατρῷα κατεδηδοκὼς ἄτιμος ἔστω. 6. πολλοὶ ἅπαξ συμπιόντες γίγνονται φίλοι. 7. ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν σαφῶς εἴρηκε, τἀληθὲς ἄλλου τινὸς πευσόμεθα. 8. τοὺς πρώτους φύλακας, οἷς ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν. 9. ἐδέοντο τῶν συμμάχων μὴ σφᾶς† περιδεῖν λιμῷ πιεζομένους. 10. οὐδὲν τότε ἐρρήθη περὶ τοῦ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀποδιδόναι.

1. Having come into the camp, they chose a general. 2. If any one has drunk this poison, he will die within three days. 3. If the ships had been seen sailing in, the city would not have been seized. 4. Since‡ our affairs are in a bad condition, we have come to seek help (Par. 39). 5. The young man devoured the estate which he had received (aor.) from his father. 6. Let so much have been said about the events of-that-time. 7. We will not overlook your (*say* you) being ill treated. 8. Whenever the general commands, the soldiers will rush upon the enemy. 9. Since we shall not be able to fight, we will bring the treasure into the temple. 10. As soon as he had been chosen leader, he collected hoplites to-the-number-of five hundred.

Β.—1. τοσαῦτα Περικλέους εἰπόντος, οὐδεὶς ἄλλος παρῆλθεν. 2. μηδεὶς θαυμάσῃ εἰ νέα ἐρῶ. 3. χαλεπῶς ἐνήνοχεν ὃ ἔδει παθεῖν. 4. πάντα τὸν βίον τοῖς καθεστῶσι νόμοις πειθόμενος ὤπται. 5. ἐπειδὴ χειμὼν μέγας ἦν, αἱ νῆες πρὸς ἤπειρον κατηνέχθησαν.

---

* With the Perf. Pass. agency is often expressed by the dative.

† See p. 49.

‡ To be rendered in future by a conjunction.

1. Having taken (*αἱρέω*) the fort by storm, he dismissed the army. 2. They ran down to the gates, hoping that they would anticipate us. 3. Having seen the enemy conquering, he drank the poison. 4. They have gone before the same way which all must go. 5. The soldiers, having bought provisions in the village, will eat.

85. The Genitive may be used in dependence on the words *some* or *part* understood, as *ἔπεμψε τῶν ἑταίρων, he sent some of his companions.* This is known as the Partitive Genitive.

Exercise LXXVI.

Stems in which Digamma appears.

1. *τίς οὐκ ἂν κλαύσειε φίλον κακῶς ἔχοντα;* 2. *ὅσοι ἔφαγον τοῦ μέλιτος, πάντες ἄφρονες ἐγένοντο.* 3. *εἰ ἐκπνεύσειεν ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου ὁ ἄνεμος, οὐκ ἂν δυνηθεῖμεν ἐκπλεῦσαι.* 4. *τοῦ οἴνου τοῖς ξένοις ἔχεαν.* 5. *ὅταν ὁ στρατηγὸς σημήνῃ, ὑπὸ τὰ τείχη θεύσονται.* 6. *πυρὰ ἔκαυσαν ὡς πλεῖστα, ἵνα οἱ ἑταῖροι τῆς ὁδοῦ μὴ ἁμάρτωσι.** 7. *κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον πῦρ λέγεται ἐξ Αἴτνης ῥυῆναι.* 8. *ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν πεζῇ ἔλθωσιν, ἡμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνων πλευσούμεθα.* 9. *τὰ παρὰ φύσιν συγκεχυμένα οὐκ εἰς ἓν συστήσεται.* 10. *οὐδεὶς τῶν ἐπὶ νεὼς ἐκνεῦσαι ἠδυνήθη.*

1. When they had taken (*αἱρέω*) the town, they burnt down (*κατακαίω*) the houses. 2. We gave (some) of the meat to those who seemed to be hungry. 3. When (*ἐπειδάν*) they have seen what has happened, they will weep. 4. It was announced that the trees had been burnt down (*κατακαίω*) and the land laid waste. 5. The winds being violent, the fleet has not sailed out. 6. Though the city has been captured, we must not despair. 7. The priest poured (some) of the wine into the bowl. 8. In winter the river flowed much greater than in summer. 9. The doors happened to have been opened before dawn. 10. When he saw that his son was wounded (Par. 81), the king wept.

86. The Genitive may be used in dependence on such words as *mark, sign, duty* understood, as *ἔστι στρατιώτου τῷ στρατηγῷ πείθεσθαι, it is the duty of a soldier to obey the general.*

---

* For the sake of vividness a Subj., instead of an Opt., is often used in a *ἵνα* clause depending upon a verb in one of the historic tenses.

Exercise LXXVII.

Miscellaneous Group.

1. ἐπεὶ προσῆλθεν, ἤρετο αὐτὸν εἰ βληθείη. 2. τὸ στενόν, οὗ ὑπὸ τοῦ χρυσοῦ κριοῦ Ἕλλη κατηνέχθη, Ἑλλήσποντος ἀπ᾽ αὐτῆς ἐκλήθη. 3. εἰπόντος τινὸς τῶν στρατιωτῶν πρὸς Πελοπίδαν, ἐμπεπτώκαμεν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους, πῶς μᾶλλον, εἶπεν, ἢ εἰς ἡμᾶς ἐκεῖνοι; 4. ἆρα μὴ δικαίου ἀνδρός ἐστι τὸν φίλον προδοῦναι; 5. ἐπειδὴ εἶδε πεπτωκότα Κῦρον, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου, περιέπεσεν αὐτῷ. 6. ὑπέσχετο πάντα ταῦτα καλῶς ἕξειν. 7. πᾶν ζῶον μαχεῖται ὑπὲρ ἐκείνων ὧν * ἔτεκεν. 8. ὁ πεζὸς ἐπισπόμενος ἐμπεσεῖται τοῖς ἀντιταχθεῖσι. 9. ἐλέχθη ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι φάρμακα εἰσβεβλήκοιεν εἰς τὰ φρέατα. 10. τοῦ τυράννου αὐτοῦ, ὡς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν προαισθομένου, ἀπέσχοντο.

1. He has been justly called the saviour of his country. 2. Is it not (a sign) of great folly to admire nothing? 3. If I had had anything, I would have given it. 4. The traitors, having been seized, were exiled from the city. 5. Such things have produced and will produce war and enmity. 6. I think that we have furnished (perf. mid.) help beyond (our) power. 7. The exiles followed-with Hippias and laid waste (a part) of the land. 8. Many stones had been thrown down-from the wall. 9. Are we to receive those who-have-been-exiled or not? 10. They sailed quickly, wishing to put in at Salamis.

87. The Article may be used in the Nominative with δέ in the sense of *and he, but he*, referring to a person or thing already mentioned, as τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπηγάγετο, οἱ δὲ ἦλθον, *he called in Athenians, and they came.*

Exercise LXXVIII.

Verbs which form their Second Aorist Active on the model of verbs in μι.

1. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἐνεγέγραπτο τὸ Γνῶθι σεαυτόν. 2. τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαβεῖν ἐβουλήθη, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἀνέβησαν. 3. τοῦ παρεστῶτος θέρους δεῖ τὴν πόλιν ἁλῶναι. 4. ὁ Πλάτων ἐτελεύτησε τῷ πρώτῳ ἔτει τῆς ὀγδόης καὶ ἑκατοστῆς Ὀλυμπιάδος, βιοὺς ἔτος ἓν πρὸς τοῖς ὀγδοήκοντα. 5. ἢν ἀποδρᾷ ὁ δοῦλος, πῶς κολασθήσεται; 6. ἀνάγκη, ἔφη, σὺν ἐμοὶ τελευτῶντι πᾶν ἀποσβῆναι τὸ ἡμέτερον γένος. 7. οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ὅτῳ ἀπ᾽ ἐμοῦ φύντι καταλείψω τὸν ἐμὸν οἶκον. 8. οἱ παῖδες τοῦ πατρὸς

* When an antecedent is in the genitive or dative, the relative is often attracted to the same case.

ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι συγγνῶναι, ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελεν. 9. ἔφη αὐτὸς μὲν τοὺς διώκοντας φθῆναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους οὔ. 10. Κροῖσος ἁλοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν πυρὰν ἀνήχθη.

1. Having embarked upon the ships and having sailed out, they put in at Ægina. 2. If the guards had run away, the king would not have pardoned them. 3. The sun having set, they ceased from the battle. 4. Hear me, O citizens, in order that you may know (2 aor. γιγνώσκω) the same things. 5. Hercules is said to have gone down seeking the dog Cerberus. 6. Troy was captured in the tenth year of the siege. 7. No one, if he were able to live (2 aor.) twice, would live (2 aor.) in the same way. 8. It did not seem good to them, having learnt (2 aor. γιγνώσκω) the danger, to set out. 9. He pretends that he is born from a noble father. 10. Those who-went-up with Cyrus were saved with difficulty.

88. The Accusative may be used with intransitive verbs, and with adjectives and nouns, to define their point of reference, as ἀλγεῖ τὴν κεφαλήν, *he has a pain in the head*; ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολιτικά, *good at state affairs*.

Exercise LXXIX.

Defective Verbs.

[In the English exercise render 'know' by οἶδα, 'fear' by δέδοικα or δέδια, 'seem' by ἔοικα.]

1. οὐκ ἐφ' ἡμῖν ἐστι τὰ μέλλοντα προειδέναι. 2. ἴσμεν σε Ἕλληνα ὄντα τὸ γένος. 3. οὐκ εὐσεβοῦς ἀνδρός ἐστι τοὺς θεοὺς λίαν δεδιέναι. 4. ὑμῖν ταῦτα ἅπερ εἰδόσιν οὐκ ἀκριβῶς δηλώσω. 5. οἱ ἀναχωροῦντες, τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ἀριθμόν, πόλει ἑαλωκυίᾳ ἐῴκεσαν. 6. ᾔδεσαν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ μάχην τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ τάξαντα. 7. τὰ μὲν πεπόνθασι, τὰ δὲ δεδίασι μὴ πάθωσιν. 8. εἶπεν* ὅτι ἡ Πελοπόννησος φύλλῳ πλατάνου τὸ εἶδος ἐοίκοι. 9. ἴστω πάντων ἀνθρώπων αἴσχιστος ὤν. 10. ἄνθρωποί τινες θηρσὶν εἴξασιν, οὐδὲ φύσιν διαφέρουσιν αὐτῶν.

1. Do you not know what all others know? 2. He feared (pluperf.) lest the slaves might escape notice in running away (2 aor.). 3. I will bring forward (παρέχω) the witnesses, that you may know all. 4. Since the sailors fear (gen. abs.) on behalf of the ship, we will not sail out. 5. The boy seemed to be good in disposition. 6. He does not know that he has been deceived. 7. We knew that a thousand hoplites had embarked upon the ships. 8. There is no one who will know all things. 9. It is not (the part) of the conquered to set up trophies. 10. If he were to be taught, he would know these things better.

* With εἶπον the ὅτι construction is to be used.

INDEX TO PARAGRAPHS CONTAINING RULES OF SYNTAX.

PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE	PAR.	PAGE
1	6	23	39	45	89	67	131
2	6	24	40	46	90	68	131
3	6	25	42	47	91	69	133
4	7	26	42	48	94	70	135
5	7	27	44	49	95	71	136
6	7	28	46	50	95	72	136
7	9	29	46	51	96	73	140
8	11	30	49	52	97	74	155
9	11	31	51	53	104	75	156
10	13	32	52	54	105	76	156
11	13	33	55	55	106	77	157
12	13	34	58	56	107	78	158
13	15	35	58	57	108	79	158
14	15	36	73	58	108	80	159
15	20	37	73	59	109	81	159
16	20	38	76	60	110	82	159
17	24	39	77	61	122	83	160
18	27	40	77	62	123	84	161
19	28	41	78	63	123	85	162
20	31	42	82	64	124	86	162
21	32	43	83	65	125	87	163
22	33	44	85	66	126	88	164

INDEX TO USES OF μή.

Par. 34, 35, 37, 46, 50; p. 107, foot-note; Par. 57, 62, 72, 75, 79.

ACCENTS.

1. For the marks of accent, see p. 3.

2. A word having the acute accent on the last syllable is called oxytone, as *θεός*: on the last but one, paroxytone, as *λέγω*: on the last but two, properoxytone, as *λέγεται*. A word having the circumflex accent on the last syllable is called perispomenon, as *σκιᾶς*: on the last syllable but one, properispomenon, as *φεῦγε*. A word not accented on the last syllable is called barytone.

3. The grave accent is substituted for the acute in an oxytone when the word in question is immediately followed by another word, no stop intervening, as *ἀπὸ τούτου*; the grave accent is also often found if only a comma intervenes. Interrogative *τίς*, *τί* always retains the acute accent.

4. The acute accent may stand on one of the last three syllables of a word (sect. 2), and the circumflex on one of the last two, but the position of both accents depends partly upon the quantity of the final syllable. If this is short, the acute *can* go back to the third syllable from the end of the word, and the circumflex to the second, as *ἄνθρωπος*, *αἰῶνι*. But if it is long, the acute *cannot* go further back than the second syllable, and the circumflex can only be placed on the final syllable, as *ἀνθρώπου*, *ποιεῖς*. For purposes of accentuation the endings *αι* and *οι* are considered short (except in the optatives of verbs), as *ἄνθρωποι*, *γλῶσσαι*.

5. If the last syllable but one is long by nature and accented, it can have no other accent than the circumflex, provided that the last syllable is short by nature, as *φεῦγε*, *σῦκον*, *ἥλιξ* (Gen. *ἥλῐκος*). Apparent exceptions such as *οὔτις*, *ὥστε* are really enclitic compounds; see sect. 10.

6. *Contracted syllables.*—(*a*) If neither of the uncontracted syllables has an accent, the contracted syllable has no accent, as *γένεος*, *γένους*; *τίμαε*, *τίμα*. (*b*) If the first of the uncontracted syllables has the acute accent, the contracted syllable has the circumflex, as *φιλέει*, *φιλεῖ*; *ποιέουσι*, *ποιοῦσι*. (But the nom. dual of contracted nouns of the 2nd declension takes the acute, as *νοῦς*,

νόω, νώ.) (*c*) If the second of the uncontracted syllables has the acute accent, the contracted syllable keeps the acute, as ποιεοίην, ποιοίην; ἑσταώς, ἑστώς. (*d*) When crasis takes place, the accent of the first word disappears, as κεἰ for καὶ εἰ; ὠγαθέ for ὦ ἀγαθέ; οὐφόρει for ὃ ἐφόρει.

7. *Elision.*—When the final vowel of prepositions and conjunctions accented on the last syllable is elided, the accent disappears with it, as ἐπ' αὐτῷ for ἐπὶ αὐτῷ; οὐδ' ἐδυνάμην for οὐδὲ ἐδυνάμην. In all other classes of words the accent of the elided syllable is thrown back as an acute on to the preceding syllable, as ἔπτ' ἦσαν for ἑπτὰ ἦσαν; εἴμ' Ὀδυσεύς for εἰμὶ Ὀδυσεύς.

8. *Declension.*—The accent remains unaltered on the syllable on which it stood in the nominative singular, so far as the general rules of accentuation permit. When the final syllable is lengthened, or another syllable is added, the accent is shifted or changed only so much as is absolutely necessary, as ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου; σῶμα, σώματος, σωμάτων; σῦκον, σύκου.

(*a*) The Genitives and Datives in all genders of words of the 1st and 2nd declensions, when accented on the last syllable, always take the circumflex, as τιμή, τιμῆς, τιμῇ, τιμαῖν, τιμῶν, τιμαῖς; ὁδός, ὁδοῦ, ὁδῷ, ὁδοῖν, ὁδῶν, ὁδοῖς. But in the Attic 2nd declension an acute in the nom. sing. is retained throughout: νεώς, νεών, νεώ, νεῷ, etc.

(*b*) The Gen. Pl. in the 1st declension has invariably the circumflex upon the final syllable, whatever may be the accent of the Nom. Sing., for ῶν is here a contraction of ά-ων. Thus ὥρα, ὡρῶν; μοῦσα, μουσῶν. Feminine adjectives and participles only follow this rule when the masculine is of the 3rd declension, as χαριεσσῶν from χαρίεις, λυουσῶν from λύων; but δίκαιος, δικαίων; λυόμενος, λυομένων.

(*c*) Adjectives (but not participles) in ων throw the accent in the neuter as far back as possible, as εὐδαίμων, εὔδαιμον; καλλίων, κάλλιον.

(*d*) In the Attic 2nd declension εω ranks as one syllable. Thus Ἴλεως, Μενέλεως. Similarly in the Gen. Sing. and Pl. of nouns of the 3rd declension declined like πόλις and πῆχυς, as πόλεως, πόλεων; πήχεως, πήχεων. ἄστυ also makes ἄστεως, ἄστεων.

(*e*) In the 3rd declension nouns of one syllable increasing accentuate the Genitive and Dative in all numbers on the final syllable, with an acute if the final syllable is short, with a circumflex if it is long, as πούς, ποδός, ποδί, ποδοῖν, ποδῶν, ποσί, but πόδα, πόδας; θήρ, θηρός, θηρί, θηροῖν, θηρῶν, θηρσί, but θῆρα, θῆρας. παῖς makes παιδός, παιδί, παισί, but παίδοιν, παίδων. The adjective πᾶς makes παντός, παντί, but πάντων, πᾶσι.

9. *Conjugation.*—The accent of the verb is placed as far back as possible, as λύω, λύομεν, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα; so too in compounds, as ἀπολύω, ἀπόλυε. But to this rule there are the following exceptions:

(*a*) In compound verbs the accent does not retreat beyond the syllable immediately preceding the verbal part, as ἀπόδος, not ἄποδος; ἐπίσχες, not ἔπισχες; συνέκδος; παρένθες.

(*b*) The accent does not retreat beyond the augment, as ἀπάγω, ἄπαγε, but ἀπῆγον, not ἄπηγον; πάρειμι, but παρῆν, not πάρην. This is the case even when the augment does not actually appear, as ὑπείκω, ὑπεῖκον, not ὕπεικον. Similarly with the augment in place of reduplication, as ἀφίημι, ἀφεῖκα.

(*c*) The accent does not retreat beyond the verbal part of infinitives and participles of verbs in μι, as πάρειμι, παρεῖναι, παρών; παραστῆναι, παραστάς.

(*d*) *Imperative.*—The 2nd Sing. of the 2 Aor. Mid. takes the circumflex on the final syllable, as λιποῦ. But in verbs in μι compounded with a preposition of two syllables, an acute is placed on the last syllable but one, as θοῦ, προθοῦ, but περίθου. The following forms of the 2 Aor. Act. take an acute on the final syllable: εἰπέ, ἑλθέ, εὑρέ, ἰδέ, λαβέ; but in their compounds they are regular, ἄπειπε, ἄπελθε, etc.

(*e*) *Subjunctive.*—The 1 and 2 Aor. Pass. take the circumflex on the last syllable in the singular, on the last but one in the dual and plural, as λυθῶ, λυθῆτον, λυθῶμεν; φανῶ, φανῆτον, φανῶμεν. Similarly the Pres. and 2 Aor. Act. of verbs in μι (except those in -νυμι), as ἱστῶ, ἱστῶμεν; θῶ, θῶμεν; but δεικνύω, δεικνύωμεν.

The Pres. and 2 Aor. Mid. of verbs in μι (except those in -νυμι, and δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπριάμην) take, whenever possible, the circumflex on the last syllable but one, as ἱστῶμαι, θῆσθε; but δεικνύωμαι, δύνησθε.

(*f*) *Optative.*—All 1 and 2 Aor. Pass., and the Pres. and 2 Aor. Act. and Mid. of verbs in μι (except those in -νυμι, and δύναμαι, ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπριάμην) take, whenever possible, the circumflex over the last syllable but one, as λυθεῖμεν, φανεῖτε, ἱσταῖμεν, θεῖσθε; but δύναισθε, ἐπίσταιτο.

(*g*) *Infinitive.*—The 2 Aor. Act. takes the circumflex on the last syllable, as λιπεῖν.

The following accent the last syllable but one, with the acute if it is long, with the circumflex if it is short:

(1) All ending in -ναι, as λελυκέναι, λυθῆναι, ἱστάναι, θεῖναι.
(2) The 1 Aor. Act., as νομίσαι, τιμῆσαι.
(3) The Perf. Pass. and Mid., as δεδύσθαι, βεβουλεῦσθαι.
(4) The 2 Aor. Mid., as λιπέσθαι.

(*h*) *Participles.*—The following take the acute on the last syllable of the Nom. Masc. Sing.:—Perf. Act., as λελυκώς; 2 Aor. Act., as λιπών; 1 and 2 Aor. Pass., as λυθείς, φανείς; Pres. and 2 Aor. Act. of all verbs in μι, as ἱστάς, διδούς, δεικνύς, στάς, θείς. In the Fem. and Neut. of the above and in the oblique cases the accent remains, so far as possible, on the same syllable as in the Nom. Masc. Sing. Thus λιπών, λιποῦσα, λιπόν, Gen. λιπόντος; λυθείς, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν, Gen. λυθέντος; λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα, λελυκός, Gen. λελυκότος; διδούς, διδοῦσα, διδόν, Gen. διδόντος.

The Perf. Pass. and Mid. takes the acute on the last syllable but one, as δεδομένος, βεβουλευμένος.

10. *Enclitics.*—These are words which lose their own accent in consequence of being pronounced in close connection with the preceding word, on to the last syllable of which they throw, if possible, their accent. (Hence the term 'enclitics,' lit. 'leaning words.') They are—

(1) All forms of the indefinite τις, except ἄττα.

(2) The following forms of the personal pronouns: με, μου, μοι, and, unless when emphatic, or coming at the beginning of a clause, or preceded by a preposition, σε, σου, σοι, ἑ, οὑ, οἱ.

(3) The indefinite adverbs που, ποι, ποθεν, ποτε, πως, πη, πω.

(4) The particles γε, τε, νυν (*accordingly*), περ, τοι, and -δε (*towards*, as in ὅδε).

(5) The present indicative of εἰμι, *am*, and φημι, *say*, except in the 2nd pers. sing., εἶ, φής. Both these verbs take an acute on the final syllable when they come first in a clause, as φαμὲν τοίνυν, εἰσὶ λόγοι. εἰμι also does this when it is used emphatically in the sense of *exist*, as ἔτ' εἰσίν, *they still exist*. The 3rd sing., ἐστι, takes an acute on the first syllable when it comes first in a clause, when it denotes existence, and also when it is preceded by εἰ, καί, οὐκ, ὡς, ἀλλ' (for ἀλλά), τοῦτ' (for τοῦτο), as ἔστι γὰρ ταῦτα, οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτα.

The following are the rules for the use of enclitics:

(*a*) If the preceding word is proparoxytone or properispomenon, it receives the accent of the enclitic as an acute upon its last syllable, as ἄνθρωπός τις, σῶμά γε.

(*b*) After a paroxytone, enclitics of one syllable lose their accent, those of two retain it on the second syllable, as λόγος τις, λόγοι τινές, λόγων τινῶν.

(*c*) An oxytone followed by an enclitic retains its acute accent, instead of changing it to a grave, as ἀγαθόν τι, αὐτός φησιν.

(*d*) A perispomenon followed by an enclitic simply deprives the latter of any accent, even if it is of two syllables, as καλῶς τε, νεανιῶν τινων. (The peculiarly accented compounds οὔτινος, ὥντινων come under this head.)

(*e*) When the syllable that would take the accent of the enclitic is elided, the enclitic retains its accent, as ἄνδρες δ' εἰσίν, ἀλλ' εἰσὶ καλοί.

(*f*) When several enclitics follow one another, each throws its accent as an acute on to the preceding syllable, as εἴ τίς μοί φησί ποτε.

11. *Atona.*—A few words have no accent, in consequence of being pronounced in close connection with the following word. They are: the forms ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ of the definite article; the prepositions ἐν, ἐκ or ἐξ, εἰς or ἐς, ὡς, *to*; the conjunctions εἰ, ὡς, *when, that* (ὥς, *thus*, is accented); the negative οὐ. All these take an acute when they immediately precede an enclitic, as εἴ τις, οὔτε, ὥσπερ, and οὐ also when it comes at the end of a sentence, as φὴς ἢ οὔ; *do you say so, or not?*

VOCABULARIES TO EXERCISES.

Exercise I.

Ἀθηνᾶ, ἡ, Athena.
ἀλήθεια, ἡ, truth.
ἀρετή, ἡ, virtue, valour.
βασίλεια, ἡ, queen.
διδόασι(ν), give.
δίδωσι(ν), gives.
δίκη, ἡ, justice.
ἔχει, has.
ἔχουσι(ν), have.
θαυμάζει, admires.
θαυμάζουσι(ν), admire.
Μοῦσα, ἡ, Muse.
νύμφη, ἡ, bride.
ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.
πηγή, ἡ, fountain.
σοφία, ἡ, wisdom.
τιμή, ἡ, honour.
χώρα, ἡ, land.
ὦ, O.

Exercise II.

αἰτία, ἡ, cause.
ἀρχή, ἡ, beginning.
γῆ, ἡ, earth.
δόξα, ἡ, reputation.
εἰσί(ν), are.
ἐπαινεῖ, praises.
ἐπαινοῦσι(ν), praise.
ἐπιθυμία, ἡ, desire.
ἐστί(ν), is.
θεοσέβεια, ἡ, fear-of-God.
ῥίζα, ἡ, root.
ῥώμη, ἡ, strength.
φιλία, ἡ, friendship.
ψυχή, ἡ, soul.

Exercise III.

δεσπότης, ὁ, master.
Ἑρμῆς, ὁ, Hermes.
εὑρετής, ὁ, discoverer.
Εὐριπίδης, ὁ, Euripides.
ἦν, was.
ἦσαν, were.
Ἱππίας, ὁ, Hippias.
κριτής, ὁ, judge.
λῃστής, ὁ, robber.
λύρα, ἡ, lyre.
μαθητής, ὁ, pupil.
μάχαιρα, ἡ, sword.
ναύτης, ὁ, sailor.
νεανίας, ὁ, young man.
Πέρσης, ὁ, Persian.
ποιητής, ὁ, poet.
πολίτης, ὁ, citizen.
σοφιστής, ὁ, sophist.
στρατιώτης, ὁ, soldier.
φοβεῖται, fears.
φοβοῦνται, fear.

Exercise IV.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, brother.
ἄμπελος, ἡ, vine.
ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man.
ἄργυρος, ὁ, silver.
βάσανος, ἡ, touch-stone.
δίδονται, are given.
δίδοται, is given.

Διόνῡσος, ὁ, Dionȳsus.
δόλος, ὁ, guile.
ἐπαινεῖται, is praised.
ἐπαινοῦνται, are praised.
θάνατος, ὁ, death.
θαυμάζεται, is admired.
θαυμάζονται, are admired.
θεός, ὁ, god.
θησαυρός, ὁ, treasure.
ἵππος, ὁ, horse.
καί, and (see Gen. Vocab.).
λύκος, ὁ, wolf.
νῆσος, ἡ, island.
οἶκος, ὁ, house.
οὐ, not (see Gen. Vocab.).
πλοῦτος, ὁ, wealth.
τρόπος, ὁ, way, manner; pl. character.
ὑπηρέτης, ὁ, servant.
ὕπνος, ὁ, sleep.
ὑπό, by, with gen.
φιλεῖ, loves.
φιλεῖται, is loved.
φιλόσοφος, ὁ, philosopher.
φιλοῦνται, are loved.
φιλοῦσι(ν), love.
χρυσός, ὁ, gold.

Exercise V.

ἀποκτείνει, kills.
ἀποκτείνουσι(ν), kill.
δένδρον, τό, tree.
δῶρον, τό, gift.
εἴδωλον, τό, image.
ἴον, τό, violet.
κολάζει, punishes.
κολάζεται, is punished.
κολάζονται, are punished.
κολάζουσι(ν), punish.
νόσος, ἡ, disease.
οἶνος, ὁ, wine.
προδότης, ὁ, betrayer, traitor.
ῥόδον, τό, rose.
σημεῖον, τό, sign, signal.
στέφανος, ὁ, crown, wreath, garland.
ταμίας, ὁ, steward.
φάρμακον, τό, remedy.
φυγή, ἡ, exile.
φύλλον, τό, leaf.

Exercise VI.

ἅλως, ἡ, threshing-floor.
βάρβαρος, ὁ, barbarian.
βωμός, ὁ, altar.
ἕως, ἡ, dawn.
λαγώς, ὁ, hare.
λίθος, ὁ, stone.
Μίνως, ὁ, Minos.
νεώς, ὁ, temple.
ὁδός, ἡ, way, road.
σῖτος, ὁ, food.
ταώς, ὁ, peacock.

Exercise VII.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, όν, good.
γεωργός, ὁ, husbandman.
δειλός, ἡ, όν, cowardly, timid.
δίκαιος, α, ον, just.
δοῦλος, ὁ, slave.
ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, free.
ἰσχυρός, ά, όν, strong.
κακός, ή, όν, bad.
καλός, ή, όν, beautiful.
κοινός, ή, όν, common.
λόγος, ὁ, word.
λυπηρός, ά, όν, painful.
μακρός, ά, όν, long.
πιστός, ή, όν, faithful.
πλούσιος, α, ον, rich.
πόλεμος, ὁ, war.
σοφός, ή, όν, wise.
στρατηγός, ὁ, general.
σύμμαχος, ὁ, ally.
τε (see Gen. Vocab.).
φίλιος, α, ον, friendly.

Exercise VIII.

ἄδικος, ον, unjust.
ἀθάνατος, ον, immortal.
ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον, brave.
ἄξιος, α, ον, worthy.
ἀξιόχρεως, ων, considerable.

ἔπαινος, ὁ, praise.
ἔργον, τό, deed.
ἐχθρός, ά, όν, hostile.
θεός, ἡ, goddess.
ἵλεως, ων, propitious.
τύραννος, ὁ, tyrant.

Exercise IX.

ἄνους, ουν, unwise.
ἄπειρος, ον, inexperienced.
ἁπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, simple.
ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, silver (adj.).
διπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, double.
ἐνίοτε, sometimes.
εὔνους, ουν, well-disposed.
ζημία, ἡ, penalty, loss.
νοῦς, ὁ, mind.
ὅπλον, τό, pl. arms, weapons.
ὀστοῦν, τό, bone.
οὔτε ... οὔτε, neither ... nor.
πλοῦς, ὁ, voyage.
ῥοῦς, ὁ, current.
τάφος, ὁ, tomb.
χαλεπός, ή, όν, difficult.
χρυσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, golden.

Exercise X.

ἄπιστος, ον, faithless.
Ἄραψ, αβος, ὁ, Arab.
βίος, ὁ, life.
γύψ, γυπός, ὁ, vulture.
δεξιά, ἡ, right hand.
δουλεία, ἡ, slavery.
ἔμπειρος, ον, experienced.
ἔρημος, ον, desert.
θώραξ, ακος, ὁ, breastplate.
κῆρυξ, υκος, ὁ, herald.
λαῖλαψ, απος, ἡ, tempest.
μάχη, ἡ, battle.
μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ, ant.
ὄνυξ, υχος, ὁ, claw, talon.
πολύπονος, ον, laborious.
πτέρυξ, υγος, ἡ, wing.
σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, trumpet.
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, vein.
φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, guard.

Exercise XI.

ἀνδρεία, ἡ, bravery.
ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ, shield.
εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace.
ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ, hope.
ἔρις, ιδος, ἡ, strife.
κενός, ή, όν, empty.
λαμπάς, άδος, ἡ, torch.
λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, brilliance.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.
ὄρνις, ιθος, ὁ, bird.
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, boy, son; pl. children.
πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, native-land.
χρηστός, ή, όν, useful.

Exercise XII.

ἀνδριάς, άντος, ὁ, statue.
ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, ruler.
βραδυτής, ῆτος, ἡ, slowness.
γέρων, οντος, ὁ, old man.
γίγας, αντος, ὁ, giant.
ἐλέφας, αντος, ὁ, elephant.
Ἑλλάς, άδος, ἡ, Greece.
ἐν, in, with dat.
ἥδεται, delights in.
ἥδονται, delight in.
λέων, οντος, ὁ, lion.
μέμφεται, blames.
μέμφονται, blame.
ὀδούς, όντος, ὁ, tooth.
σκοτεινός, ή, όν, dark.

Exercise XIII.

ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ, contest.
ἅλς, ἁλός, ὁ, salt.
Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, Apollo.
Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, Artemis.
ἀστήρ, έρος, ὁ, star.
αὐχήν, ένος, ὁ, neck.
εἰκών, όνος, ἡ, image.
Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ, Greek.
ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ, leader.
θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, wild-beast.

θυγάτηρ, ατρός, ἡ, daughter.
κατεσθίει, devours.
κατεσθίουσι(ν), devour.
κρατήρ, ῆρος, ὁ, bowl.
λιμήν, ένος, ὁ, harbour.
μάστιξ, ῖγος, ἡ, lash, whip.
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, mother.
μῶρος, α, ον, foolish.
ξένος, ὁ, stranger.
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, father.
ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ, shepherd.
ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ, orator.
σωτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ, preserver.
φοβεῖ, terrifies.
φοβοῦσι(ν), terrify.
φυτόν, τό, plant.
χειμών, ῶνος, ὁ, winter.
χιών, όνος, ἡ, snow.

Exercise XIV.

ἀδικία, ἡ, injustice.
αἰσχρός, ά, όν, base.
βότρυς, υος, ὁ, cluster.
γείτων, ονος, ὁ, neighbour.
δρῦς, δρυός, ἡ, oak.
Ἐρινύς, ύος, ἡ, Fury.
ἰσχύς, ύος, ἡ, strength.
ἰχθύς, ύος, ὁ, fish.
μάθησις, εως, ἡ, learning.
πέλεκυς, εως, ὁ, axe.
πολέμιοι, οἱ, the enemy.
πόλις, εως, ἡ, city, state.
πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, action.
πρέσβυς, εως, ὁ, pl. ambassadors.
στάσις, εως, ἡ, faction.
σύνεσις, εως, ἡ, intelligence.
τάξις, εως, ἡ, rank.
ὕβρις, εως, ἡ, insolence.
φθόνος, ὁ, envy.
φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.

Exercise XV.

βασιλεύς, έως, ὁ, king.
βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ox.
γονεύς, έως, ὁ, parent.
γραφεύς, έως, ὁ, painter.
δέ, but, and (see introd. to Ex.).
δύναμις, εως, ἡ, power.
Δωριεύς, έως, ὁ, Dorian.
ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ, charge.
ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ, priest.
ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ, horse-soldier.
κεραμεύς, έως, ὁ, potter.
κόσμος, ὁ, ornament.
μάντις, εως, ὁ, prophet.
μέν, see introd. to Ex.
μισεῖ, hates (see introd. to Ex.).
νόμος, ὁ, law.
συγγραφεύς, έως, ὁ, historian.
τέχνη, ἡ, art.
φονεύς, έως, ὁ, murderer.
χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, grace, gratitude.
χάριν ἔχει, feels gratitude, is grateful.

Exercise XVI.

αἰδώς, οῦς, ἡ, reverence.
βία, ἡ, force.
εἴσπλους, ὁ, entrance.
ἥρως, ωος, ὁ, hero.
ἠχώ, οῦς, ἡ, echo.
Καλυψώ, οῦς, ἡ, Calypso.
Λητώ, οῦς, ἡ, Leto.
νέος, α, ον, young.
πειθώ, οῦς, ἡ, persuasion.
Σαπφώ, οῦς, ἡ, Sappho.
σιγή, ἡ, silence.

Exercise XVII.

Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον, Athenian.
Δημοσθένης, ους, ὁ, Demosthenes.
ἔκγονος, ὁ, descendant.
Ἡρακλῆς, έους, ὁ, Hercules.
Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, Themistocles.
Περικλῆς, έους, ὁ, Pericles.
Σοφοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, Sophocles.
τραγῳδία, ἡ, tragedy.
τριήρης, ους, ἡ, trireme.

Exercise XVIII.

ἄνθος, ους, τό, flower.
ἅρμα, ατος, τό, chariot.
ἄστυ, εως, τό, town.
ἀφθονία, ἡ, abundance.
γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, milk.
γένος, ους, τό, race.
γέρας, ως, τό, privilege.
γῆρας, ως, τό, old age.
δόρυ, ατος, τό, spear.
ἔπος, ους, τό, utterance.
ἡδονή, ἡ, pleasure.
θαυμαστός, ή, όν, wonderful.
θέρος, ους, τό, summer.
κακόν, τό, evil.
κέρας, ατος, τό, horn.
κέρας, κέρως, τό, wing (of army).
κέρδος, ους, τό, gain.
μέλι, ιτος, τό, honey.
μικρός, ά, όν, small.
ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name.
οὖς, ὠτός, dat. pl. *ὠσί, τό,* ear.
πάθος, ους, τό, suffering.
πονηρός, ά, όν, wicked.
πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, affair.
πύργος, ό, tower.
Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, Socrates.
σῶμα, ατος, τό, body.
τεῖχος, ους, τό, wall.
τέρας, ατος, τό, portent.
χρῆμα, ατος, τό, possession.
χωρισμός, ό, separation.

Exercise XIX.

ἄκων, ουσα, ον, unwilling.
ἄσμενος, η, ον, glad.
βαθύς, εῖα, ύ, deep.
βραδύς, εῖα, ύ, slow.
βραχύς, εῖα, ύ, short.
γλυκύς, εῖα, ύ, sweet.
ἑκών, οὖσα, όν, willing.
εὐρύς, εῖα, ύ, wide.
ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ, pleasant, pleasing.
θρασύς, εῖα, ύ, bold.
ἰατρός, ό, healer.
ἱμάτιον, τό, garment.
κόλαξ, ακος, ὁ, flatterer.
λύπη, ἡ, sorrow.
μέλας, αινα, αν, black.
νικᾷ, conquers, overcomes (see introd. to Ex.).
ὀξύς, εῖα, ύ, sharp.
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, whole, every (see introd. to Ex.).
ποταμός, ό, river.
στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army.
τάλας, αινα, αν, wretched.
ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, swift.
τέρψις, εως, ἡ, enjoyment.
τραχύς, εῖα, ύ, rough.
τύπτει, strikes (see introd. to Ex.).
φωνή, ἡ, voice.
χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, graceful.
χρόνος, ὁ, time.
χωρίον, τό, place.

Exercise XX.

ἀκρατής, ές, intemperate.
ἀνελεύθερος, ον, not free.
ἄρρην, εν, ἄρρενος, male.
ἀσεβής, ές, impious.
ἀσθενής, ές, weak.
ἀσφαλής, ές, safe.
ἄφρων, ον, senseless.
γεωργία, ἡ, husbandry, agriculture.
δεξιός, ά, όν, right.
δυστυχής, ές, unfortunate.
ἐγκρατής, ές, self-controlled.
ἐπιστήμων, ον, skilled in.
εὐγενής, ές, noble, well-born.
εὐδαίμων, ον, happy.
εὔελπις, ι, confident.
εὐκλεής, ές, glorious.
εὐμενής, ές, gracious.
εὐσεβής, ές, pious.
εὔχαρις, ι, graceful.
μεγαλήγορος, ον, boastful.
μνήμων, ον, mindful.
μουσική, ἡ, music.
πλήρης, ες, full.
συγγενής, ές, related.
συγγνώμων, ον, indulgent.

σώφρων, ον, temperate.
ὑγιής, ές, healthy.
ψευδής, ές, false.

Exercise XXI.

ἀγνώς, ῶτος, unknown.
ἀλαζών, όνος, boastful.
ἅρπαξ, αγος, rapacious.
ἥλιξ, ικος, of the same age.
μαντεία, ἡ, prophecy.
πένης, ητος, poor.
φυγάς, άδος, ὁ, exile.

Exercise XXII.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, man.
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, woman.
Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, Zeus.
θάλασσα, ἡ, sea.
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, hair.
κύων, κυνός, ὁ, dog.
λευκός, ή, όν, white.
μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, ὁ, witness.
ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, ship.
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water.
υἱός, ὁ, son (see decl.).
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand.

Exercise XXIII.

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, Egypt.
ἦθος, ους, τό, disposition.
Κροῖσος, ὁ, Croesus.
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, great.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much, many; *οἱ πολλοί*, the multitude.
πρᾶος, πραεῖα, πρᾶον, gentle.
πρόσοδος, ἡ, revenue.
τύχη, ἡ, fortune.

Exercise XXIV.

δυστυχία, ἡ, misfortune.
ἔθνος, ους, τό, nation.
ἔνδοξος, ον, renowned.
εὐτυχής, ές, fortunate.
εὐτυχία, ἡ, good fortune.
ἤ, than (see also Par. 23.).
Ἰνδός, ὁ, Indian.
κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, raven.
λάλος, ον, talkative.
ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other; *οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ*, some . . . others.
ὀλίγος, η, ον, little, pl. few.
ὅμοιος, α, ον, like (with dat.).
παλαιός, ά, όν, ancient.
πέλαγος, ους, τό, open sea.

Exercise XXV.

ἀγαθόν, τό, good (subst.).
ἄλλος, η, ο, other, another.
ἀναρχία, ἡ, anarchy.
εὔνους, ουν, kindly-disposed.
ζῷον, τό, animal.
ἥβη, ἡ, youth.
κακία, ἡ, vice.
οὐδέν (neut.), nothing.
ὄφις, εως, ὁ, snake.
πληγή, ἡ, stripe.
φίλος, η, ον, dear.

Exercise XXVI.

ἀλγεινός, ή, όν, grievous.
ἐγκράτεια, ἡ, self-control.
ἔθος, ους, τό, custom.
ἔμφυτος, ον, implanted in (with dat.).
ἥλιος, ὁ, sun.
ἤπειρος, ἡ, mainland.
νῦν, now, present, of the present day (see Par. 25, 26.).
πάλαι, of old.
πλεονεξία, ἡ, covetousness.
ῥᾴδιος, α, ον, easy.
στρατόπεδον, τό, camp.
τίμιος, α, ον, precious.

Exercise XXVII.

ἀεί, always.
ἀληθής, ές, true.
ἄνω, up.

γυμνής, ῆτος, ὁ, light-armed man, pl. the light-armed.
ἔξω, outside; as prep. with gen.
ἐρρωμένος, η, ον, vigorous.
ἔσω, within; as prep. with gen.
εὖ, well.
μάλα, see under Adverbs.
μάχεται, fights (see introd. to Ex.).
πορεύεται, marches (see introd. to Ex.).
σαφής, ές, clear.

Exercise XXVIII.

(*For numerals see p.* 45.)
ἄγει, leads.
ἀριθμός, ὁ, number.
ἐγγύς, near.
εἰς, into, with accus.
ἐκ, before vowels ἐξ, out of, with gen.
ἔτος, ους, τό, year.
ἤ, or.
ἡμέρα, ἡ, day.
μένει, remains.
μέτρον, τό, measure.
μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.
ὁπλίτης, ὁ, heavy-armed man, hoplite.
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one.
παρασάγγης, ὁ, parasang.
Περσικός, ή, όν, Persian.
Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, Plato.
πλέθρον, τό, plethrum.
πούς, ποδός, dat. pl. ποσί, ὁ, foot.
Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, Solon.
στάδιον, τό, stadium (pl. stadia).

From this point reference is to be made to the General Vocabularies.

GENERAL VOCABULARIES.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

[*For Numerals see p.* 45.]

S. = stem; p. = page. Par. denotes the paragraphs containing rules of syntax, introduced by numerals in large type.

ἀγαθόν, τό, good.
ἀγαθός, ή, όν, good.
ἄγαμαι, admire, p. 135.
ἀγαπάω, love.
ἀγγελία, ἡ, tidings.
ἀγγέλλω (S. ἀγγελ), announce.
ἄγγελος, ὁ, messenger.
ἀγνώς, ῶτος, unknown, p. 34.
ἀγορά, ἡ, market-place.
ἀγοράζω, buy.
ἀγρός, ὁ, field; country (*as opp. to town*).
ἄγω (2 aor. ἤγαγον), lead.
ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ, contest.
ἀδελφός, ὁ, brother.
ἄδηλος, ον, uncertain.
ἀδικέω, do wrong; wrong (*trans.*).
ἀδικία, ἡ, injustice.
ἄδικος, ον, unjust.
ἀδύνατος, ον, impossible.
ἀεί, always.
ἀήρ, ἀέρος, ὁ, air.
ἀθάνατος, ον, immortal.
Ἀθηνᾶ, ἡ, p. 7, Athena.
Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, Athenian.
ἀθλητής, ὁ, athlete.
ἆθλον, τό, prize.
ἀθροίζω, assemble.
ἀθυμέω, be discouraged, despair.
Ἄθως, ω, ὁ, Athos.
Αἴγινα, ἡ, Aegina.
Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, Egypt.
αἰδέομαι, 1 *aor. pass.* ᾐδέσθην, reverence.
αἰδώς, ἡ, p. 27, note 1, reverence.
αἱρέω, p. 149, take; *mid.* choose.
αἴρω (S. ἀρ), raise, lift; *mid.* undertake.
αἰσθάνομαι, p. 149, perceive.
αἰσχρός, ά, όν, base, disgraceful.
αἰσχύνω, disgrace; *mid. and pass.* be ashamed.
αἰτία, ἡ, cause.
Αἴτνη, ἡ, Aetna.
αἰχμάλωτος, ὁ, captive.
ἀκμή, ἡ, bloom.
ἀκούω, 2 *perf.* ἀκήκοα, hear (*with gen. of person*).
ἀκρατής, ές, intemperate.
ἀκριβής, ές, accurate.
ἀκροάομαι, listen to (*with gen.*).
ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel.
ἄκρος, α, ον, top, top of, p. 82, foot-note; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights.
ἄκων, ουσα, ον, unwilling, Par. 21.
ἀλαζών, όνος, boastful, p. 34.
ἀλγεινός, ή, όν, grievous.
Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ, Alexander.
ἀλήθεια, ἡ, truth.
ἀληθεύω, speak the truth.
ἀληθής, ές, true.
ἁλίσκομαι, p. 147, be captured.
ἀλλά, but.
ἀλλήλω, one another, p. 49.
ἄλλος, η, ο, other, another.
ἀλλότριος, α, ον, of others.
ἅλς, ἁλός, ὁ, salt.
ἅλως, ω, ἡ, threshing-floor.
ἅμα, with (of time) (*with dat.*).
ἀμαθής, ές, ignorant.
ἁμαρτάνω, p. 145, err, sin (ἁμαρτ. εἰς, sin against); miss (*with gen.*).
ἀμείνων, ον, *compar. of* ἀγαθός, better.
ἀμέλεια, ἡ, carelessness.
ἀμελέω, neglect (*with gen.*).
ἀμελής, ές, careless.
ἄμπελος, ἡ, vine.
ἀμύνω, assist (*with dat.*); *mid.* repel (*with acc.*).
ἀμφί, around (*with acc.*).
ἀμφι-έννυμι, p. 138, clothe; *mid.* put on.
ἄμφω, p. 46, both.
ἄν, contr. for ἐάν, if (*with subj.*), p. 155, foot-note.
ἄν, *particle, giving the meaning of* would, Par. 46, 61, 76, p. 155, foot-note.
ἀνά, up (*with acc.*).
ἀνα-βαίνω, go up.
ἀνα-βοάω, cry aloud.
ἀναγκάζω, force.
ἀναγκαῖος, α, ον, necessary.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, necessity.
ἀνα-γράφω, record.
ἀν-άγω, lead up.
ἀναιδής, ές, shameless.
ἀνα-κεῖμαι, be dedicated.
ἀν-αλίσκω, p. 147, spend.
ἀνα-μιμνήσκω, p. 148, remind, *with acc. of person and thing.*
ἀνα-παύομαι, rest.
ἀνα-πετάννυμι, p. 138, open out.
ἀναρχία, ἡ, anarchy.
ἀνα-τίθημι, dedicate.
ἀνα-χωρέω, retreat.
ἀνδρεία, ἡ, bravery.
ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον, brave.
ἀνδριάς, άντος, ὁ, statue.
ἀνελεύθερος, ον, not-free.
ἀν-έλκω, p. 111 (1 *aor. act.* ἀνείλκυσα, 1 *aor. pass.* ἀνειλκύσθην, *perf. pass.* ἀνείλκυσμαι, *from* S. ἑλκυ), drag up.
ἄνεμος, ὁ, wind.
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, man.
ἄνθος, ους, τό, flower.
ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, human.
ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man.
ἀν-ίστημι, rouse; *mid. and intrans. tenses of act.* stand up.
ἀν-οίγνυμι, p. 111, open.
ἀνόμοιος, ον, unlike.
ἄνους, ουν, unwise.
ἀντί, instead of (*with gen.*).
ἀντι-τάσσω, draw up against.
ἄνω, p. 44, up (*adv.*).
ἀξιόλογος, ον, notable.
ἄξιος, α, ον, worthy.
ἀξιόχρεως, ων, considerable.
ἀξιόω, think worthy.
ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring back word.
ἀπαίδευτος, ον, uninstructed.
ἀπ-αλλάσσω (S. ἀλλαγ), release, *with gen. of thing from which.*
ἅπαξ, once.
ἀπατάω, deceive.
ἀπ-ειμι, be absent.
ἄπ-ειμι, go away.
ἄπειρος, ον, inexperienced, inexperienced in (*with gen.*).
ἀπ-ερύκω, keep off.
ἀπ-εχθάνομαι, be hated.
ἀπέχω, be distant; *mid.* refrain from (*with gen.*).
ἀπιστέω, disbelieve.
ἀπιστία, ἡ, mistrust.
ἄπιστος, ον, faithless.
ἁπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, simple.
ἀπό, from (*with gen.*).
ἀπο-βάλλω, lose; throw away.
ἀπο-βιβάζω, p. 110, sect. 3, disembark (*trans.*).
ἀπο-δείκνυμι, appoint, prove; *mid.* declare.
ἀπο-διδράσκω, p. 148, run away.
ἀπο-δίδωμι, restore; *mid.* sell, p. 126.
ἀπο-θνήσκω, die.
ἀπο-κινδυνεύω, risk.
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, answer.
ἀπο-κτείνω (2 *perf.* p. 81), kill.
ἀπ-όλλυμι, p. 139, destroy; *mid.* perish.
Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, p. 23, sect. 5, note 3, Apollo.
ἀπόλυσις, εως, ἡ, release.
ἀπο-λύω, set free.
ἀπο-πέμπω, send away.
ἀπορέω, be at a loss.
ἀπορία, ἡ, difficulty.
ἀπο-σβέννυμι, p. 138, extinguish.
ἀπο-στέλλω (S. στελ, *but* σταλ *in perf. act. and pass., and* 2 *aor. pass.*), despatch.
ἀπο-σφάζω (S. σφαγ), butcher.
ἀπο-τρέπω, avert.
ἀπο-φεύγω, escape.
ἀπο-χωρέω, depart.
ἅπτομαι, apply oneself to, (*with gen.*).
ἀπ-ωθέω, p. 111, 141, reject.
ἆρα, *interrogative adverb, not transl. in Engl.*, Par. 52.
Ἄραψ, αβος, ὁ, Arab.
ἄργυρος, ὁ, silver.
ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν, silver.
ἀρέσκω, p. 146, please (*with dat.*).
ἀρετή, ἡ, virtue, valour.
ἀριθμός, ὁ, number.
ἄριστος, η, ον, *superl. of* ἀγαθός, best.
ἅρμα, ατος, τό, chariot.
ἄροτρον, τό, plough.
ἅρπαξ, αγος, rapacious, p. 34.
ἄρρην, εν, ἄρρενος, male.
Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, *voc. sing.* Ἄρτεμι, Artemis.
ἀρχή, ἡ, beginning; command, office.
ἄρχω, rule, begin (*with gen.*).
ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, ruler.
ἀσεβής, ές, impious.
ἀσθενής, ές, weak.
ἀσκέω, practise.
ἄσμενος, η, ον, glad, Par. 21.
ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ, shield.
Ἀσσύριος, ὁ, Assyrian.
ἀστήρ, έρος, ὁ, *dat. pl.* ἄστρασι, star.
ἄστυ, εως, τό, town.
ἀσφαλής, ές, safe; εἰς ἀσφαλές, (to deposit) in safety.
ἄτακτος, ον, unarranged.
ἀταξία, ἡ, disorder.
ἄτε, since, Par. 51.
ἄτιμος, ον, dishonoured.
Ἀττική, ἡ, Attica.
ἀτυχής, ές, unfortunate.
αὐξάνω, p. 145, increase (*trans.*).
αὔξησις, εως, ἡ, increase.
αὐτός, ή, ό, self, p. 53; *as personal pronoun in oblique cases*, him, her, it, p. 48; ὁ αὐτός, the same, p. 53.
αὐχήν, ένος, ὁ, neck.
ἀφανής, ές, obscure.

ἀφανίζω, make to disappear.
ἀφθονία, ἡ, abundance.
ἀφ-ίημι, let go, dismiss.
ἀφ-ικνέομαι, p. 144, arrive.
ἀφ-ίστημι, *trans.* make to revolt; *intrans.* revolt.
ἄφρων, ον, senseless.
ἀφύλακτος, ον, unguarded.
ἄχθομαι, p. 141, be vexed.
Ἀχιλλεύς, έως, ὁ, Achilles.

βαθύς, εῖα, ύ, deep.
βαίνω, p. 144, go.
Βάκτρα, τά, Bactra.
βάλλω, p. 152, throw, shoot.
βάρβαρος, ὁ, barbarian.
βαρύς, εῖα, ύ, burdensome
βάσανος, ἡ, touch-stone.
βασίλεια, ἡ, queen.
βασιλεύς, έως, ὁ, king.
βέβαιος, α, ον, firm, secure.
βεβαιόω, confirm.
βία, ἡ, force; βίᾳ (military), by storm.
βίαιος, α, ον, violent.
βίος, ὁ, life.
(βιόω), 2 *aor.* ἐβίων, p. 153, live.
βλαβερός, ά, όν, hurtful.
βλάπτω (S. βλαβ), injure.
βοάω, cry out.
βοήθεια, ἡ, help.
βοηθέω, bring aid to, come to the aid of (*with dat.*).
βοτρύς, ύος, ὁ, cluster.
βουλεύομαι, deliberate.
βουλευτής, ὁ, councillor.
βουλή, ἡ, advice.
βούλομαι, p. 141, wish.
βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ox.
βραβεύς, έως, ὁ, umpire.
βραδύς, εῖα, ύ, slow.
βραδυτής, ῆτος, ἡ, slowness.
βραχύς, εῖα, ύ, short.
βωμός, ὁ, altar.

Γάϊος, ὁ, Caius.
γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, milk.
γαμέω, p. 141, marry.
γάρ, for (*conj.*), placed second in its clause.
γείτων, ονος, ὁ, neighbour.
γελάω, p. 110, laugh; *pass.* be mocked.
γένος, ους, τό, race, kind.
γεραιός, ά, όν, p. 38, *obs.* 2, aged.
γέρας, ως, τό, p. 28, note 1, privilege.
γέρων, οντος, ὁ, old man.
γεύομαι, taste (*with gen.*).
γέφυρα, ἡ, bridge.
γεωργία, ἡ, husbandry, agriculture.
γεωργός, ὁ, husbandman.
γῆ, ἡ, earth, land.
γῆρας, ως, τό, p. 28, note 1, old age.
γηράσκω, p. 146, grow old.
γίγας, αντος, ὁ, giant.
γίγνομαι, p. 142, become; happen.
γιγνώσκω, p. 148, know.
γλαῦξ, γλαυκός, ἡ, owl.
γλυκύς, εῖα, ύ, sweet.
γνώμη, ἡ, opinion.
γονεύς, έως, ὁ, parent.
γραῦς, γραός, ἡ, old woman.
γραφεύς, έως, ὁ, painter.
γράφω, 2 *aor. pass.* ἐγράφην, write.
γυμνής, ῆτος, ὁ, light-armed.
γυμνός, ή, όν, stripped.
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, woman; wife.
γύψ, γυπός, ὁ, vulture.

δάκνω, p. 143, bite.
δέ, but, and, Ex. xv., p. 26.
δέδια, p. 155, fear.
δέδοικα, p. 155, fear.
δεῖ, *impers. of* δέω, p. 142, it is necessary, must, Par. 57, 58.
δείκνυμι, show.
δειλία, ἡ, cowardice.
δειλός, ή, όν, cowardly.
δεινός, ή, όν, terrible; δεινόν, τό, danger.
δελφίς, ῖνος, ὁ, dolphin.
Δελφοῖ, οἱ, Delphi.
δένδρον, τό, *dat. sing.* δένδρει, *dat. pl.* δένδρεσι, tree.
δεξιά, ἡ, right hand.
δεξιός, ά, όν, right; clever.
δεσπότης, ὁ, master.
δέχομαι, receive.
δέω, p. 142, want; *mid.* need, beg, entreat (*with gen.*).
δηλόω, explain.
Δημήτηρ, μητρος, ἡ, Demeter.
δῆμος, ὁ, people.
Δημοσθένης, ους, ὁ, Demosthenes.
διά, (*with gen.*) through, by means of; (*with acc.*) because of, on account of.
δια-βάλλω, slander.
δια-δίδωμι, distribute.
δια-κρίνω, distinguish.
δια-κωλύω, hinder, prevent.
δια-λέγομαι (*perf. mid.* διείλεγμαι), converse, converse with (*with dat.*).
δια-νέμω, divide; *mid.* divide among themselves.
δια-σπείρω, disperse.
δια-σώζω, preserve.
δια-φέρω, differ from (*with gen.*).
δια-φθείρω (S. φθερ, *but* φθαρ *in perf. act. and pass., and 2 aor. pass.*), bribe, corrupt.
διδάσκαλος, ὁ, teacher.
διδάσκω, p. 146, teach.
δίδωμι, give.
δικάζω, give judgment.
δίκαιος, α, ον, just.
δίκη, justice; δίκην διδόναι, pay the penalty.
Διόνυσος, ὁ, Dionysus.
δι-ορύσσω, p. 111, dig through.
διπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, double.
διψάω, p. 105, be thirsty.
διώκω, pursue.

δοκέω, p. 141, seem; *impers.* seem good to (*with dat.*).
δόλος, ὁ, guile; δόλῳ, by stratagem.
δόξα, ἡ, reputation.
δορά, ἡ, skin.
δόρυ, ατος, τό, spear.
δουλεία, ἡ, slavery.
δοῦλος, ὁ, slave.
δουλόω, enslave.
δρᾶμα, ατος, τό, drama.
δραχμή, ἡ, drachma.
δράω, do; εὖ δρᾶν, do good to (*with acc.*).
δρόμος, ὁ, running; δρόμῳ, *dat.*, at full speed.
δρῦς, δρυός, ἡ, oak.
δύναμαι, p. 135, can, be able.
δύναμις, εως, ἡ, power.
δυνατός, ή, όν, powerful.
δυστυχής, ές, unfortunate.
δυστυχία, ἡ, misfortune.
δύω, p. 153, sink.
Δωριεύς, έως, ὁ, p. 26, note 2, Dorian.
δῶρον, τό, gift.

ἑ, himself, herself, itself, p. 49.
ἐάν, if (*with subj.*), Par. 74.
ἑαυτόν, ήν, ό, himself, herself, itself.
ἐάω, p. 111, allow.
ἐγ-γράφω, inscribe.
ἐγγύς, p. 44, near.
ἐγείρω (S. ἐγερ), p. 111, rouse.
ἐγκράτεια, ἡ, self-control.
ἐγκρατής, ές, self-controlled.
ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου, I.
ἐθέλω, p. 142, wish, be willing.
ἐθίζω, p. 111, accustom.
ἔθνος, ους, τό, nation.
ἔθος, ους, τό, custom.
εἰ, if (*with indic. and opt.*), Par. 74, 75; (*in indirect question*) if, whether, Par. 67.
εἶδος, ους, τό, shape.
εἴδωλον, τό, image.
εἴθε, would that (*with opt.*).
εἰκών, όνος, ἡ, image.
Εἵλώτης, ὁ, Helot.
εἰμί, am.
εἶμι, will go.
εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace.
εἰς, into (*with acc.*); (*with numerals*) to the number of.
εἰσ-άγω, lead in; *mid.* introduce.
εἰσ-βάλλω εἰς, throw, cast into; invade.
εἰσβολή, ἡ, invasion.
εἴσ-ειμι εἰς, enter.
εἴσοδος, ἡ, entrance.
εἰσ-πλέω, sail in.
εἴσπλους, ὁ, entrance (of harbour).
εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or, Par. 70.
ἐκ, before vowels ἐξ, out of, from, by means of (*with gen.*).
ἕκαστος, η, ον, each.
ἐκ-βαίνω, turn out (*intrans.*), disembark (*intrans.*).
ἐκ-βάλλω, expel.
ἔκγονος, ὁ, descendant.
ἐκεῖ, there.
ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, that, p. 52.
ἐκ-καθαίρω (S. καθαρ), burnish.
ἐκ-νέω, swim away.
ἐκ-πέμπω, send out.
ἐκ-πίπτω, be exiled (*lit.* fall out).
ἐκ-πλέω, sail out.
ἐκ-πνέω, blow forth.
ἐκ-τείνω, extend.
ἐκ-τίνω, pay in full.
ἐκ-τρέπω, *mid.* turn from (*intrans.*).
Ἕκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, Hector.
ἐκ-φεύγω, fly from, out of.
ἑκών, οὖσα, όν, willing, Par. 21.
ἐλάσσων, ον, *compar. of* ὀλίγος, less, fewer.
ἐλαύνω, p. 144, drive.
ἐλέγχω, p. 111, examine.
ἐλευθερία, ἡ, freedom.
ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, free.
ἐλευθερόω, free.
ἐλέφας, αντος, ὁ, elephant.
Ἑλλάς, άδος, ἡ, Greece.
Ἕλλη, ἡ, Helle.
Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ, Greek.
Ἑλλήσποντος, ὁ, Hellespont.
ἐλπίζω, hope.
ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ, hope.
ἐμαυτόν, ήν, myself.
ἐμ-βιβάζω, p. 110, place on board, embark (*trans.*), *with* εἰς.
ἐμ-μένω, abide by (*with dat.*).
ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν, my, mine.
ἔμπειρος, ον, experienced, experienced in (*with gen.*).
ἐμ-πίμπλημι, p. 134, fill with (*with gen. of thing with which*).
ἐμ-πίπρημι, p. 134, burn.
ἐμ-πίπτω, εἰς, fall amongst; (*with dat.*) fall upon.
ἐμπόριον, τό, mart.
ἔμπορος, ὁ, merchant.
ἔμφυτος, ον, implanted in (*with dat.*).
ἐν, in (*with dat.*).
ἐναντιόομαι, oppose, be opposed to (*with dat.*).
ἐνδεής, ές, in want of (*with gen.*).
ἔνδεια, ἡ, scarcity, want.
ἐν-δείκνυμι, *mid.* display.
ἐν-δίδωμι, give way.
ἔνδοξος, ον, renowned.
ἐν-δύω, put on.
ἐνθάδε, here.
ἐνίοτε, sometimes.
ἐν-τίθημι, place in.
ἐξ, *see* ἐκ.
ἐξ-άγω, lead out.
ἐξ-ειμι, go out.
ἐξ-ελαύνω, drive out.
ἐξ-ορμάομαι, set out.
ἔξω, outside; *as prep. with gen.*

ἐξ-ωθέω, thrust back.
ἔοικα, p. 154, be like (*with dat.*); seem.
ἐπ-αγγέλλομαι, promise.
ἐπ-αινέω (S. αἰνε *not lengthened*, p. 110), praise.
ἔπαινος, ὁ, praise.
ἐπ-αίρω, exalt, carry away.
ἐπ - αμύνω, defend (*with dat.*).
ἐπεί, when, since, Par. 77, 84; ἐπεὶ τάχιστα, as soon as.
ἐπειδάν, when, Par. 78.
ἐπειδή, *see* ἐπεί.
ἔπ-ειμι, advance.
ἐπ-έξ-ειμι, go out against.
ἐπί (*with gen.*), on, upon, in the direction of; (*dat.*) upon, in the power of; (*acc.*) against, to, on to, for (with a view to).
ἐπι-βαίνω ἐπί (*with acc.*), embark upon.
ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot against (*with dat.*).
ἐπιβουλή, ἡ, plot.
ἐπι-δείκνυμι, exhibit.
ἐπιθυμία, ἡ, desire.
ἐπι-κρεμάννυμι, *mid. and pass.* overhang.
ἐπι - λανθάνομαι, forget (*with gen.*).
ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ, charge.
ἐπιμελής, ές, careful.
ἐπι-μέλομαι, p. 142, care for (*with gen.*).
ἐπι-ρ-ρώννυμι, encourage.
ἐπίσταμαι, p. 135, know; (*with infin.*) know how to.
ἐπιστήμων, ον, skilled in (*with gen.*).
ἐπιστολή, ἡ, letter.
ἐπιτήδεια, τά, provisions.
ἐπι-τίθημι, impose, impose upon, Par. 63; *mid.* attack (*with dat.*); put on.
ἐπι-τρέπω, entrust.
ἐπι-τρέχω, rush upon (*with dat.*).
ἕπομαι, p. 152, follow (*with dat.*).
ἔπος, ους, τό, utterance.
ἐπριάμην, p. 136, 2 *aor. mid.* to ὠνέομαι, bought.
ἐργάζομαι, p. 111, perform; work.
ἔργον, τό, work, deed.
ἔρημος, ον, desert.
Ἐρινύς, ύος, ἡ, Fury.
ἔρις, ιδος, ἡ, strife.
Ἑρμῆς, ὁ, Hermes.
(ἔρομαι), 2 *aor.* ἠρόμην, p. 142, ask.
ἐρρωμένος, η, ον, vigorous.
ἔρχομαι, come, go, p. 149.
ἐρωτάω, ask, question.
ἔσθίω, p. 149, eat.
ἑστιάω, p. 111, entertain.
ἔσχατος, η, ον, end, end of, p. 82, foot-note.
ἔσω, within; *as prep. with gen.*
ἑταῖρος, ὁ, companion.
ἔτι, still.
ἕτοιμος, η, ον, ready.
ἔτος, ους, τό, year.
εὖ, well.
εὐγενής, ές, well - born, noble.
εὐδαιμονία, ἡ, happiness.
εὐδαίμων, ον, happy.
εὐέλπις, ι, p. 33, confident.
εὐεργεσία, ἡ, well-doing.
εὐθύς, immediately.
εὐκλεής, ές, glorious.
εὐμενής, ές, gracious.
εὔνοια, ἡ, good-will.
εὔνους, ουν, well-disposed.
εὑρετής, ὁ, discoverer.
Εὐριπίδης, ὁ, Euripides.
εὑρίσκω, p. 148, find.
Εὐρυδίκη, ἡ, Eurydice.
εὐρύς, εῖα, ύ, wide.
εὐσεβής, ές, pious.
εὐτυχέω, prosper, be fortunate.
εὐτυχής, ές, fortunate.
εὐτυχία, ἡ, good fortune.
εὐφραίνω (S. εὐφραν), gladden.
εὔχαρις, ι, p. 33, graceful.
εὔχομαι, pray.
ἐφ - έπομαι, follow after (*with dat.*).
ἐφ-ίημι, *mid.* desire (*with gen.*).
ἐχθαίρω (S. ἐχθαρ), hate.
ἔχθρα, ἡ, enmity.
ἐχθρός, ά, όν, hostile; ἐχθρός, ὁ, enemy.
ἔχω, p. 152, have; *sometimes with adv.*, be, Par. 83; σχήσω, ἔσχον εἰς, put in at (naval).
ἕως, ἑω, ἡ, p. 12, dawn.

ζάω, p. 105 (2 *aor. supplied by* ἐβίων, p. 153), live.
ζεύγνυμι, p. 138, yoke.
Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, p. 35, Zeus.
ζηλόω, strive after.
ζημία, ἡ, fine, penalty, loss.
ζημιόω, fine.
ζητέω, seek.
ζῷον, τό, animal.

ἤ, *interrogative adverb, not transl. in Engl.*, Par. 52.
ἤ, than, or; ἤ . . . . ἤ, either . . . . or.
ἥβη, ἡ, youth.
ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ, leader.
ἡγέομαι, consider.
ἤδη, now (by this time), already.
ἥδομαι, delight in (*with dat.*); be pleased.
ἡδονή, ἡ, pleasure.
ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ, pleasant, pleasing.
ἦθος, ους, τό, disposition.
ἥκιστα, *superl. adv. of* ὀλίγον, p. 43, least.
ἥκω, have come.
ἡλικία, ἡ, age.
ἡλικιώτης, ὁ, equal in age.
ἥλιξ, ικος, of the same age.
ἥλιος, ὁ, sun.
ἡμέρα, ἡ, day.
ἡμέτερος, α, ον, our, ours.
ἤν, *contr. for* ἐάν, if (*with subj.*).
ἤπειρος, ἡ, mainland.

Ἡρακλῆς, *έους*, ὁ, p. 27, Hercules.
ἥρως, *ωος*, ὁ, hero.
ἠχώ, οῦς, ἡ, echo.

θάλασσα, ἡ, sea.
θάνατος, ὁ, death.
θάπτω (S. θαφ, *but* ταφ *in* 2 *aor. pass.*), bury.
θάσσων, *ον*, *compar. of* ταχύς, swifter.
θαυμάζω, admire, wonder at, wonder.
θαυμαστός, ἡ, *όν*, wonderful.
θεάομαι, behold.
θέλω, *see* ἐθέλω.
Θεμιστοκλῆς, *έους*, ὁ, Themistocles.
θεός, ὁ, *voc. sing.* θεός, god; θεός, ἡ, goddess.
θεοσέβεια, ἡ, fear of God.
θερίζω, reap.
θέρος, *ους*, τό, summer.
θέω, p. 151, run.
θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, wild-beast.
θηρεύω, hunt.
θησαυρός, ὁ, treasure.
θνήσκω, p. 147, die.
Θρᾴκη, ἡ, Thrace.
θρασύς, εῖα, ύ, bold.
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, p. 35, hair.
θυγάτηρ, ατρός, ἡ, daughter.
θύρα, ἡ, door.
θύω (1 *aor. pass.* ἐτύθην), sacrifice.
θώραξ, ακος, ὁ, breastplate.

ἰάομαι, heal.
Ἰάσων, *ονος*, ὁ, Jason.
ἰατρός, ὁ, healer, physician.
ἱδρύω, erect.
ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ, priest.
ἱερόν, τό, victim.
ἵημι, give forth (of voice); *mid.* hasten.
ἱκανός, ἡ, *όν*, sufficient.
ἵλεως, ων, propitious.
ἱμάτιον, τό, garment.
ἵνα, that, in order that, p. 57, 58.
Ἰνδός, ὁ, Indian.
ἴον, τό, violet.
ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ, horse-soldier.
ἱππεύω, ride.
Ἱππίας, ὁ, Hippias.
ἱππικά, τά, horsemanship.
ἵππος, ὁ, horse.
ἰσθμός, ὁ, isthmus.
ἴσος, η, *ον*, equal.
ἵστημι, p. 121, 122, set up; *intrans.* stand.
ἰσχῡρός, ά, *όν*, strong.
ἰσχύς, *ύος*, ἡ, strength.
ἰχθύς, *ύος*, ὁ, fish.
Ἴων, Ἴωνος, ὁ, Ionian.

καθ-έζομαι, p. 142, sit.
καθ-εύδω, p. 142, sleep.
κάθ-ημαι, p. 133, sit.
καθ-ίημι, let down.
καθ - ἵστημι, establish, make, set (of guards), reduce to (εἰς); *intrans. tenses of act. and pass.* be established, reduced to.
καί, and, also, even; καί . . . καί . . ., both . . . and.
καίπερ, although, Par. 49.
καιρός, ὁ, opportunity.
Καῖσαρ, *αρος*, ὁ, Caesar.
καίω, p. 151, burn.
κακόν, τό, evil.
κακός, ἡ, *όν*, evil, bad.
καλέω, p. 152, call.
καλός, ἡ, *όν*, beautiful, honourable.
Καλυψώ, οῦς, ἡ, Calypso.
κάμνω, p. 143, toil; *perf. part.* κεκμηκώς, weary.
καρπός, ὁ, fruit.
κατά (*with gen.*), down from, against (to speak, pronounce); (*acc.*) along (κατὰ γῆν, by land), during (of time), according to.
κατα-βαίνω, go down.
κατα-γιγνώσκω, pass sentence against (*with acc. of thing and gen. of person*).
κατ-άγνυμι, p. 138, break.
κατα-καίω, burn down.
κατα-κόπτω (S. κοπ), cut down.
κατα-λαμβάνω, seize, surprise.
κατα-λείπω, abandon, bequeath; *mid.* leave behind.
κατα-λύω, bring to an end.
κατα-πηδάω, jump down.
κατα - πλήσσω (S. πλην, *but* πλαγ *in* 2 *aor. pass.*, p. 92), dismay.
κατα - σκάπτω (S. σκαφ), rase to the ground.
κατα-σκευάζω, equip.
κατα-στρέφω, *mid.* subdue.
κατα-τίθημι, *mid.* lay by, lay down, deposit (εἰς, amongst).
κατα-τρέχω, run down.
κατα-φέρω, carry down.
κατα-φεύγω, fly for refuge.
κατα-φλέγω, burn down.
κατα-φρονέω, despise (*with gen.*).
κατα-ψηφίζομαι, condemn (*with gen.*); 1 *aor. pass.* be condemned.
κάτ-ειμι, return (of exiles).
κατ-εσθίω, devour.
κατ-οικίζω, colonize.
κεῖμαι, p. 132, lie; be laid down (of laws, etc.).
κελεύω, p. 110, command, order.
κενός, ἡ, *όν*, empty.
κεντρόν, τό, sting.
κεραμεύς, έως, ὁ, potter.
κεράννυμι, p. 137, mix.
κέρας, ως, τό, p. 28, wing (of army).
κέρας, *ατος*, τό, horn.
Κέρβερος, ὁ, Cerberus.
κέρδος, *ους*, τό, gain.
κεφαλή, ἡ, head.
κῆρυξ, *υκος*, ὁ, herald.
κηρύσσω, proclaim.
κιθαρίζω, play on the lyre.
κίνδυνος, ὁ, danger.
κλαίω, p. 151, weep, weep for.
Κλειώ, οῦς, ἡ, Clio.

κλείω, 1 *aor. pass.* ἐκλείσθην, shut, close.
κλέος, ους, τό, glory.
κλέπτω (*perf. act.* κέκλοφα, 2 *aor. pass.* ἐκλάπην), steal.
κλίνη, ἡ, couch.
κνημίς, ῖδος, ἡ, greave.
κοινός, ή, όν, common.
κολάζω, punish.
κολακεία, ἡ, flattery.
κόλαξ, ακος, ὁ, flatterer.
κόλπος, ὁ, gulf.
κομίζω, convey.
κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, raven.
κόσμος, ὁ, ornament; world.
κράνος, ους, τό, helmet.
κρατήρ, ῆρος, ὁ, bowl.
κραυγή, ἡ, tumult.
κρέας, ως, τό, p. 28, note 1, meat.
κρείσσων, ον, *compar. of* ἀγαθός, stronger.
κρέμαμαι, p. 135, hang (*intrans.*).
κρεμάννυμι, p. 138, hang (*trans.*).
Κρής, Κρῆτος, ὁ, Cretan.
κρίνω (S. κριν, *but* κρι *in perf. act. and pass., and* 1 *aor. pass.*), judge.
κριός, ὁ, ram.
κριτής, ὁ, judge.
Κροῖσος, ὁ, Croesus.
κρύπτω, hide, conceal.
κτάομαι, acquire; *perf. mid.* κέκτημαι (*with pres. meaning*), possess.
κτίζω, found.
Κῦρος, ὁ, Cyrus.
κύων, κυνός, ὁ, dog.
κωλύω, hinder, prevent (*with gen. of thing from which*).
κώμη, ἡ, village.
κώπη, ἡ, oar.

λαγχάνω, p. 145, obtain (by lot).
λαγώς, ώ, ὁ, hare.
λαῖλαψ, απος, ἡ, tempest.
Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, Lacedaemonian.
λάλος, ον, talkative.
λαμβάνω, p. 146, obtain, take.
λαμπάς, άδος, ἡ, torch.
λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, brilliance.
λανθάνω, p. 146, escape notice, escape the notice of (*with acc.*).
λέγω, p. 150, say, speak.
λεία, ἡ, booty, spoil.
λείπω (S. λιπ, 2 *perf.* p. 81), leave.
λευκός, ή, όν, white.
λέων, οντος, ὁ, lion.
λῃστεία, ἡ, piracy.
λῃστής, ὁ, robber.
Λητώ, οῦς, ἡ, Leto.
λίαν, too, too much.
λίθος, ὁ, stone.
λιμήν, ένος, ὁ, harbour.
λιμός, ὁ, famine, hunger.
λόγος, ὁ, word.
λόφος, ὁ, hill.
λύκος, ὁ, wolf.
Λυκοῦργος, ὁ, Lycurgus.
λύπη, ἡ, sorrow.
λυπηρός, ά, όν, painful.
λύρα, ἡ, lyre.
λύω, loose; (of treaties), break.

μάθησις, εως, ἡ, learning.
μαθητής, ὁ, pupil.
μακρός, ά, όν, long; μακρῷ (*dat.*), far, Par. 73.
μάλα, p. 43, highly, very.
μανθάνω, p. 146, learn.
μαντεία, ἡ, prophecy.
μάντις, εως, ὁ, prophet.
Μαραθών, ῶνος, ὁ, Marathon.
μάρτυς, υρος, ὁ, p. 36, witness.
μάστιξ, ιγος, ἡ, lash, whip.
μάχαιρα, ἡ, sword.
μάχη, ἡ, battle.
μάχομαι, p. 142, fight.
μεγαλήγορος, ον, boastful.
μεγαλοπρεπής, ές, magnificent.
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, great; μέγα φρονέω, be haughty (*lit.* think a great thing).
μεθήμων, ον, idle.
μεθ-ίημι, omit.
μεθύσκω, p. 147, intoxicate.
μέλας, αινα, αν, black.
μέλει, *impers.*, p. 142, be a care, have a care for (*with dat. of person and gen. of thing*).
μέλι, ιτος, τό, honey.
μέλιττα, ἡ, bee.
μέλλω, p. 142, be about to; τὰ μέλλοντα, the future.
μέμφομαι, blame.
μέν, answered by δέ, Ex. xv., p. 26.
μένω, p. 142, remain.
μέρος, ους, τό, part.
μέσος, η, ον, middle, middle of, p. 82, foot-note.
μετά, (*with gen.*) with; (*with acc.*) after.
μετα-δίδωμι, give a share of (*with gen.*).
μετα-τίθημι, change.
μέτ-ειμι, will go after (*with acc.*).
μέτρον, τό, measure.
μή, not; (*after verb of fearing*) lest, that, Par. 59; (*in questions*) *not rendered in Engl.*, Par. 52.
Μήδεια, ἡ, Medea.
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, no one, no (*adj.*).
μηκέτι, no longer.
μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.
μηνύω, disclose.
μήποτε, never.
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, mother.
μηχανάομαι, contrive.
μηχανή, ἡ, device.
μίγνυμι, p. 139, mix.
μικρός, ά, όν, small.
Μιλτιάδης, ὁ, Miltiades.
μιμνήσκω, p. 148, remind (*with double acc.*); *mid.*

and pass. remember (*with gen.*).
Μίνως, ω, ὁ, Minos.
μισέω, hate.
μνᾶ, ἡ, p. 7, mina.
μνήμων, ον, mindful.
μόνος, η, ον, alone; **μόνον,** *adv.*, alone, only.
Μοῦσα, ἡ, Muse.
μουσική, ἡ, music.
μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ, ant.
μωρία, ἡ, folly.
μῶρος, α, ον, foolish.

ναυμαχία, ἡ, sea-fight.
ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, p. 36, ship.
ναύτης, ὁ, sailor.
ναυτικόν, τό, fleet.
ναυτικός, ἡ, όν, naval.
νεανίας, ὁ, young man.
νεκρός, ὁ, dead man, *pl.* the dead.
νέμω, p. 142, allot.
νέος, α, ον, young, new.
νέω, p. 151, swim.
νεώς, ώ, ὁ, temple.
νησιώτης, ὁ, islander.
νῆσος, ἡ, island.
νικάω, conquer, overcome.
νίκη, ἡ, victory.
Νίνος, ἡ, Nineveh.
νομίζω, think.
νόμιμος, η, ον, customary.
νόμος, ὁ, law.
νόσος, ἡ, disease.
νοῦς, ὁ, mind.
νύμφη, ἡ, bride.
νῦν, now, present, of the present day, Par. 25, 26.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, p. 21, note 2, night.

ξένος, ὁ, stranger.
Ξέρξης, ὁ, Xerxes.
ξίφος, ους, τό, sword.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the; **ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ,** the one . . . the other; **οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ,** some . . . others, Par. 24.
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, p. 52, this.
ὁδός, ἡ, way, road.
ὀδούς, όντος, ὁ, tooth.
οἶδα, p. 154, know.
οἰκέω, inhabit.
οἶκος, ὁ, house.
οἰκτείρω (S. **οἰκτερ**), pity.
οἶκτος, ὁ, pity.
οἶνος, ὁ, wine.
οἴομαι, p. 143, think (*followed by infin.*).
ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ, oligarchy.
ὀλίγος, η, ον, p. 42, little; *pl.* few.
Ὀλυμπιάς, άδος, ἡ, Olympiad.
ὅμηρος, ὁ, hostage.
ὁμιλέω, associate with (*with dat.*).
ὁμιλία, ἡ, society.
ὄμνυμι, p. 139, swear.
ὅμοιος, α, ον, like (*with dat.*).
ὁμολογέω, confess.
ὅμως, nevertheless.
ὀνίνημι, p. 134, benefit (*trans.*); *mid.* derive benefit.
ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name.
ὀνομάζω, name.
ὄνυξ, υχος, ὁ, claw, talon.
ὀξύς, εῖα, ύ, sharp.
ὁπλίτης, ὁ, heavy-armed man, hoplite.
ὅπλον, τό, *pl.* arms, weapons.
ὁπόθεν, whence, Par. 67.
ὁπόσος, η, ον, how much, how great, *pl.* how many, Par. 67.
ὅπου, where, Par. 67.
ὅπως, how, Par. 67.
ὁράω, pp. 111, 150, see.
ὀργή, ἡ, anger.
Ὀρέστης, ὁ, Orestes.
ὅρκος, ὁ, oath.
ὁρμάω, urge; *mid.* set out.
ὄρνις, ιθος, ὁ, p. 21, note 3, bird.
ὅρος, ὁ, boundary.
Ὀρφεύς, έως, ὁ, Orpheus.
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, who, which.
ὅσος, η, ον, as much as, *pl.* as many as.
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, whoever, who, p. 55; **ὅτι** *with superl. adj. and adv. denotes greatest possible degree,* p. 93, foot-note.
ὀστοῦν, τό, bone.
ὅταν, whenever, Par. 78.
ὅτε, when, Par. 77.
ὅτι (*conj.*), that, Par. 64, 65.
οὐ, *before unaspirated vowels* **οὐκ,** *before aspirated* **οὐχ,** not.
οὗ, where (*rel.*).
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one, no (*adj.*).
οὐδέν, nothing.
οὐκέτι, no longer.
οὔποτε, never.
οὐρανός, ὁ, heaven, sky.
οὖς, ὠτός, *dat. pl.* **ὠσί, τό,** ear.
οὐσία, ἡ, estate.
οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor.
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this, p. 52.
ὀφείλω, p. 143, owe.
ὄφις, εως, ὁ, snake.
ὀφλισκάνω, p. 145, owe.

πάθος, ους, τό, suffering.
παιδεία, ἡ, education.
παιδεύω, educate, bring up.
παῖς, παιδός, *voc. sing.* **παῖ, ὁ,** boy, son; *pl.* children.
πάλαι, of old, Par. 25, 26.
παλαιός, ά, όν, p. 38, obs. 2, ancient.
πάλιν, again.
παρά, (*with gen.*) from (of source); (*dat.*) with, amongst; (*acc.*) contrary to.
παρ-αινέω, p. 110, exhort.
παρα-δίδωμι, hand over.
παρασάγγης, ὁ, parasang.
παρα-σκευάζω, prepare (*more freq. in mid.*).
πάρ-ειμι, be present.

παρ-ελαύνω, drive by (*with acc.*).
παρ-έρχομαι, come forward.
παρ-έχω, *mid. and pass.* furnish.
παρ-ίημι, let go by.
παρ-ίστημι, *intrans. and mid.* stand by, support (*with dat.*); *perf. part.* παρεστώς, present.
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, whole, every, Par. 20.
πάσχω, p. 147, suffer; εὖ · πάσχειν, be well treated.
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, father.
πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, native-land, country.
πατρῷος, α, ον, paternal; τὰ πατρῷα, patrimony.
Παυσανίας, ὁ, Pausanias.
παύω, make to cease, depose from (*with gen.*); *mid. and pass.* cease, cease from (*with gen.*).
πέδη, ἡ, fetter.
πεδίον, τό, plain.
πεζῇ, by land.
πεζός, ὁ, land-force.
πειθώ, οῦς, ἡ, persuasion.
πείθω (S. πιθ, 1 *and* 2 *perf.* p. 81), persuade; *mid.* obey (*with dat.*).
πεινάω, p. 105, be hungry.
Πειραιεύς, έως, ὁ, Piraeus.
πειράομαι, attempt, try.
πέλαγος, ους, τό, open sea.
πέλεκυς, εως, ὁ, p. 25, note 2, axe.
Πελοπίδας, ὁ, Pelopidas.
Πελοπόννησος, ἡ, Peloponnesus.
πέμπω (*perf.* p. 81), send.
πένης, ητος, p. 34, poor.
πενία, ἡ, poverty.
περαίνω (S. περαν), accomplish.
περί (*with gen.*) about, concerning, with regard to; (*with acc.*) around.
περι-βάλλω, *mid.* surround.
περί-ειμι, go round.
περι-ίστημι, *intrans. and mid.* stand round; *perf. part.* οἱ περιεστῶτες, the bystanders.
Περικλῆς, έους, ὁ, Pericles.
περι-οράω, overlook.
περι-πίπτω, fall round (*with dat.*).
περι-τίθημι, confer upon (*with acc. and dat.*); *mid.* put round oneself.
Περσεφόνη, ἡ, Persephone.
Πέρσης, ὁ, a Persian.
Περσικός, ή, όν, Persian.
πετάννυμι, p. 138, spread out.
πηγή, ἡ, fountain.
πήγνυμι, p. 132, fix.
πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, cubit.
πιέζω, oppress.
πιπράσκω, p 149, sell.
πίπτω, p. 152, fall.
πιστεύω, trust, believe (*with dat.*).
πιστός, ή, όν, faithful.
πλάτανος, ἡ, plane-tree.
Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, Plato.
πλέθρον, τό, plethrum.
πλεῖστος, η, ον, *superl. of* πολύς, most.
πλείων, πλέον, *compar. of* πολύς, more.
πλέκω (2 *aor. pass.* ἐπλάκην), weave.
πλεονεξία, ἡ, covetousness.
πλέω, p. 151, sail.
πλέως, α, ων, p. 15, *Obs.*, full.
πληγή, ἡ, stripe, blow.
πλήρης, ες, full.
πλησιάζω, approach.
πλήσσω (S. πληγ, 2 *perf.* p. 81), strike.
πλοῖον, τό, boat.
πλοῦς, ὁ, voyage.
πλούσιος, α, ον, rich.
πλοῦτος, ὁ, wealth.
πνέω, p. 151, breathe.
πόθεν, whence.
ποῖ, whither.
ποιέω, do, make; εὖ ποιεῖν, do good to (*with acc.*).
ποιητής, ὁ, poet.
ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ, shepherd.
πολεμέω, make war (*with dat. of object*).
πολεμικός, ή, όν, warlike.
πολέμιοι, οἱ, the enemy.
πόλεμος, ὁ, war.
πολιορκέω, besiege.
πολιορκία, ἡ, siege.
πόλις, εως, ἡ, city, state.
πολιτεία, ἡ, constitution.
πολίτης, ὁ, citizen.
πολλάκις, often.
πολύ, *adv.*, much, p. 43.
πολύπονος, ον, laborious.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much, *pl.* many; οἱ πολλοί, the multitude, most people; πολλῷ (*dat.*), much, Par. 73.
πονέω, labour.
πονηρός, ά, όν, wicked.
πόνος, ὁ, labour.
πορεία, ἡ, march.
πορεύομαι, march.
πορίζω, provide, *more freq. in mid.*
πόσος, η, ον, how great, how much; *pl.* how many.
ποταμός, ὁ, river.
ποτέ, once, ever, at some time.
πότερον, whether, Par. 54, 70.
ποῦ, where (*interrog.*).
πούς, ποδός, *dat. pl.* ποσί, ὁ, foot.
πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, affair, event, matter.
πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, action.
πρᾶος, εῖα, πρᾶον, p. 37, gentle.
πράσσω (S. πραγ, 1 *and* 2 *perf.* p. 82), do, fare.
πρέπει, *impers.*, it is fitting.
πρέσβυς, εως, ὁ, p. 25, note 2, old man; *pl.* ambassadors.
πρεσβύτερος, α, ον, elder.
πρίν, formerly, former, of former times, Par. 25.
πρό, before, for (in defence of) (*with gen.*).

προ-αισθάνομαι, perceive beforehand.
πρόβατον, *τό*, sheep, *pl.* cattle.
πρόγονος, *ὁ*, ancestor.
προ-δίδωμι, betray.
προδότης, *ὁ*, betrayer, traitor.
προ-έρχομαι, go before.
προθυμία, *ἡ*, zeal.
πρόθυμος, *ον*, zealous.
προ-ίημι, *mid.* surrender.
προ-λέγω, foretell.
Προμηθεύς, *έως*, *ὁ*, Prometheus.
πρόνοια, *ἡ*, forethought.
πρό-οιδα, know beforehand.
πρός (*with gen.*), at the hands of, from ; (*dat.*) in addition to ; (*acc.*) to, against, towards (of conduct).
προσ-δέχομαι, expect.
πρόσ-ειμι, come on, approach.
προσ-έρχομαι, come up.
πρόσοδος, *ἡ*, revenue.
προσ-ποιέομαι, pretend.
προσ-τάσσω, assign.
προσ-τίθημι, add.
πρότερον, before (*adv.*).
προ-τίθημι, put forward, set forth.
πτέρυξ, *υγος*, *ὁ*, wing.
πύλη, *ἡ*, gate.
πυνθάνομαι, p. 146, ascertain (*with gen. of person from whom*).
πῦρ, *πυρός*, *τό*, fire ; *pl. as in* 2 *decl.* *πυρά*, *πυρῶν*, *πυροῖς*.
πυρά, *ἡ*, pyre.
πύργος, *ὁ*, tower.
πῶς, how.

ῥᾴδιος, *α*, *ον*, easy.
ῥέω, p. 151, flow.
ῥήγνυμι, p. 139, break.
ῥητορική, *ἡ*, oratory.
ῥήτωρ, *ορος*, *ὁ*, orator.
ῥίζα, *ἡ*, root.
ῥόδον, *τό*, rose.
ῥοῦς, *ὁ*, current.
ῥώμη, *ἡ*, strength.
ῥώννυμι, p. 138, strengthen.

Σαλαμίς, *ῖνος*, *ἡ*, Salamis.
σάλπιγξ, *ιγγος*, *ἡ*, trumpet.
Σαπφώ, *οῦς*, *ἡ*, Sappho.
σατράπης, *ὁ*, satrap.
σαφής, *ές*, clear.
σβέννυμι, p. 138, extinguish.
σεαυτόν, *σεαυτήν*, yourself.
σημαίνω (S. *σημαν*), indicate, give the signal.
σημεῖον, *τό*, sign, signal.
σιγή, *ἡ*, silence.
σῖτος, *ὁ*, *pl.* *σῖτα*, food, corn.
σιωπάω, be silent.
σκεδάννυμι, p. 138, scatter.
σκοτεινός, *ή*, *όν*, dark.
Σόλων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, Solon.
σός, *σή*, *σόν*, your, yours.
σοφία, *ἡ*, wisdom.
σοφιστής, *ὁ*, sophist.
Σοφοκλῆς, *έους*, *ὁ*, Sophocles.
σοφός, *ή*, *όν*, wise.
Σπάρτη, *ἡ*, Sparta.
Σπαρτιάτης, *ὁ*, Spartan.
σπάω, p. 110, draw.
σπείρω (S. *σπερ*, *but σπαρ in perf. act. and pass.*, *and* 2 *aor. pass.*), sow.
σπονδή, *ἡ*, *pl.* treaty.
σπουδαῖος, *α*, *ον*, diligent.
στάδιον, *τό*, stadium (*pl.* stadia).
στάσις, *εως*, *ἡ*, faction.
στένον, *τό*, strait.
στέφανος, *ὁ*, crown, garland.
στεφανόω, crown.
στόρνυμι, strew, p. 138.
στρατεία, *ἡ*, expedition.
στράτευμα, *ατος*, *τό*, army.
στρατεύομαι, make an expedition.
στρατηγέω, be general.
στρατηγός, *ὁ*, general.
στρατιώτης, *ὁ*, soldier.
στρατόπεδον, *τό*, camp.
στρέφω (*perf. act.* ἔστροφα, *perf. pass.* ἔστραμμαι, 2 *aor. pass.* ἐστράφην), turn.
στρώννυμι, p. 138, strew.
σύ, *σοῦ*, you.
συγγενής, *ές*, related to (*with dat.*).
συγ-γιγνώσκω, pardon (*with dat.*).
συγγνώμων, *ον*, indulgent.
συγγραφεύς, *έως*, *ὁ*, historian.
συγ-καλέω, call together.
συγ-χέω, mingle.
συλ-λέγω, collect.
συμ-βουλεύομαι, deliberate with (*with dat.*).
συμμαχία, *ἡ*, alliance.
σύμμαχος, *ὁ*, ally.
συμ-πήγνυμαι (*and* 2 *perf. act.*), be compounded.
συμ-πίνω, drink together.
συμ-φέρει, *impers.* it is expedient.
σύμφορος, *ον*, profitable.
σύν, with (*with dat*).
συν-έπομαι, follow with (*with dat.*).
σύνεσις, *εως*, *ἡ*, intelligence.
συνθήκη, *ἡ*, agreement.
συν-ίημι, understand.
συν-ίστημι, get together ; *intrans. and mid.* consist ; unite.
σῦς, *συός*, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, pig.
σφάλλω (S. *σφαλ*), ruin.
σώζω (1 *aor. pass.* ἐσώθην), save.
Σωκράτης, *ους*, *ὁ*, Socrates.
σῶμα, *ατος*, *τό*, body.
σωτήρ, *ῆρος*, *voc. sing.* *σῶτερ*, *ὁ*, preserver.
σωτηρία, *ἡ*, safety.
σώφρων, *ον*, temperate.

τάλαντον, *τό*, talent.
τάλας, *αινα*, *αν*, wretched.
ταμίας, *ὁ*, steward.
τάξις, *εως*, *ἡ*, rank ; arrangement.
ταπεινός, *ή*, *όν*, humble.
ταπεινόω, humble.

ταράσσω, throw into confusion, disturb.
τάσσω, arrange, draw up.
τάφος, ὁ, tomb.
ταχύ, *used as adv. of* ταχύς, p. 43, quickly, soon.
ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, swift; ταχέως, *adv.*, quickly, soon.
ταώς, ώ, ὁ, peacock.
τε (*placed second*), and; *when foll. by another* τε *or* καί, both . . . and . . . .
τείνω (S. τεν, *but* τα *in perf. act. and pass., and* 1 *aor. pass.*), stretch.
τειχίζω, fortify.
τείχισμα, ατος, τό, fort.
τεῖχος, ους, τό, wall.
τέκνον, τό, child.
τελευτάω, end (*intrans.*), die.
τέλος, ους, τό, end; *as adv.*, at length.
τέμνω, p. 143, lay waste.
τέρας, ατος, τό, portent.
τέρψις, εως, ἡ, enjoyment.
τέχνη, ἡ, art.
τεχνίτης, ὁ, artizan.
τίθημι, institute, place, enact (p. 124); *mid.* settle, enact.
τίκτω, p. 152, bring forth, produce.
τιμάω, honour; assess the penalty.
τιμή, ἡ, honour.
τίμιος, α, ον, precious.
τίνω, p. 143, pay.
τίς, τί, who, what (*interrog.*).
τις, τι, any one, anything, some one, some thing, some, a certain.
τιτρώσκω, p. 149, wound.
τοιόσδε, άδε, όνδε, such (*ref. to what follows*).
τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο *or* τοιοῦτον, p. 52, such (*ref. to what precedes*).
τολμάω, dare.
τοξότης, ὁ, bowman.
τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο *or* τοσοῦτον, p. 52, so great, so much, so many.
τότε, then; of that time, Par. 25.
τραγῳδία, ἡ, tragedy.
τραῦμα, ατος, τό, wound.
τραχύς, εῖα, ύ, rough.
τρέπω (S. τραπ *in perf. pass., and* 2 *aor. mid. and pass.*), turn, rout; εἰς φυγήν, put to flight.
τρέφω (*fut.* θρέψω, 1 *aor.* ἔθρεψα, *perf. pass.* τέθραμμαι, p. 88, footnote; *perf. act.* τέτροφα, 2 *aor. pass.* ἐτράφην), rear, support.
τρέχω, p. 150, run.
τριήρης, ους, ἡ, p. 27, trireme.
τρίπους, τρίπουν, p. 33, three-footed.
Τροία, ἡ, Troy.
τρόπαιον, τό, trophy.
τρόπος, ὁ, way, manner; *pl.* character.
τυγχάνω, win (*with gen.*); happen, Par. 80.
τύπτω (*only in pres.*; *for other tenses use* πλήσσω), strike, beat.
τύραννος, ὁ, tyrant.
τύχη, ἡ, fortune, chance.

ὕβρις, εως, ἡ, insolence.
ὑγιής, ές, healthy.
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water.
υἱός, ὁ, p. 35, son.
ὑμέτερος, α, ον, your, yours.
ὑπέρ, (*with gen.*) for, on behalf of; (*with acc.*) beyond.
ὑπήκοος, ον, obedient to (*with gen.*); *as subst.* ὑπήκοοι, οἱ, subjects.
ὑπηρέτης, ὁ, servant.
ὑπ - ισχνέομαι, p. 144, promise.
ὕπνος, ὁ, sleep.
ὑπό, (*with gen.*) by; (*dat.*) under (position); (*acc.*) under (motion).
ὑπο-μένω, endure.
ὑπ-οπτεύω, suspect.
ὑστεραῖος, α, ον, next; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, on the next day.
ὑστερέω, be late for (*with gen.*).
ὕστερον, *adv.*, later.
ὑψηλός, ή, όν, high, lofty.

φαίνω (S. φαν, 1 *and* 2 *perf.* p. 81), reveal; *mid. and pass.* appear.
φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, phalanx.
φανερός, ά, όν, manifest.
φάρμακον, τό, remedy; poison.
Φαρνάκης, ὁ, Pharnaces.
φάσκω, assert (*foll. by infin.*).
φέρω, p. 150, bear, carry, bring.
φεύγω (S. φυγ, 2 *perf.* p. 81), fly.
φήμη, ἡ, report.
φημί, p. 132, say, Par. 69.
φθάνω, p. 143, anticipate.
φθόνος, ὁ, envy.
φιλέω, love.
φιλία, ἡ, friendship.
φίλιος, α, ον, friendly.
Φίλιππος, ὁ, Philip.
φιλόπονος, ον, laborious.
φίλος, ὁ, friend.
φίλος, η, ον, p. 39, dear.
φιλόσοφος, ὁ, philosopher.
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, vein.
φοβέω, terrify; φοβοῦμαι, fear.
φόβος, ὁ, fear.
φονεύς, έως, ὁ, murderer.
φονεύω, slay, murder.
φόνος, ὁ, murder.
φόρος, ὁ, tribute.
φρέαρ, ἄτος, τό, well.
φρονέω, think; μέγα φρονέω, be haughty.
φρόνιμος, ον, prudent.
φροντίζω, care for (*with gen.*).

φρούριον, τό, fort.
φυγάς, άδος, ὁ, exile.
φυγή, ἡ, exile, flight.
φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, guard.
φυλάσσω, guard; *mid.* guard against.
φύλλον, τό, leaf.
φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature; φύσει *dat.*, naturally.
φυτεύω, plant.
φυτόν, τό, plant.
φύω, p. 153, produce.
φωνή, ἡ, voice, note.
φῶς, φωτός, τό, light (φῶς *is contr. for* φάος, *and gen. and dat. sometimes* φάους, φάει).

χαίρω, p. 143, rejoice.
χαλεπαίνω (S. χαλεπαν), be displeased with (*with dat.*).
χαλεπός, ή, όν, difficult; χαλεπῶς, *adv.*, with difficulty.
χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, graceful.
χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, grace, gratitude; χάριν ἔχειν, be grateful, feel gratitude (*with dat. of person and gen. of thing*).
χειμών, ῶνος, ὁ, winter, storm.
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, p. 36, hand.
χέω, p. 151, pour.
χιτών, ῶνος, ὁ, cloak.
χιών, όνος, ἡ, snow.
χράομαι p. 105, use (*with dat.*).
χρή, it is right, ought, Par. 57, 58.
χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *pl.* possessions, money.
χρηστός, ή, όν, useful.
χρόνος, ὁ, time.
χρυσός, ὁ, gold.
χρυσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, golden.
χώρα, ἡ, land, country.
χωρίζω, separate, Par. 43.
χωρίον, τό, place.
χωρισμός, ὁ, separation.

ψευδής, ές, false.
ψεύδομαι, lie.
ψεύστης, ὁ, liar.
ψιλοί, οἱ, light-armed.
ψυχή, ἡ, soul.

ὦ, O.
ὠθέω, p. 141, push.
ὠνέομαι, p. 111, buy.
ὡς, as, Par. 39; *with superl. adj. and adv. denotes greatest possible degree*, p. 93, foot-note; *with fut. part.*, Par. 39.

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

[*For Numerals see p.* 45. *For Stems of Verbs see Greek Vocab.*]

Par. denotes the paragraphs containing rules of syntax, introduced by numerals in large type ; p. = page.

a, not rendered in Greek.
abandon, κατα-λείπω.
abide by, ἐμ-μένω (*with dat.*).
able, be, δύναμαι, p. 135.
about, περί (*with gen.*).
absent, be, ἄπ-ειμι.
abundance, ἀφθονία, ἡ.
accept, δέχομαι.
accomplish, περαίνω.
account, on account of, διά (*with acc.*).
according to, κατά (*with acc.*).
accurate, ἀκριβής, ές.
accustom, ἐθίζω, p. 111.
Achilles, Ἀχιλλεύς, έως, ὁ.
acquire, κτάομαι.
action, πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ.
add, προσ-τίθημι.
admire, θαυμάζω.
advance, ἔπ-ειμι.
advice, βουλή, ἡ.
Aegina, Αἴγινα, ἡ.
Aetna, Αἴτνη, ἡ.
affair, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.
afraid, be, φοβέομαι.
after, μετά (*with acc.*).
again, πάλιν.
against, ἐπί, πρός (*with acc.*); (to speak, pronounce), κατά (*with gen.*).
age, ἡλικία, ἡ.
age, equal in, ἡλικιώτης, ὁ.
age, of the same, ἥλιξ, ικος
agreement, συνθήκη, ἡ.
agriculture, γεωργία, ἡ.
aid, βοήθεια, ἡ.
aid, bring aid to, come to the aid of, βοηθέω (*with dat.*).
air, ἀήρ, ἀέρος, ὁ.
Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ.
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, Par. 20.
alliance, συμμαχία, ἡ.
allot, νέμω, p. 142.
allow, ἐάω, p. 111.
ally, σύμμαχος, ὁ.
alone, (*adj.*) μόνος, η, ον; (*adv.*) μόνον.
already, ἤδη.
also, καί.
altar, βωμός, ὁ.
although, *see* though.
always, ἀεί.
ambassadors, πρέσβεις, εων, οἱ, p. 25, note 2.
among, παρά (*with dat.*).
anarchy, ἀναρχία, ἡ.
ancestor, πρόγονος, ὁ.
ancient, παλαιός, ά, όν, p. 38, *obs.* 2.
and, καί; τε (*placed second*); δέ.
anger, ὀργή, ἡ.
angry, be, ὀργίζομαι (*with dat.*).
animal, ζῶον, τό.
announce, ἀγγέλλω.
another, ἄλλος, η, ο.
answer, ἀπο-κρίνομαι.
ant, μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ.
anticipate, φθάνω, p. 143.
any, τις, τι; any one, τις; anything, τι.
Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, p. 23.
appear, φαίνομαι.
apply oneself to, ἅπτομαι (*with gen.*).
appoint, ἀπο-δείκνυμι.
approach, πλησιάζω, πρόσ-ειμι.
Arab, Ἄραψ, αβος, ὁ.
arms, ὅπλα, τά.
army, στράτευμα, ατος, τό.
around, περί (*with acc.*).
arrange, τάσσω.
arrangement, τάξις, εως, ἡ.
arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι, p. 144.
art, τέχνη, ἡ.
Artemis, Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ.
artizan, τεχνίτης, ὁ.
as, ὡς.
ascertain, πυνθάνομαι, p. 146.
ashamed, be, αἰσχύνομαι.
ask, ἐρωτάω; ἔρομαι (*in* 2 *aor.*).
assemble, ἀθροίζω.
assert, φάσκω (*foll. by infin.*).
assess-the-penalty, τιμάω, Par. 66.
assign, προσ-τάσσω.
assist, ἀμύνω (*with dat.*).
associate with, ὁμιλέω (*with dat.*).
Assyrian, Ἀσσύριος, ὁ.
at (of penalty, price), *gen.*, Par. 66; at length, τέλος.
Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ, ἡ, p. 7.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ.
athlete, ἀθλητής, ὁ.
Athos, Ἄθως, ω, ὁ.
attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι (*with dat.*).

attempt, πειράομαι.
Attica, Ἀττική, ἡ.
avert, ἀπο-τρέπω.
awake, be, *perf. of* ἐγείρω, p. 111.
axe, πέλεκυς, εως, ὁ, p. 25, note 2.

Bactra, Βάκτρα, τά.
bad, κακός, ή, όν.
barbarian, βάρβαρος, ὁ.
base, αἰσχρός, ά, όν.
battle, μάχη, ἡ.
be, εἰμί.
bear, φέρω, p. 150.
beat, τύπτω (*only in pres.*), πλήσσω.
beautiful, καλός, ή, όν.
because of, διά (*with acc.*).
become, γίγνομαι, p. 142.
bee, μέλιττα, ἡ.
before, (*prep.*) πρό (*with gen.*); (*adv.*) πρότερον.
beg, δέομαι (*with gen. of person*).
begin, ἄρχω (*with gen.*).
beginning, ἀρχή, ἡ.
behalf, on behalf of, ὑπέρ (*with gen.*).
behold, θεάομαι.
believe, πιστεύω (*with dat. of obj.*).
beneath (position), ὑπό (*with dat.*); (motion), ὑπό (*with acc.*).
benefit (*trans.*), ὀνίνημι, p. 134; derive benefit, ὀνίναμαι.
bequeath, κατα-λείπω.
besiege, πολιορκέω.
best, ἄριστος, η, ον.
betray, προ-δίδωμι.
betrayer, προδότης, ὁ.
better, ἀμείνων, ον.
beyond, ὑπέρ (*with acc.*).
bird, ὄρνις, ιθος, ὁ, p. 21.
bite, δάκνω, p. 143.
black, μέλας, αινα, αν.
blame, μέμφομαι.
bloom, ἀκμή, ἡ.
blow, πνέω, p. 151.
blow forth, ἐκ-πνέω.
board, go on board, ἐπι-βαίνω ἐπί (*with acc.*); place on board, ἐμ-βιβάζω εἰς, p. 110.
boastful, ἀλαζών, p. 34; μεγαλήγορος, ον.
boat, πλοῖον, τό.
body, σῶμα, ατος, τό.
bold, θρασύς, εῖα, ύ.
bone, ὀστοῦν, τό.
booty, λεία, ἡ.
born, be, φύω (2 *aor.*), p. 153.
both (*adj.*), ἄμφω, p. 46; both (*conj.*) . . . and, καί . . . καί, τε . . . καί, τε . . . τε.
boundary, ὅρος, ὁ.
bowl, κρατήρ, ῆρος, ὁ.
bowman, τοξότης, ὁ.
boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.
brave, ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον.
bravery, ἀνδρεία, ἡ.
break, κατ-άγνυμι, p. 138; (of treaties), λύω.
breast-plate, θώραξ, ακος, ὁ.
bribe, δια-φθείρω.
bride, νύμφη, ἡ.
bridge, γέφυρα, ἡ.
brilliance, λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ.
bring, φέρω, p. 150.
bring forth, τίκτω, p. 152.
bring up, παιδεύω.
broad, εὐρύς, εῖα, ύ.
brother, ἀδελφός, ὁ.
burdensome, βαρύς, εῖα, ύ.
burn, καίω, p. 151; ἐμ-πίπρημι, p. 134.
burn down, κατα-φλέγω.
burnish, ἐκ-καθαίρω.
bury, θάπτω.
but, ἀλλά; δέ, Ex. XV., p. 26.
butcher, ἀπο-σφάζω.
buy, ἀγοράζω; ὠνέομαι, p. 111; 2 *aor.* ἐπριάμην, p. 136.
by (agency), ὑπό (*with gen.*); (alongside), παρά (*with dat.*); (instrument), *dat.*; (with verbal substantive), *by participle*, Par. 47; (time), *gen.*; (by means of), διά (*with gen.*).
bystanders, περιεστῶτες, οἱ, *perf. part. of* περι-ίστημι.

Caesar, Καῖσαρ, αρος, ὁ.
call, καλέω, p. 152.
call together, συγ-καλέω.
Calypso, Καλυψώ, οῦς, ἡ.
camp, στρατόπεδον, τό.
can, δύναμαι, p. 135.
captive, αἰχμάλωτος, ὁ.
captured, be, ἁλίσκομαι, p. 147.
care for, φροντίζω (*with gen.*), ἐπι-μέλομαι (*not till* Ex. LXXI.) (*with gen.*); have a care for, μέλει, *impers.*, p. 142 (*dat. of person and gen. of thing*).
careful, ἐπιμελής, ές.
careless, ἀμελής, ές.
carelessness, ἀμέλεια, ἡ.
carry, φέρω, p. 150.
carry away (elate), ἐπ-αίρω.
carry down, κατα-φέρω.
carry in, εἰσ-κομίζω.
cast, βάλλω, p. 152; cast into, εἰσ-βάλλω εἰς.
cattle, πρόβατα, τά.
cause, αἰτία, ἡ.
cease, make to cease, παύω (*with gen. of thing from which*); cease (*intrans.*), cease from, παύομαι (*with gen.*).
Cerberus, Κέρβερος, ὁ.
certain (some), τις, τι.
chance, τύχη, ἡ.
change, μετα-τίθημι.
character, τρόποι, οἱ.
charge, ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ.
chariot, ἅρμα, ατος, τό.
children, παῖδες, οἱ.
choose, αἱρέομαι, p. 149.
citadel, ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ.
citizen, πολίτης, ὁ.
city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
claw, ὄνυξ, υχος, ὁ.
clear, σαφής, ές.

clever, δεξιός, ά, όν.
cloak, χιτών, ῶνος, ὁ.
close, κλείω.
clothe, ἀμφι-έννυμι, p. 138.
cluster, βοτρύς, ύος, ὁ.
collect, συλ-λέγω.
colonize, κατ-οικίζω.
come, ἔρχομαι, p. 149.
come, have come, ἥκω.
come forward, παρ-έρχομαι.
come on, πρός-ειμι.
come up, προσ-έρχομαι.
command, ἀρχη, ἡ.
command, κελεύω.
common, κοινός, ή, όν.
companion, ἑταῖρος, ὁ.
complete, περαίνω.
compounded, be, συμ-πήγνυμαι (*and* 2 *perf. act.*), p. 139.
conceal, κρύπτω.
concerning, περί (*with gen.*).
condemn, κατα-ψηφίζομαι (*with gen.*).
condition, be in a good condition, εὖ ἔχω.
confer upon, περι-τίθημι (*with acc. and dat.*).
confess, ὁμολογέω.
confident, εὔελπις, ι, p. 33.
confirm, βεβαιόω.
confusion, throw into confusion, ταράσσω.
conquer, νικάω.
consider, ἡγέομαι.
considerable, ἀξιόχρεως, ων.
consist, συν-ίστημι, *in intrans. tenses and mid.*
consort with, ὁμιλέω (*with dat.*).
constitution, πολιτεία, ἡ.
contest, ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ.
contrary to, παρά (*with acc.*).
contrive, μηχανάομαι.
converse, δια-λέγομαι (*with dat.*).
convey, κομίζω.
corn, σῖτος, ὁ.
corrupt, δια-φθείρω.
couch, κλίνη, ἡ.
councillor, βουλευτής, ὁ.
country, χώρα, ἡ; (native-land), πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ; (as opp. to town), ἀγρός, ὁ.
covetousness, πλεονεξία, ἡ.
cowardice, δειλία, ἡ.
cowardly, δειλός, ή, όν.
Cretan, Κρής, Κρῆτος, ὁ.
Croesus, Κροῖσος, ὁ.
crown, στέφανος, ὁ.
crown, στεφανόω.
cry aloud, ἀνα-βοάω.
cubit, πῆχυς, εως, ὁ.
current, ῥοῦς, ὁ.
custom, ἔθος, ους, τό.
customary, νόμιμος, η, ον.
cut down, κατα-κόπτω.
Cyrus, Κῦρος, ὁ.

danger, κίνδυνος, ὁ.
dare, τολμάω.
dark, σκοτεινός, ή, όν.
daughter, θυγάτηρ, ατρός, ἡ.
dawn, ἕως, ἕω, ἡ, p. 12.
day, ἡμέρα, ἡ.
dead man, *pl.* the dead, νεκρός, ὁ.
dear, φίλος, η, ον.
death, θάνατος, ὁ.
deceive, ἀπατάω.
declare, ἀπο-δείκνυμαι.
dedicate, ἀνα-τίθημι; be dedicated, ἀνα-κεῖμαι.
deed, ἔργον, τό.
deep, βαθύς, εῖα, ύ.
defeat, νικάω.
defend, ἐπ-αμύνω (*with dat.*).
deliberate, βουλεύομαι.
deliberate with, συμ-βουλεύομαι (*with dat.*).
delight in, ἥδομαι (*with dat.*).
Delphi, Δελφοί, οἱ.
Demeter, Δημήτηρ, μητρος, ἡ.
Demosthenes, Δημοσθένης, ους, ὁ.
depart, ἀπο-χωρέω.
depose, παύω (*with gen. of thing from which*).
deposit amongst, κατα-τίθεμαι εἰς.
descendant, ἔκγονος, ὁ.
desert, ἔρημος, ον.
desire, ἐπιθυμία, ἡ.
desire, ἐφ-ίεμαι (*with gen.*).
despair, ἀθυμέω.
despatch, ἀπο-στέλλω.
despise, κατα-φρονέω (*with gen.*).
destroy, ἀπ-όλλυμι, p. 139.
device, μηχανή, ἡ.
devour, κατ-εσθίω.
die, ἀπο-θνήσκω, p. 147; τελευτάω.
differ from, be different from, δια-φέρω (*with gen.*).
difficult, χαλεπός, ή, όν; with difficulty, χαλεπῶς (*adv.*).
difficulty, ἀπορία, ἡ.
dig through, δι-ορύσσω, p. 111.
diligent, σπουδαῖος, α, ον.
Dionysus, Διόνυσος, ὁ.
direction, in the direction of, ἐπί (*with gen.*).
disappear, make to disappear, ἀφανίζω.
disbelieve, ἀπιστέω.
disclose, μηνύω.
discouraged, be, ἀθυμέω.
discoverer, εὑρετής, ὁ.
disease, νόσος, ἡ.
disembark (*trans.*), ἀπο-βιβάζω, p. 110; (*intrans.*), ἐκ-βαίνω.
disgrace, αἰσχύνω.
disgraceful, αἰσχρός, ά, όν.
dishonoured, ἄτιμος, ον.
dismay, κατα-πλήσσω.
dismiss, ἀφ-ίημι.
disorder, ἀταξία, ἡ.
disperse, δια-σπείρω.
display, ἐν-δείκνυμαι.
displeased, be displeased with, χαλεπαίνω (*with dat.*).
disposition, ἦθος, ους, τό.
distant, be, ἀπ-έχω.
distinguish, δια-κρίνω.
distribute, δια-δίδωμι.

disturb, *ταράσσω*.
divide among themselves, *δια-νέμομαι*.
do, *πράσσω*; *δράω* (*not till* Ex. XLIX.), *ποιέω* (*not till* Ex. LI.); do good to, *εὖ ποιεῖν*, *δρᾶν* (*with acc.*).
dog, *κύων*, *κυνός*, *ὁ*.
dolphin, *δελφίς*, *ῖνος*, *ὁ*.
door, *θύρα*, *ἡ*.
Dorian, *Δωριεύς*, *έως*, *ὁ*, p. 26, note 2.
double, *διπλοῦς*, *ῆ*, *οῦν*.
down from, *κατά* (*with gen.*).
drachma, *δραχμή*, *ἡ*.
drag up, *ἀν-έλκω* (*see* Gk. vocab.).
drama, *δρᾶμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.
draw (of weapons), *σπάω*, p. 110.
draw up (arrange), *τάσσω*.
draw up against, *ἀντι-τάσσω*.
drink, *πίνω*, p. 150.
drink together, *συμ-πίνω*.
drive, *ἐλαύνω*, p. 144.
drive by, *παρ-ελαύνω* (*with acc.*).
drive out, *ἐξ-ελαύνω*.

each, *ἕκαστος*, *η*, *ον*.
ear, *οὖς*, *ὠτός*, *dat. pl. ὠσί*, *τό*.
earth, *γῆ*, *ἡ*.
easy, *ῥᾴδιος*, *α*, *ον*.
eat, *ἐσθίω*, p. 149.
echo, *ἠχώ*, *οῦς*, *ἡ*.
educate, *παιδεύω*.
education, *παιδεία*, *ἡ*.
Egypt, *Αἴγυπτος*, *ἡ*.
either, *ἤ*.
elder, *πρεσβύτερος*, *α*, *ον*.
elephant, *ἐλέφας*, *αντος*, *ὁ*.
embark (*trans.*), *ἐμ-βιβάζω εἰς*, p. 110; (*intrans.*) *ἐπι-βαίνω ἐπί* (*with acc.*).
empty, *κενός*, *ή*, *όν*.
enact, *τίθημι*, *τίθεμαι*, p. 124.
encourage, *ἐπι-ρ-ρώννυμι*, p. 138.
end, *τέλος*, *ους*, *τό*.
end (*adj.*), end of, *ἔσχατος*, *η*, *ον*, p. 82, footnote.
end (*intrans.*), *τελευτάω*.
end (*trans.*), bring to an end, *κατα-λύω*.
endure, *ὑπο-μένω*.
enemy, *πολέμιοι*, *οἱ*.
enjoyment, *τέρψις*, *εως*, *ἡ*.
enmity, *ἔχθρα*, *ἡ*.
enslave, *δουλόω*.
enter, *εἴσ-ειμι εἰς*.
entertain, *ἑστιάω*, p. 111.
entrance (of house), *εἴσοδος*, *ἡ*.
entrance (of harbour), *εἴσπλους*, *ὁ*.
entreat, *δέομαι* (*with gen.*).
entrust, *ἐπι-τρέπω*.
envy, *φθόνος*, *ὁ*.
equal, *ἴσος*, *η*, *ον*.
equal in age, *ἡλικιώτης*, *ὁ*.
equip, *κατα-σκευάζω*.
erect, *ἱδρύω*.
err, *ἁμαρτάνω*, p. 145.
escape, *ἀπο-φεύγω*.
escape the notice of, *λανθάνω* (*with acc.*), p. 145.
establish, *καθ-ίστημι*; established (*adj.*), *καθεστώς* (*perf. part.*).
estate, *οὐσία*, *ἡ*.
Euripides, *Εὐριπίδης*, *ὁ*.
Eurydice, *Εὐρυδίκη*, *ἡ*.
even, *καί*.
event, *πρᾶγμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.
ever (at any time), *ποτε*.
every, *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*, Par. 20.
evil (*subst.*), *κακόν*, *τό*.
evil (*adj.*), *κακός*, *ή*, *όν*.
exact, *ἀκριβής*, *ές*.
exalt, *ἐπ-αίρω*.
examine, *ἐλέγχω*, p. 111
exhibit, *ἐπι-δείκνυμι*.
exhort, *παρ-αινέω*, p. 110.
exile (person), *φυγάς*, *άδος*, *ὁ*; (abstract) *φυγή*, *ἡ*.
exiled, be, *ἐκ-πίπτω*.
expect, *προς-δέχομαι*.
expedient, it is, *συμ-φέρει*.
expedition, *στρατεία*, *ἡ*.
expedition, make an, *στρατεύομαι*.
expel, *ἐκ-βάλλω*.
experienced, experienced in, *ἔμπειρος*, *ον* (*with gen.*).
explain, *δηλόω*.
extend, *ἐκ-τείνω*.
extinguish, *σβέννυμι*, p. 138.

faction, *στάσις*, *εως*, *ἡ*.
faithful, *πιστός*, *ή*, *όν*.
faithless, *ἄπιστος*, *ον*.
fall, *πίπτω*, p. 152.
fall amongst, *ἐμ-πίπτω εἰς*.
fall round, *περι-πίπτω* (*with dat.*).
fall upon, *ἐμ-πίπτω* (*with dat.*).
false, *ψευδής*, *ές*.
famine, *λιμός*, *ὁ*.
far, *μακρῷ*, Par. 73.
fare, *πράσσω*.
father, *πατήρ*, *πατρός*, *ὁ*.
favourable, *καλός*, *ή*, *όν*.
fear, *φόβος*, *ὁ*.
fear, *φοβέομαι*.
fear of God, *θεοσέβεια*, *ἡ*.
fetter, *πέδη*, *ἡ*.
few, *ὀλίγοι*, *αι*, *α*.
field, *ἀγρός*, *ὁ*.
fight, *μάχομαι*, p. 142.
fill, *ἐμ-πίπλημι*, p. 134 (*with gen. of thing with which*).
find, *εὑρίσκω*, p. 148.
fine, *ζημία*, *ἡ*.
fine, *ζημιόω*.
fire, *πῦρ*, *πυρός*, *τό*.
firm, *βέβαιος*, *α*, *ον*.
fish, *ἰχθύς*, *ύος*, *ὁ*.
fitting, it is, *πρέπει*.
fix, *πήγνυμι*, p. 139.
flatterer, *κόλαξ*, *ακος*, *ὁ*.
flattery, *κολακεία*, *ἡ*.
fleet, *ναυτικόν*, *τό*.
flight, *φυγή*, *ἡ*.
flow, *ῥέω*, p. 151.
flower, *ἄνθος*, *ους*, *τό*.
fly, *φεύγω*.
fly for refuge, *κατα-φεύγω*.

fly from, out of, ἐκ-φεύγω ἐκ.
follow, ἕπομαι, p. 152 (*with dat.*).
follow after, ἐφ - έπομαι (*with dat.*).
follow with, συν - έπομαι (*with dat.*).
folly, μωρία, ἡ.
food, σῖτος, ὁ.
foolish, μῶρος, α, ον.
foot, πούς, ποδός, *dat. pl.* ποσί, ὁ.
for (advantage or disadvantage), *dat.*; (on behalf of), ὑπέρ, πρό (*with gen.*); (instead of), ἀντί (*with gen.*); (duration of time), *acc.*, Par. 29; (price), *gen.*, Par. 66.
for (*conj.*), γάρ, *placed second in clause.*
force, βία, ἡ.
force, ἀναγκάζω.
foretell, προ-λέγω.
forethought, πρόνοια, ἡ.
forget, ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, p. 146 (*with gen.*).
former, of former times, πρίν, *used as adj.*, Par. 25.
formerly, πρίν.
fort, τείχισμα, ατος, τό; φρούριον, τό.
fortify, τειχίζω.
fortunate, εὐτυχής, ές.
fortunate, be, εὐτυχέω (*not till* Ex. LI.).
fortune, τύχη, ἡ.
found, κτίζω.
fountain, πηγή, ἡ.
free, ἐλεύθερος, α, ον.
free, ἐλευθερόω.
free, set free, ἀπο-λύω.
freedom, ἐλευθερία, ἡ.
friend, φίλος, ὁ.
friendly, φίλιος, α, ον.
friendship, φιλία, ἡ.
from, ἀπό; παρά (of source, receive, learn from), *with gen.*; (cause), *dat.*; (out of), ἐκ; (separation), *gen.*, Par. 43.
fruit, καρπός, ὁ.
fulfil, ἐκ-πίπλημι.
full, πλήρης, ες.
furnish, παρ-έχομαι.
Fury, Ἐρινύς, ύος, ἡ.
future, μέλλοντα, τά (*pres. part. of* μέλλω).

gain, κέρδος, ους, τό.
garland, στέφανος, ὁ.
garment, ἱμάτιον, τό.
gate, πύλη, ἡ.
general, στρατηγός, ὁ.
general, be, στρατηγέω (*not till* Ex. LI.).
gentle, πρᾶος, εῖα, πρᾶον, p. 37.
get together, συν-ίστημι.
giant, γίγας, αντος, ὁ.
gift, δῶρον, τό.
give, δίδωμι.
give forth (utter), ἵημι.
give a share of, μετα-δίδωμι (*with gen.*).
give way, ἐν-δίδωμι.
glad, ἄσμενος, η, ον.
gladden, εὐφραίνω.
gladly, ἄσμενος, η, ον, Par. 21.
glorious, εὐκλεής, ές.
glory, κλέος, ους, τό.
go, εἶμι (*in indic.* will go), p. 130; ἔρχομαι, p. 149; βαίνω, p. 144.
go after, μέτ-ειμι (*with acc.*).
go away, ἄπ-ειμι.
go before, προ-έρχομαι.
go down, κατα-βαίνω.
go out, ἔξ-ειμι.
go out against, ἐπ-έξ-ειμι.
go round, περί-ειμι.
go up, ἀνα-βαίνω.
god, θεός, ὁ.
goddess, θεός, ἡ.
gold, χρυσός, ὁ.
golden, χρυσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν.
good (*subst.*), ἀγαθόν, τό.
good, ἀγαθός, ή, όν.
good, do good to, εὖ ποιεῖν, δρᾶν (*with acc.*).
good fortune, εὐτυχία, ἡ.
good-will, εὔνοια, ἡ.
grace, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ.
graceful, χαρίεις, εσσα, εν
gracious, εὐμενής, ές.
grateful, be, χάριν ἔχειν (*with dat. of person and gen. of thing*).
gratitude, χάρις, ιτος, ἡ; feel gratitude, χάριν ἔχειν, *see* grateful.
great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; how great, how much, πόσος, η, ον, ὁπόσος, η, ον, Par. 67; so great, τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο *or* τοσοῦτον, p. 52.
greave, κνημίς, ῖδος, ἡ.
Greece, Ἑλλάς, άδος, ἡ.
Greek, Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ.
grievous, ἀλγεινός, ή, όν.
guard, φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ.
guard, φυλάσσω.
guard against, φυλάσσομαι.
guile, δόλος, ὁ.
gulf, κόλπος, ὁ.

habit, ἔθος, ους, τό.
hair, θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, p. 35.
hand, χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, p. 36; at the hands of, πρός (*with gen.*).
hand over, παρα-δίδωμι.
hang (*trans.*), κρεμάννυμι, p. 138.
hang (*intrans.*), κρέμαμαι, p. 135.
happen (occur), γίγνομαι, p. 142.
happen (chance), τυγχάνω, p. 146, Par. 80.
happiness, εὐδαιμονία, ἡ.
happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.
harbour, λιμήν, ένος, ὁ.
hare, λαγώς, ώ, ὁ.
harm, do harm to, κακῶς ποιεῖν, δρᾶν (*with acc.*).
hasten, ἵεμαι.
hate, ἐχθαίρω, μισέω.
haughty, be, μέγα φρονέω.
have, ἔχω, p. 152.
he, *not rendered in nom.*; *in oblique cases,* αὐτόν, ήν, ό; he who . . ., *by art. and partic.*

head, *κεφαλή, ἡ.*
heal, *ἰάομαι.*
healer, *ἰατρός, ὁ.*
healthy, *ὑγιής, ές.*
hear, *ἀκούω* (*with gen. of person*).
heaven, *οὐρανός, ὁ.*
heavy-armed, *ὁπλίτης, ὁ.*
Hector, *Ἕκτωρ, ορος, ὁ.*
heights, *ἄκρα, τά.*
Hellespont, *Ἑλλήσποντος, ὁ.*
helmet, *κράνος, ους, τό.*
Helot, *Εἵλώτης, ὁ.*
help, *see* aid.
her, *see* his.
herald, *κῆρυξ, υκος, ὁ.*
Hercules, *Ἡρακλῆς, έους, ὁ*, p. 27.
here, *ἐνθάδε.*
Hermes, *Ἑρμῆς, ὁ.*
hero, *ἥρως, ωος, ὁ.*
herself, *see* himself.
hide, *κρύπτω.*
high, *ὑψηλός, ή, όν.*
hill, *λόφος, ὁ.*
himself (*reflexive pron.*), *ἑαυτόν, ἑαυτήν, ἑαυτό*; (*adj. pron.*), *αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό*, p. 53.
hinder, *κωλύω* (*with gen. of thing from which*).
Hippias, *Ἱππίας, ὁ.*
his, *when not emphatic rendered by art.*, Par. 16; (*not reflexive*), *αὐτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ*, Par. 30; his own (*reflexive*), *ἑαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ.*
historian, *συγγραφεύς, έως, ὁ.*
home, *οἶκος, ὁ.*
honey, *μέλι, ιτος, τό.*
honour, *τιμή, ἡ.*
honour, *τιμάω.*
honourable, *καλός, ή, όν.*
hope, *ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ.*
hope, *ἐλπίζω.*
hoplite, *ὁπλίτης, ὁ.*
horn, *κέρας, ατος, τό.*
horse, *ἵππος, ὁ.*
horsemanship, *ἱππικά, τά.*
horse-soldier, *ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ.*
hostage, *ὅμηρος, ὁ.*
hostile, *ἐχθρός, ά, όν.*
house, *οἶκος, ὁ.*
how, *πῶς, ὅπως*, Par. 67; how great, how much, *see* great.
human, *ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον.*
humble, *ταπεινός, ή, όν.*
humble, *ταπεινόω.*
hunger, *λιμός, ὁ.*
hungry, be, *πεινάω*, p. 105.
hunt, *θηρεύω.*
hurtful, *βλαβερός, ά, όν.*
husbandman, *γεωργός, ὁ.*
husbandry, *γεωργία, ἡ.*

I, *ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου.*
idle, *μεθήμων, ον.*
if, *till* Ex. LXXI. *by gen. absol.*, Par. 49, 50; *after* Ex. LXXI. *by εἰ, ἐάν*, Par. 74, 76.
ignorant, *ἀμαθής, ές.*
image, *εἴδωλον, τό*; *εἰκών, όνος, ἡ.*
immediately, *εὐθύς.*
immortal, *ἀθάνατος, ον.*
impious, *ἀσεβής, ές.*
implanted in, *ἔμφυτος, ον* (*with dat.*).
impose, impose upon, *ἐπιτίθημι*, Par. 63.
impossible, *ἀδύνατος, ον.*
in (place), *ἐν*; (time within which), *gen.*, Par. 17; (def. time), *dat.*, Par. 28; (manner), *dat.*, Par. 18; (in relation to), *gen.*, Par. 22; (with verbal substantive), *by participle*, Par. 47.
increase, *αὔξησις, εως, ἡ.*
increase (*trans.*), *αὐξάνω*, p. 145.
Indian, *Ἰνδός, ὁ.*
indicate, *σημαίνω.*
indulgent, *συγγνώμων, ον.*
inexperienced, inexperienced in, *ἄπειρος, ον*, Par. 22.
inhabit, *οἰκέω.*
inhabitant, *pres. part. οἰκέω.*
injure, *βλάπτω.*
injustice, *ἀδικία, ἡ.*
inscribe, *ἐγ-γράφω.*
insolence, *ὕβρις, εως, ἡ.*
instead of, *ἀντί* (*with gen.*).
institute, *τίθημι.*
instruct, *παιδεύω.*
intelligence, *σύνεσις, εως, ἡ.*
intemperate, *ἀκρατής, ές.*
intention, with the intention of, *ὡς, with fut. part.*, Par. 39.
interests, *neut. pl. of art.*
into, *εἰς* (*with acc.*).
intoxicate, *μεθύσκω*, p. 147.
introduce, *εἰσ-άγομαι.*
invade, *εἰσ-βάλλω εἰς.*
invasion, *εἰσβολή, ἡ.*
Ionian, *Ἴων, Ἴωνος, ὁ.*
island, *νῆσος, ἡ.*
islander, *νησιώτης, ὁ.*
isthmus, *ἰσθμός, ὁ.*
it, *not rendered in nom.*, *see* he.
its, *see* his.
itself, *see* himself.

Jason, *Ἰάσων, ονος, ὁ.*
join, *ζεύγνυμι*, p. 138.
journey, *ὁδος, ἡ.*
judge, *κριτής, ὁ.*
judge, *κρίνω.*
judgment, give judgment, *δικάζω.*
jump down, *κατα-πηδάω.*
just, *δίκαιος, α, ον.*
justice, *δίκη, ἡ.*

keep off (*trans.*), *ἀπ-ερύκω.*
kill, *ἀπο-κτείνω.*
kind, *γένος, ους, τό.*
kindly-disposed, *εὔνους, ουν.*
king, *βασιλεύς, έως, ὁ.*
know, *ἐπίσταμαι*, p. 135; *γιγνώσκω*, p. 148; *οἶδα*, p. 154, *only in* Ex. LXXIX.
know beforehand, *πρόοιδα.*
know how to, *ἐπίσταμαι* (*with infin.*).

laborious, πολύπονος, ον.
labour, πόνος, ὁ.
labour, πονέω.
Lacedemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ.
land, χώρα, ἡ; (as opp. to sea), γῆ; by land, κατὰ γῆν; native-land, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ.
land-force, πεζός, ὁ.
large, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
lash, μάστιξ, ιγος, ἡ.
late, be late for, ὑστερέω (*with gen.*).
later, ὕστερον.
laugh, γελάω, p. 110.
law, νόμος, ὁ.
lay by, κατα-τίθεμαι.
lay down, κατα-τίθεμαι; be laid down (of laws), κεῖμαι.
lay waste, τέμνω, p. 143.
lead, ἄγω.
lead out, ἐξ-άγω.
lead up, ἀν-άγω.
leader, ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ.
leaf, φύλλον, τό.
learn, μανθάνω, p. 146.
learning, μάθησις, εως, ἡ.
least (*adv.*), ἥκιστα.
leave, λείπω.
leave behind, κατα-λείπομαι.
length, at length, τέλος (*used as adv.*).
less (*adv.*), ἧσσον.
lest, μή.
let, ἐάω, p. 111.
let down, καθ-ίημι.
let go, ἀφ-ίημι.
let go by, παρ-ίημι.
Leto, Λητώ, οῦς, ἡ.
letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡ.
liar, ψεύστης, ὁ.
lie (speak falsely), ψεύδομαι.
lie (position), κεῖμαι.
life, βίος, ὁ.
lift, αἴρω.
light, φῶς, φωτός, τό.
light-armed, γυμνής, ῆτος, ὁ.
like, ὅμοιος, α, ον (*with dat.*).
like, be, ἔοικα (*with dat.*), *only in* Ex. LXXIX.
lion, λέων, οντος, ὁ.
listen to, ἀκροάομαι (*with gen.*).
little, ὀλίγος, η, ον; a little (*with compar.*), ὀλίγῳ, Par. 73.
live, ζάω, p. 105; 2 *aor.* ἐβίων, p. 153.
lofty, ὑψηλός, ή, όν.
long, μακρός, ά, όν; no longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι.
loose, λύω.
lose, ἀπο-βάλλω.
loss, ζημία, ἡ.
loss, be at a loss, ἀπορέω.
loud, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
love, φιλέω; (father and child), ἀγαπάω.
Lycurgus, Λυκοῦργος, ὁ.
lyre, λύρα, ἡ.
lyre, play on the lyre, κιθαρίζω.

magnificent, μεγαλοπρεπής, ές.
mainland, ἤπειρος, ἡ.
make, ποιέω.
male, ἄρρην, ἄρρεν, ἄρρενος.
man, ἄνθρωπος, ὁ; ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ; *often denoted by masc.*, Par. 13.
manifest, φανερός, ά, όν.
many, πολλοί, αί, ά; as many as, ὅσοι, αι, α; how many, πόσοι, αι, α; ὁπόσοι, αι, α, Par. 67; so many, τοσοῦτοι, αὗται, αὗτα.
Marathon, Μαραθών, ῶνος, ὁ.
march, πορεία, ἡ.
march, πορεύομαι.
market-place, ἀγορά, ἡ.
marry, γαμέω, p. 141.
mart, ἐμπόριον, τό.
master, δεσπότης, ὁ.
matter, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.
measure, μέτρον, τό.
meat, κρέας, ως, τό, p. 28.
Medea, Μήδεια, ἡ
merchant, ἔμπορος, ὁ.
message, ἀγγελία, ἡ.
messenger, ἄγγελος, ὁ.
middle, middle of, μέσος, η, ον, p. 82, foot-note.
milk, γάλα, γάλακτος, τό.
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ὁ.
mina, μνᾶ, ἡ, p. 7.
mind, νοῦς, ὁ.
mindful, μνήμων, ον.
mine, *see* my.
mingle, συγ-χέω.
Minos, Μίνως, ω, ὁ.
misfortune, δυστυχία, ἡ.
miss, ἁμαρτάνω (*with gen.*).
mistrust, ἀπιστία, ἡ.
mix, κεράννυμι, p. 137.
mock, γελάω, p. 110.
money, χρήματα, τά.
month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ.
more, πλείων, πλέον.
most, πλεῖστος, η, ον.
most (especially), μάλιστα.
mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
much, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ.
much (*adv.*), πολύ; πολλῷ, Par. 73.
multitude, οἱ πολλοί.
murder, φόνος, ὁ.
murder, φονεύω.
murderer, φονεύς, έως, ὁ.
Muse, Μοῦσα, ἡ.
music, μουσική, ἡ.
must, δεῖ, Par. 57, 58.
my, ἐμός, ἐμή, όν; ἐμοῦ, μου (*gen. of pers. pron.*), Par. 30; my own, ἐμαυτοῦ, ἧς, Par. 30.
myself, ἐμαυτόν, ήν (*nom. suppl. by* αὐτός, p. 53).

name, ὄνομα, ατος, τό.
name, ὀνομάζω.
nation, ἔθνος, ους, τό.
native-land, πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ.
naturally, φύσει, *dat. of* φύσις.
nature, φύσις, εως, ἡ.
naval, ναυτικός, ή, όν.
near, ἐγγύς, p. 44.

necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, α, ον.
necessary, it is, δεῖ, p. 142, Par 57.
necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἡ.
neck, αὐχήν, ένος, ὁ.
need, δέομαι (*with gen.*).
neglect, ἀμελέω (*with gen.*).
neighbour, γείτων, ονος, ὁ.
neither, οὔτε, μήτε.
never, οὔποτε, μήποτε.
nevertheless, ὅμως.
new, νέος, α, ον.
next, ὑστεραῖος, α, ον; on the next day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.
night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.
Nineveh, Νίνος, ἡ.
no (*adj.*), οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν.
no one, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν; μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν.
noble, εὐγενής, ές.
nor, οὔτε, μήτε.
not, οὐ, μή.
not-free, ἀνελεύθερος, ον.
notable, ἀξιόλογος, ον.
note (voice), φωνή, ἡ.
nothing, οὐδέν.
now (at the present time), νῦν; (by this time), ἤδη.
number, ἀριθμός, ὁ; to the number of, εἰς.

O, ὦ.
oak, δρῦς, δρυός, ἡ.
oar, κώπη, ἡ.
oath, ὅρκος, ὁ.
obedient to, ὑπήκοος, ον (*with gen.*).
obey, πείθομαι (*with dat.*).
obscure, ἀφανής, ές.
obtain, λαμβάνω; (by lot), λαγχάνω, p. 145.
occasion, καιρός, ὁ.
of, *by gen.*
office, ἀρχη, ἡ.
often, πολλάκις.
old, grow old, γηράσκω, p. 146; of old, πάλαι, Par. 25, 26.
old age, γῆρας, ως, τό, p. 28, note 1.
old man, γέρων, οντος, ὁ.
oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ.
Olympiad, Ὀλυμπιάς, άδος, ἡ.
omit, μεθ-ίημι.
on (place), ἐπί (*with gen., sometimes dat.*); (time), *dat.*, Par. 28.
once, at once, εὐθύς.
once (at some time), ποτέ.
one another, ἀλλήλω, p. 49.
only (*adv.*), μόνον.
open, ἀν-οίγνυμι, p. 111.
open out, ἀνα-πετάννυμι, p. 138.
open sea, πέλαγος, ους, τό.
opinion, γνώμη, ἡ.
opportunity, καιρός, ὁ.
oppose, be opposed to, ἐναντιόομαι (*with dat.*).
oppress, πιέζω.
or, ἤ; εἴτε *after preceding* εἴτε, Par. 70.
orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ.
oratory, ῥητορική, ἡ.
order, κελεύω.
Orestes, Ὀρέστης, ὁ.
ornament, κόσμος, ὁ.
Orpheus, Ὀρφεύς, έως, ὁ.
other, ἄλλος, η, ο; of others, ἀλλότριος, α, ον.
ought, χρή, Par. 57, 58.
our, ἡμέτερος, α, ον; ἡμῶν, Par. 30; our own, ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, Par. 30.
ours, *see* our.
out of, ἐκ (*with gen.*).
outside (*adv.*), ἔξω; (*prep.*), ἔξω (*with gen.*).
overcome, νικάω.
overhang, ἐπι-κρεμάννυμαι, p. 138.
overlook, περι-οράω.
owe, ὀφείλω.
owl, γλαῦξ, γλαυκός, ἡ.
ox, βοῦς, βοός, ὁ.

painful, λυπηρός, ά, όν.
painter, γραφεύς, έως, ὁ.
parasang, παρασάγγης, ὁ.
pardon, συγ-γιγνώσκω (*with dat.*).
parent, γονεύς, έως, ὁ.
part, μέρος, ους, τό.
paternal, πατρῷος, α, ον.
patrimony, πατρῷα, τά.
pay, τίνω, p. 143.
pay in full, ἐκ-τίνω.
pay the penalty, δίκην διδόναι.
peace, εἰρήνη, ἡ.
peacock, ταώς, ώ, ὁ.
Peloponnesus, Πελοπόννησος, ἡ.
penalty, ζημία, ἡ; pay the penalty, δίκην διδόναι.
people, δῆμος, ὁ; (persons), *masc. pl.*
perceive, αἰσθάνομαι, p. 145.
perceive beforehand, προ-αισθάνομαι.
perform, ἐργάζομαι, p. 111.
Pericles, Περικλῆς, έους, ὁ.
perish, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, p. 139.
Persephone, Περσεφόνη, ἡ.
Persian, Πέρσης, ὁ.
Persian (*adj.*), Περσικός, ή, όν.
persons, *masc. pl.*
persuade, πείθω.
persuasion, πειθώ, οῦς, ἡ.
phalanx, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ.
Philip, Φίλιππος, ὁ.
philosopher, φιλόσοφος, ὁ.
philosophy, φιλοσοφία, ἡ.
physician, ἰατρός, ὁ.
pious, εὐσεβής, ές.
piracy, λῃστεία, ἡ.
Piraeus, Πειραιεύς, έως, ὁ.
pity, οἶκτος, ὁ.
pity, οἰκτείρω.
place, χωρίον, τό.
place, τίθημι.
place in, ἐν-τίθημι.
plain, πεδίον, τό.
plane-tree, πλάτανος, ἡ.
plant, φυτόν, τό.
plant, φυτεύω.
Plato, Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ.
pleasant, ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ.

please, ἀρέσκω, p. 146 (*with dat.*).
pleased, be, ἥδομαι.
pleasing, *see* pleasant.
pleasure, ἡδονή, ἡ.
plethrum, πλέθρον, τό.
plot, ἐπιβουλή, ἡ.
plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω (*with dat.*).
plough, ἄροτρον, τό.
poet, ποιητής, ὁ.
poison, φάρμακον, τό.
poor, πένης, ητος.
portent, τέρας, ατος, τό.
possess, *see* κτάομαι.
possession, χρῆμα, ατος, τό.
possible, as — as possible, ὡς *or* ὅτι *with superl. adj. or adv.*
potter, κεραμεύς, έως, ὁ.
pour, χέω, p. 151.
poverty, πενία, ἡ.
power, δύναμις, εως, ἡ; in the power of, ἐπί (*with dat.*).
powerful, δυνατός, ή, όν.
practise, ἀσκέω.
praise, ἔπαινος, ὁ.
praise, ἐπ-αινέω, p. 110.
pray, εὔχομαι.
precious, τίμιος, α, ον.
prepare, παρα-σκευάζομαι.
present, νῦν, Par. 25, 26; παρών, οὖσα, όν; of the present day, νῦν.
present, be, πάρειμι.
preserve, δια-σώζω.
preserver, σωτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ.
pretend, προσ-ποιέομαι.
prevent, κωλύω, δια-κωλύω (*with gen. of thing from which*).
price, at a high price, πολλοῦ, Par. 66; at what price, πόσου.
priest, ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ.
privilege, γέρας, ως, τό, p. 28, note 1.
prize, ἆθλον, τό.
proclaim, κηρύσσω.
produce, τίκτω, p. 152.
profitable, σύμφορος, ον.
Prometheus, Προμηθεύς, έως, ὁ.
promise, ἐπ-αγγέλλομαι, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, p. 144.
prophecy, μαντεία, ἡ.
prophet, μάντις, εως, ὁ.
propitious, ἵλεως, ων.
prosper, εὐτυχέω.
prove, ἀπο-δείκνυμι.
provide, πορίζω, *more freq. in mid.*
provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, τά.
prudent, φρόνιμος, ον.
punish, κολάζω.
pupil, μαθητής, ὁ.
pursue, διώκω.
put, τίθημι.
put forward, προ-τίθημι.
put in, ἐν-τίθημι; (naval), *see* ἔχω.
put on, ἐν-δύω; ἀμφι-έννυμι, p. 138; ἐπι-τίθεμαι.
put round oneself, περι-τίθεμαι.
put to flight, εἰς φυγὴν τρέπειν.
pyre, πυρά, ἡ.

queen, βασίλεια, ἡ.
question, ἐρωτάω.
quick, ταχύς, εῖα, ύ.

race, γένος, ους, τό.
ram, κριός, ὁ.
rank, τάξις, εως, ἡ.
rapacious, ἅρπαξ, αγος, p. 34.
rase to the ground, κατα-σκάπτω.
rate, *by gen.*, Par. 66.
rather, μᾶλλον.
raven, κόραξ, ακος, ὁ.
ready, ἕτοιμος, η, ον.
reap, θερίζω.
rear, τρέφω.
receive, δέχομαι.
record, ἀνα-γράφω.
reduce, καθ-ίστημι.
refrain from, ἀπ-έχομαι (*with gen.*).
regard, with regard to, περί (*with gen.*).
reject, ἀπ-ωθέω, p. 141.
rejoice, χαίρω.
related to, συγγενής, ές (*with dat.*).
release, ἀπόλυσις, εως, ἡ.
release, ἀπ-αλλάσσω, Par. 43.
remain, μένω, p. 142.
remedy, φάρμακον, τό.
remember, μιμνήσκομαι, p. 148 (*with gen.*).
remind, ἀνα-μιμνήσκω, p. 148 (*with acc. of person and thing*).
renowned, ἔνδοξος, ον.
repel, ἀμύνομαι.
report, φήμη, ἡ.
report, ἀγγέλλω.
reputation, δόξα, ἡ.
rest, ἀνα-παύομαι.
restore, ἀπο-δίδωμι.
retreat, ἀνα-χωρέω.
return (of exiles), κάτειμι.
reveal, φαίνω.
revenue, πρόσοδος, ἡ.
reverence, αἰδώς, ἡ, p. 27, note 1.
reverence, αἰδέομαι.
revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι, *and intrans. tenses of act.*; make to revolt, ἀφ-ίστημι.
rhetoric, ῥητορική, ἡ.
rich, πλούσιος, α, ον.
ride, ἱππεύω.
right, it is right, χρή, Par. 57, 58.
right, δεξιός, ά, όν.
right hand, δεξιά, ἡ.
risk, ἀπο-κινδυνεύω.
river, ποταμός, ὁ.
road, ὁδός, ἡ.
robber, λῃστής, ὁ.
root, ῥίζα, ἡ.
rose, ῥόδον, τό.
rough, τραχύς, εῖα, ύ.
round, περί (*with acc.*).
rouse, ἐγείρω, p. 111, ἀν-ίστημι.
rout, τρέπω.

ruin, *σφάλλω*.
rule, *ἀρχη, ἡ*.
rule, *ἄρχω* (*with gen.*).
ruler, *ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ*.
run, *τρέχω*, p. 150; *θέω*, p. 151.
run away, *ἀπο-διδράσκω*, p. 148.
run down, *κατα-τρέχω*.
rush upon, *ἐπι-τρέχω* (*with dat.*).

sacrifice, *θύω*.
safe, *ἀσφαλής, ές*.
safety, *σωτηρία, ἡ*; (to be laid) in safety, *εἰς ἀσφαλές*.
sail, *πλέω*, p. 151.
sail in, *εἰσ-πλέω*.
sail out, *ἐκ-πλέω*.
sailor, *ναύτης, ὁ*.
Salamis, *Σαλαμίς, ῖνος, ἡ*.
salt, *ἅλς, ἁλός, ὁ*.
same, *ὁ αὐτός*, p. 53.
Sappho, *Σαπφώ, οῦς, ἡ*.
satrap, *σατράπης, ὁ*.
save, *σώζω*.
saviour, *σωτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ*.
say, *λέγω, φημί*, Par. 69.
scarcity, *ἔνδεια, ἡ*.
scatter, *σκεδάννυμι*, p. 138.
sea, *θάλασσα, ἡ*.
sea-fight, *ναυμαχία, ἡ*.
secure, *βέβαιος, α, ον*.
see, *ὁράω*, p. 150.
seek, *ζητέω*.
seem, *δοκέω*, p. 141; seem good, *δοκεῖ, impers.* (*with dat.*).
seize, *κατα-λαμβάνω*.
self-control, *ἐγκράτεια, ἡ*.
self-controlled, *ἐγκρατής, ές*.
sell, *ἀπο-δίδομαι*; *πιπράσκω*, p. 149 (*not till* Ex. LXXIV.).
send, *πέμπω*.
send away, *ἀπο-πέμπω*.
send out, *ἐκ-πέμπω*.
senseless, *ἄφρων, ον*.
sentence, pass sentence against, *κατα-γιγνώσκω* (*with acc. of thing and gen. of person*).
separate, *χωρίζω*, Par. 43.
separation, *χωρισμός, ὁ*.
servant, *ὑπηρέτης, ὁ*.
set (of guards), *καθ-ίστημι*.
set (of sun), *δύω*, p. 153.
set forth, *προ-τίθημι*.
set out, *ὁρμάομαι, ἐξ-ορμάομαι*.
set up, *ἵστημι*.
settle, *τίθεμαι*.
shameless, *ἀναιδής, ές*.
shape, *εἶδος, ους, τό*.
share, give a share of, *μετα-δίδωμι* (*with gen.*).
sharp, *ὀξύς, εῖα, ύ*.
sheep, *πρόβατον, τό*.
shepherd, *ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ*.
shield, *ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ*.
ship, *ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ*, p. 36.
shoot, *βάλλω*, p. 152.
short, *βραχύς, εῖα, ύ*.
show, *δείκνυμι*.
shut, *κλείω*.
siege, *πολιορκία, ἡ*.
sign, *σημεῖον, τό*.
signal, *σημεῖον, τό*; give the signal, *σημαίνω*.
silence, *σιγή, ἡ*.
silent, be, *σιωπάω*.
silver, *ἄργυρος, ὁ*.
silver (*adj.*), *ἀργυροῦς, ᾶ, οῦν*.
simple, *ἁπλοῦς, ῆ, οῦν*.
sin, *ἁμαρτάνω*, p. 145.
since, *up to* Ex. LXXV. *by gen. abs.*, Par. 49, *or* *ἅτε with partic.*, Par. 51; *after* Ex. LXXV. *by ἐπεί or ἐπειδή*, Par. 84.
sit, *κάθ-ημαι*, p. 133; *καθ-έζομαι*, p. 142.
skilled in, *ἐπιστήμων, ον* (*with gen.*).
skin, *δορά, ἡ*.
sky, *οὐρανός, ὁ*.
slander, *δια-βάλλω*.
slave, *δοῦλος, ὁ*.
slavery, *δουλεία, ἡ*.
slay, *φονεύω*.
sleep, *ὕπνος, ὁ*.
sleep, *καθεύδω*, p. 142.
slow, *βραδύς, εῖα, ύ*.
slowness, *βραδυτής, ῆτος, ἡ*.
small, *μικρός, ά, όν*.
snake, *ὄφις, εως, ὁ*.
snow, *χιών, όνος, ἡ*.
society, *ὁμιλία, ἡ*.
Socrates, *Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ*.
soldier, *στρατιώτης, ὁ*.
Solon, *Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ*.
some, *τις, τι*; some one, *τις*; something, *τι*; some . . . others, *οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ*, Par. 24.
sometimes, *ἐνίοτε*.
son, *υἱός, ὁ*, p. 35.
soon, *ταχέως, ταχύ*; as soon as, *ἐπεὶ τάχιστα*.
sophist, *σοφιστής, ὁ*.
Sophocles, *Σοφοκλῆς, έους, ὁ*.
sorrow, *λύπη, ἡ*.
soul, *ψυχή, ἡ*.
sow, *σπείρω*.
Sparta, *Σπάρτη, ἡ*.
Spartan, *Σπαρτιάτης, ὁ*.
speak, *λέγω*.
spear, *δόρυ, ατος, τό*.
speed, at full speed, *δρόμῳ*.
spend, *ἀν-αλίσκω*, p. 147.
spoil, *λεία, ἡ*.
stadium, *στάδιον, τό*.
stand, *ἵστημι, in intrans. tenses and mid.*
stand by, *παρ-ίστημι, in intrans. tenses and mid.* (*with dat.*).
stand round, *περι-ίστημι, in intrans. tenses and mid.*
stand up, *ἀν-ίστημι, in intrans. tenses and mid.*
star, *ἀστήρ, έρος, ὁ*.
state, *πόλις, εως, ἡ*.
statue, *ἀνδριάς, άντος, ὁ*.
steal, *κλέπτω*.
steward, *ταμίας, ὁ*.
still, *ἔτι*.
sting, *κεντρόν, τό*.
stone, *λίθος, ὁ*.
storm, *χειμών, ῶνος, ὁ*; by storm (military), *βίᾳ*.

strait, *στένον, το.*
stranger, *ξένος, ὁ.*
stratagem, by stratagem, *δόλῳ.*
strength, *ῥώμη, ἡ*; *ἰσχύς, ύος, ἡ.*
strengthen, *ῥώννυμι*, p. 138.
strew, *στρώννυμι*, p. 138.
strife, *ἔρις, ιδος, ἡ.*
strike, *τύπτω* (*only in pres.*); *πλήσσω.*
stripe, *πληγή, ἡ.*
stripped, *γυμνός, ή, όν.*
strive after, *ζηλόω.*
strong, *ἰσχῠρός, ά, όν.*
subdue, *κατα-στρέφομαι.*
subjects, *ὑπήκοοι, οἱ.*
such (*ref. to what precedes*), *τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or τοιοῦτον*, p. 52; (*ref. to what follows*), *τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε.*
suffer, *πάσχω*, p. 147.
suffering, *πάθος, ους, τό.*
sufficient, *ἱκανός, ή, όν.*
sum, *by gen.*, Par. 66.
summer, *θέρος, ους, τό.*
sun, *ἥλιος, ὁ.*
support (rear), *τρέφω.*
support (stand by), *παρ-ίσταμαι* (*with dat.*).
surprise, *κατα-λαμβάνω.*
surrender, *προ-ίεμαι.*
surround, *περι-βάλλομαι.*
suspect, *ὑπ-οπτεύω.*
swear, *ὄμνυμι*, p. 139.
sweet, *γλυκύς, εῖα, ύ.*
swift, *ταχύς, εῖα, ύ.*
swim away, *ἐκ-νέω*, p. 151.
sword, *μάχαιρα, ἡ.*

take, *λαμβάνω*, p. 146.
talent, *τάλαντον, τό.*
talkative, *λάλος, ον.*
talon, *ὄνυξ, υχος, ὁ.*
taste, *γεύομαι* (*with gen.*).
teach, *διδάσκω*, p. 146.
teacher, *διδάσκαλος, ὁ.*
temperate, *σώφρων, ον.*
tempest, *λαῖλαψ, απος, ἡ.*
temple, *νεώς, ώ, ὁ.*
terrible, *δεινός, ή, όν.*
terrify, *φοβέω.*
than, *by gen. or ἤ*, Par. 23.
that, *ἐκεῖνος, η, ο*; those (with partic. or adj., of a general class), *by art.*; those who . . ., *often by art. and partic.*
that (*conj.*), *acc. with infin. or infin. alone*, Par. 55, 56; *ὅτι*, Par. 64, 65.
that, in order that, *ἵνα* (*with subj.*), p. 57, (*or opt.*), p. 58.
the, *ὁ, ἡ, τό.*
their, *when not emphatic rendered by art.*, Par. 16; (*not reflexive*), *αὐτῶν*, Par. 30; their own (*reflexive*), *ἑαυτῶν.*
Themistocles, *Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους, ὁ.*
then, *τότε.*
there, *ἐκεῖ*; *in* 'there is,' 'there are,' *etc., not to be translated.*
thing, *by neut.*
think, *νομίζω*; *οἶομαι*, p. 143 (*foll. by infin.*).
thirsty, be, *διψάω*, p. 105.
this, *οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο*; *ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε*, p. 52.
though, *καίπερ, with gen. abs., or gen. abs. alone*, Par. 49.
Thrace, *Θράκη, ἡ.*
threshing-floor, *ἅλως, ω, ἡ.*
through, *διά* (*with gen.*).
throw, *βάλλω*, p. 152.
throw away, *ἀπο-βάλλω.*
thrust back, *ἐξ-ωθέω*, p. 111.
tidings, *ἀγγελία, ἡ.*
time, *χρόνος, ὁ*; at some time, *ποτέ*; of that time, *τότε*, Par. 25.
timid, *δειλός, ή, όν.*
to, *by dat.*; (motion), *πρός* (*with acc.*).
toil, *κάμνω*, p. 143.
tomb, *τάφος, ὁ.*
too, too much, *λίαν.*
tooth, *ὀδούς, όντος, ὁ.*
top, top of, *ἄκρος, α, ον*, p. 82, foot-note.
torch, *λαμπάς, άδος, ἡ.*
touch-stone, *βάσανος, ἡ.*
towards (of conduct), *πρός* (*with acc.*); (place), *ἐπί* (*with gen.*).
tower, *πύργος, ὁ.*
town, *ἄστυ, εως, τό.*
tragedy, *τραγῳδία, ἡ.*
traitor, *προδότης, ὁ.*
treasure, *θησαυρός, ὁ.*
treated, be, *πάσχω.*
treaty, *σπονδαί, αἱ.*
tree, *δένδρον, τό*, *see* Gk. Vocab.
tribute, *φόρος, ὁ.*
trireme, *τριήρης, ους, ἡ*, p. 27.
trophy, *τρόπαιον, τό.*
Troy, *Τροία, ἡ.*
true, *ἀληθής, ές.*
trumpet, *σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ.*
trust, *πιστεύω* (*with dat.*).
truth, *ἀλήθεια, ἡ*; *τὸ ἀληθές, τὰ ἀληθῆ.*
truth, speak the truth, *ἀληθεύω.*
try, *πειράομαι.*
tumult, *κραυγή, ἡ.*
turn (*trans.*), *τρέπω*; (*intrans.*), *τρέπομαι.*
turn from (*intrans.*), *ἐκ-τρέπομαι.*
turn out (*intrans.*), *ἐκ-βαίνω.*
tyrant, *τύραννος, ὁ.*

umpire, *βραβεύς, έως, ὁ.*
unarranged, *ἄτακτος, ον.*
uncertain, *ἄδηλος, ον.*
under (position), *ὑπό* (*with dat.*); (motion), *ὑπό* (*with acc.*).
underneath, *see* under.
understand, *συν-ίημι.*
undertake, *αἴρομαι.*
undone, be, *ὄλωλα* (*2 perf. ὄλλυμι*).
unfaithful, *ἄπιστος, ον.*

unfortunate, δυστυχής, ές.
unguarded, ἀφύλακτος, ον.
uninstructed, ἀπαίδευτος, ον.
unjust, ἄδικος, ον.
unknown, ἀγνώς, ῶτος, p. 34.
unlike, ἀνόμοιος, ον.
unwilling, ἄκων, ουσα, ον, Par. 21.
unwise, ἄνους, ουν.
up, ἄνω, p. 44.
upon (place), ἐπί (*with gen., sometimes dat.*); (time), *dat.*, Par. 28.
urge, ὁρμάω.
use, χράομαι, p. 105 (*with dat.*).
used to, *by imperf.*
useful, χρηστός, ή, όν.
utterance, ἔπος, ους, τό.

valour, ἀρετή, ἡ.
vein, φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ.
vessel, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, p. 36.
vexed, be, ἄχθομαι, p. 141.
victim, ἱερόν, τό.
victory, νίκη, ἡ.
view, with a view to, ὡς (*with fut. part.*), Par. 39.
vigorous, ἐρρωμένος, η, ον.
village, κώμη, ἡ.
vine, ἄμπελος, ἡ.
violent, βίαιος, α, ον.
violet, ἴον, τό.
virtue, ἀρετή, ἡ.
voice, φωνή, ἡ.
voyage, πλοῦς, ὁ.
vulture, γύψ, γυπός, ὁ.

wall, τεῖχος, ους, τό.
want, ἔνδεια, ἡ; in want of, ἐνδεής, ές (*with gen.*).
war, πόλεμος, ὁ.
war, make war, πολεμέω (*with dat.*).
warlike, πολεμικός, ή, όν.
water, ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό.
way (manner), τρόπος, ὁ.
way (road), ὁδός, ἡ.
weak, ἀσθενής, ές.
wealth, πλοῦτος, ὁ.
weapons, ὅπλα, τά.
weave, πλέκω.
weep, weep for, κλαίω, p. 151 (*with acc.*).
well, φρέαρ, ατος, τό.
well (*adv.*), εὖ.
well-born, εὐγενής, ές.
well-disposed, εὔνους, ουν.
well-doing, εὐεργεσία, ἡ.
what, *see* who.
whatever, *see* whoever.
when (*with pres. partic.*), *not rendered.*
when (*conj.*), *up to* Ex. LXXV. *by gen. abs.*, Par. 49; *after* Ex. LXXV. *by* ἐπεί, ὅτε, ἐπειδή, Par. 77; ἐπειδάν, Par. 78.
whence (*direct question*), πόθεν; (*indirect*), πόθεν, ὁπόθεν, Par. 67.
whenever, ὅταν, Par. 78.
where (*direct question*), ποῦ; (*indirect*), ποῦ, ὅπου, Par. 67.
where (*rel.*), οὗ.
whether (*in single indirect question*), εἰ, Par. 67; (*in double indirect question*), πότερον, εἰ, εἴτε, Par. 70.
which, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.
while (*with pres. part.*), *not rendered.*
whip, μάστιξ, ιγος, ἡ.
white, λευκός, ή, όν.
whither (*direct question*), ποῖ; (*indirect*), ποῖ, ὅποι, Par. 67.
who (*interrog.*), τίς, τί; (*indirect question*), τίς, ὅστις, Par. 67.
who (*rel.*), ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *sometimes* ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, p. 55.
whoever, ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι.
whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, Par. 20.
whose, *gen. of* ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.
wicked, πονηρός, ά, όν.
wide, εὐρύς, εῖα, ύ.
wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.
wild-beast, θήρ, θηρός, ὁ.
willing, ἑκών, οὖσα, όν, Par. 21.
willing, be willing to, ἐθέλω, p. 142 (*with infin.*).
win (obtain), τυγχάνω (*with gen.*).
wind, ἄνεμος, ὁ.
wine, οἶνος, ὁ.
wing, πτέρυξ, υγος, ὁ; (of army), κέρας, ως, τό, p. 28.
winter, χειμών, ῶνος, ὁ.
wisdom, σοφία, ἡ.
wise, σοφός, ή, όν.
wish, βούλομαι, p. 141; ἐθέλω, p. 142.
with (instrument), *dat.*; (together with), μετά (*with gen.*), σύν (*with dat.*); (military), *dat.*, Par. 31; (of time), ἅμα (*with dat.*).
within (*adv.*), ἔσω; (*prep.*), ἔσω (*with gen.*).
witness, μάρτυς, υρος, ὁ, p. 36.
wolf, λύκος, ὁ.
woman, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.
wonder, wonder at, θαυμάζω (*with acc.*).
wonderful, θαυμαστός, ή, όν.
word, λόγος, ὁ.
word, bring back word, ἀπ-αγγέλλω.
work, ἔργον, τό.
work, ἐργάζομαι, p. 111.
world, κόσμος, ὁ.
worse, κακίων, ον.
worst, κάκιστος, η, ον.
worthy, ἄξιος, α, ον.
worthy, think worthy, ἀξιόω.
would that, εἴθε (*with opt.*).
wound, τραῦμα, ατος, τό.
wound, τιτρώσκω, p. 149.
wreath, στέφανος, ὁ.
wretched, τάλας, αινα, αν.
write, γράφω.

wrong (*trans.*), ἀδικέω.
wrong, do wrong, ἀδικέω.

Xerxes, Ξέρξης, ὁ.

year, ἔτος, ους, τό.
yoke, ζεύγνυμι, p. 138.
you, σύ, σοῦ.
young, νέος, α, ον.
young man, νεανίας, ὁ.
your (of one person), σός, σή, σόν; σοῦ (*gen. of pers. pron.*), Par. 30; (more than one), ὑμέτερος, α, ον; ὑμῶν; your own, σεαυτοῦ, ῆς; ὑμῶν αὐτῶν; Par. 30.
yours, *see* your.
yourself, σεαυτόν, ήν (*nom. supplied by* αὐτός, p. 53).
youth, ἥβη, ἡ.

zeal, προθυμία, ἡ.
zealous, πρόθυμος, ον.
Zeus, Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, p. 35.

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED,
STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

50, Albemarle Street, London,
April, 1898.

MR. MURRAY'S LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS.

MURRAY'S STUDENT'S MANUALS.

A Series of Class-books for advanced Scholars.

Forming a Chain of History from the Earliest Ages down to Modern Times.

English History and Literature.

"The great foundation for all useful knowledge we hold, without any doubt, to be the knowledge of the history and literature of our own country. On this ground Mr. Murray is especially strong. We are acquainted with many admirable books on these subjects, issued by various firms of high standing, some of which, such as Mr. Green's and Mr. Bright's, have universally recognized merits; but for the utility and completeness of the course we give the first place to Mr. Murray's series."—*Literary Churchman.*

THE STUDENT'S HUME: A History of England, from the Earliest Times to the Revolution in 1688. By DAVID HUME. Incorporating the Researches of recent Historians. New Edition, revised, corrected, and continued to the Treaty of Berlin in 1878, by J. S. BREWER, M.A. With Notes, Illustrations, and 7 Coloured Maps and Woodcuts. (830 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

*** **Also in Three Parts.** *2s. 6d.* each.

I. From B.C. 55 to the Death of Richard III., A.D. 1485.
II. Henry VII. to the Revolution, 1688.
III. The Revolution to the Treaty of Berlin, 1878.

*** *Questions on the "Student's Hume."* 12*mo.* *2s.*

STUDENT'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND. From the Accession of Henry VII. to the Death of George II. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By GEORGE P. MARSH. (538 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By T. B. SHAW, M.A. (510 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. Selected from the Best Writers, and arranged Chronologically. By THOS. B. SHAW, M.A. (560 pp.) Post 8vo. *5s.*

Scripture and Church History.

STUDENT'S OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. From the Creation of the World to the Return of the Jews from Captivity. With an Introduction to the Books of the Old Testament. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 40 Maps and Woodcuts. (630 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. With an Introduction, containing the Connection of the Old and New Testaments. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 30 Maps and Woodcuts. (680 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. A History of the Christian Church to the Reformation. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. 2 vols. Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.* each.

Part I.—A.D. 30—1003. (654 pp.) With Woodcuts.
Part II.—A.D. 1003—1614. (744 pp.) With Woodcuts.

STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH CHURCH HISTORY. By G. G. PERRY, M.A., Canon of Lincoln. 3 Vols. *7s. 6d.* each.

1st Period. From the Planting of the Church in Britain to the Accession of Henry VIII. A.D. 596—1509. (576 pp.)
2nd Period. From the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Silencing of Convocation in the Eighteenth Century. (A.D. 1509—1717.) (635 pp.)
3rd Period. From the Accession of the House of Hanover to the Present Time. (A.D. 1717—1884.) (578 pp.)

Ancient History.

STUDENT'S ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST. From the Earliest Times to the Conquests of Alexander the Great, including Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Media, Persia, Asia Minor, and Phœnicia. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (608 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S HISTORY OF GREECE. From the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By Sir WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With Coloured Maps and Woodcuts. (640 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*
*** *Questions on the "Student's Greece."* 12mo. *2s.*

STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ROME. From the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With Chapters on the History of Literature and Art. By Dean LIDDELL. With Coloured Map and Woodcuts. (686 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S HISTORY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. From the Establishment of the Empire to the Accession of Commodus, A.D. 180. With Coloured Maps and Numerous Illustrations. By J. B. BURY, Fellow of Trin. Coll., Dublin. (626 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S GIBBON: An Epitome of the History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. By EDWARD GIBBON. Incorporating the Researches of Recent Historians. With 100 Woodcuts. (700 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

Europe.

STUDENT'S HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE. From the Capture of Constantinople by the Turks, 1453, to the Treaty of Berlin, 1878. By RICHARD LODGE, M.A., Fellow of B.N.C., Oxford. (800 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

"Mr. Lodge has treated this wide subject in a broad and intelligent spirit. While his pages abound in facts, he has not been content to give a mere crowded summary of events: he presents us with many sound and thoughtful remarks on the tendencies of each of his periods. His grasp is firm and he never loses his way amidst a multitude of details . . . above all, we believe that we are justified in saying that it is minutely accurate."—*Journal of Education.*

STUDENT'S HISTORY OF EUROPE DURING THE MIDDLE AGES. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. (650 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

France.

STUDENT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE. From the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Second Empire. By W. H. JERVIS, M.A. A New Edition, thoroughly revised, and in great part re-written, by ARTHUR HASSALL, M.A., Censor of Christ Church, Oxford. Coloured Maps, and many new Woodcuts. (716 pp.) *7s. 6d.*

Geography and Geology.

STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, By Canon BEVAN, M.A. 150 Woodcuts. (710 pp.) *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY. Mathematical, Physical, and Descriptive. By Canon BEVAN, M.A. With 120 Woodcuts. (684 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S GEOGRAPHY OF BRITISH INDIA, Political and Physical. By GEORGE SMITH, LL.D. With Maps. Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S ELEMENTS OF GEOLOGY. By Sir CHARLES LYELL. A New Edition, thoroughly revised by Prof. J. W. JUDD. With 600 Woodcuts. *9s.*

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By MARY SOMERVILLE. 7th Edition, corrected and revised. Post 8vo. *9s.*

A DICTIONARY OF PLACE NAMES. Giving their Derivations. By C. BLACKIE. With an Introduction by JOHN STUART BLACKIE. Crown 8vo. *7s.*

Law and Philosophy.

STUDENT'S MANUAL OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY. With Quotations and References. By WILLIAM FLEMING, D.D. (440 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

STUDENT'S EDITION OF AUSTIN'S JURISPRUDENCE. Compiled from the larger work. By ROBERT CAMPBELL. (544 pp.) Post 8vo. *12s.*

AN ANALYSIS OF AUSTIN'S JURISPRUDENCE. By GORDON CAMPBELL. (214 pp.) Post 8vo. *6s.*

Sir Wm. Smith's Smaller Manuals.

These Works have been drawn up for the Lower Forms, at the request of several teachers, who require more elementary books than the STUDENT'S HISTORICAL MANUALS.

SMALLER SCRIPTURE HISTORY OF THE OLD AND THE NEW TESTAMENT. IN THREE DIVISIONS:—I. Old Testament History. II. Connection of Old and New Testaments. III. New Testament History to A.D. 70. Edited by SIR WM. SMITH. With Coloured Maps and 40 Illustrations. (370 pp.) 16mo. *3s. 6d.*

This book is intended to be used with, and not in the place of, the Bible.

"Students well know the value of Dr. Wm. Smith's larger Scripture History. This abridgment omits nothing of importance, and is presented in such a handy form that it cannot fail to become a valuable aid to the less learned Bible Student."—*People's Magazine.*

SMALLER ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE CONQUEST OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With 70 Woodcuts. (310 pp.) 16mo. *3s. 6d.*

"This book is designed to aid the study of the Scriptures, by placing in their true historical relations those allusions to Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, Phœnicia, and the Medo-Persian Empire, which form the background of the history of Israel from Abraham to Nehemiah. The present work is an indispensable adjunct of the 'Smaller Scripture History;' and the two have been written expressly to be used together."

SMALLER HISTORY OF GREECE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ROMAN CONQUEST. By SIR WM. SMITH. With Coloured Maps, Plans, and Illustrations. (282 pp.) Cr. 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

New Edition, thoroughly revised by G. E. MARINDIN, M.A.

This history has been drawn up at the request of several teachers, for the use of lower forms' elementary pupils. The table of contents presents a full analysis of the work, and has been so arranged, that the teacher can frame from it QUESTIONS FOR THE EXAMINATION OF HIS CLASS, the answers to which will be found in the corresponding pages of the volume.

SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE EMPIRE. By SIR WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With Coloured Map, Plans, and Illustrations. (378 pp.) Crown 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

New Edition, thoroughly revised by A. H. J. GREENIDGE, M.A.

The "Smaller History of Rome" has been written and arranged on the same plan, and with the same object, as the "Smaller History of Greece." Like that work it comprises separate chapters on the institutions and literature of the countries with which it deals.

SMALLER CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY.

With Translations from the Ancient Poets, and Questions on the Work. By H. R. LOCKWOOD. With 90 Woodcuts. (300 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

This work has been prepared by a lady for the use of schools and young persons of both sexes. In common with many other teachers, she has long felt the want of a consecutive account of the heathen deities, which might safely be placed in the hands of the young, and yet contain all that is generally necessary to enable them to understand the classical allusions they may meet with in prose or poetry, and to appreciate the meanings of works of art.

A carefully prepared set of QUESTIONS is appended, the answers to which will be found in the corresponding pages of the volume.

SMALLER MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

By CANON BEVAN, M.A. (240 pp.) With Woodcuts. 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"This work has been drawn up chiefly for the lower forms in schools, at the request of several teachers who require for their pupils a more elementary work than the 'Student's Manual of Ancient Geography.' The arrangement of the two works is substantially the same. The more important towns alone are mentioned; the historical notices are curtailed; modern names are introduced only in special cases, either for the purpose of identification or where any noticeable change has occurred; and the quotations from classical works are confined for the most part to such expressions as are illustrative of local peculiarities. A very ample Index is supplied, so that the work may supply the place of a dictionary for occasional reference."

SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE YEAR 1887. 28th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By RICHARD LODGE, M.A. With Coloured Maps and 68 Woodcuts. (400 pp.) Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"The most recent authorities have been consulted, and it is confidently believed that the Work will be found to present a careful and trustworthy account of English History for the lower forms in schools, for whose use it is chiefly intended."—*Preface.*

"This little volume is so pregnant with valuable information, that it will enable anyone who reads it attentively to answer such questions as are set forth in the English History Papers in the Indian Civil Service Examinations."—*Reader.*

SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE:

Giving a Sketch of the Lives of our Chief Writers. By JAMES ROWLEY. (276 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The important position which the study of English literature is now taking in education has led to the publication of this work, and of the accompanying volume of specimens. Both books have been undertaken at the request of many eminent teachers, and no pains have been spared to adapt them to the purpose for which they are designed—as elementary works to be used in schools.

SHORT SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Selected from the chief authors and arranged chronologically. By JAMES ROWLEY. With Notes. (368 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

While the "Smaller History of English Literature" supplies a rapid but trustworthy sketch of the lives of our chief writers, and of the successive influences which imparted to their writings their peculiar character, the present work supplies choice examples of the works themselves, accompanied by all the explanations required for their perfect explanation. The two works are thus especially designed to be used together.

Sir Wm. Smith's Biblical Dictionaries.

DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE: COMPRISING ITS ANTIQUITIES, BIOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY, AND NATURAL HISTORY. By Various Writers. With Illustrations. 3 vols. Enlarged and Revised Edition. Medium 8vo. £4 4*s.*

"The most complete, learned, and trustworthy work of the kind hitherto produced."—*Athenæum.*

CONCISE DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE. Condensed from the larger Work. For Families and Students. With Maps and 300 Illustrations. (1039 pp.) 8vo. 21*s.*

A Dictionary of the Bible, in some form or another, is indispensable for every family. To students in the Universities, and in the Upper Forms at Schools, to private families, and to that numerous class of persons who desire to arrive at *results* simply, this CONCISE DICTIONARY will, it is believed, supply all that is necessary for the elucidation and explanation of the Bible.

SMALLER DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE. Abridged from the larger Work. For Schools and Young Persons. With Maps and Illustrations. (620 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"An invaluable service has been rendered to students in the condensation of Dr. Wm. Smith's Bible Dictionary. The work has been done as only a careful and intelligent scholar could do it, which preserves to us the essential scholarship and value of each article."—*British Quarterly Review.*

The two following Works are intended to furnish a complete account of the leading personages, the Institutions, Art, Social Life, Writings, and Controversies of the Christian Church from the time of the Apostles to the Age of Charlemagne. They commence at the period at which the "Dictionary of the Bible" leaves off, and form a continuation of it.

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN ANTIQUITIES. The History, Institutions, and Antiquities of the Christian Church. Edited by SIR WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and ARCHDEACON CHEETHAM, D.D. With Illustrations. 2 vols. Medium 8vo. £3 13*s.* 6*d.*

"The work before us is unusually well done. A more acceptable present for a candidate for holy orders, or a more valuable book for any library, than the 'Dictionary of Christian Antiquities' could not easily be found."—*Saturday Review.*

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN BIOGRAPHY, LITERATURE, SECTS, AND DOCTRINES. Edited by SIR WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and HENRY WACE, D.D. 4 Vols. Medium 8vo. £6 16*s.* 6*d.*

"The value of the work arises, in the first place, from the fact that the contributors to these volumes have diligently eschewed mere compilation. In these volumes we welcome the most important addition that has been made for a century to the historical library of the English theological student."—*Times.*

Sir Wm. Smith's Classical Dictionaries.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY. By VARIOUS WRITERS. Edited by SIR WM. SMITH, D.C.L. and LL.D.

"It is an honour to this College to have presented to the world so distinguished a scholar as Dr. Wm. Smith, who has, by his valuable manuals of classical antiquity, and classical history and biography, done as much as any man living to promote the accurate knowledge of the Greek and Roman world among the students of this age."—*Mr. Grote at the London University.*

I. **DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.** Including the Laws, Institutions, Domestic Usages, Painting, Sculpture, Music, the Drama, &c. 3rd Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With 900 Illustrations. 2 Vols. Medium 8vo. £3 3*s.*

II. **DICTIONARY OF BIOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY.** Containing a History of the Ancient World, Civil, Literary, and Ecclesiastical. (3700 pp.) With 560 Illustrations. 3 vols. Medium 8vo. 84*s.*

III. **DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN GEOGRAPHY.** Including the Political History of both Countries and Cities, as well as their Geography. (2500 pp.) With 530 Illustrations. 2 vols. Medium 8vo. 56*s.*

FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF BIOGRAPHY, MYTHOLOGY, AND GEOGRAPHY. For the Higher Forms in Schools. Condensed from the larger Dictionaries. New and Revised Edition, by G. E. MARINDIN. With over 800 Woodcuts. 8vo. 18*s.*

SMALLER CLASSICAL DICTIONARY. For Junior Classes. Abridged from the above Work. With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

SMALLER DICTIONARY OF ANTIQUITIES. For Junior Classes. Abridged from the larger Work. With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Sir Wm. Smith's Ancient Atlas.

AN ATLAS OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY, BIBLICAL AND CLASSICAL. Intended to illustrate the "Dictionary of the Bible," and the "Classical Dictionaries." Compiled under the superintendence of SIR WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and SIR GEORGE GROVE, LL.D. With Descriptive Text, Indices, &c. With 43 Maps. Folio, half-bound. Price Six Guineas.

"The students of Dr. Smith's admirable Dictionaries must have felt themselves in want of an Atlas constructed on the same scale of precise and minute information with the article they were reading. This want has at length been supplied by the superb work before us. The indices are full, the engraving is exquisite, and the delineation of the natural features very minute and beautiful. It may safely be pronounced—and higher praise can scarcely be bestowed—to be a worthy companion of the volumes which it is intended to illustrate."—*Guardian.*

Sir Wm. Smith's Latin Dictionaries.

"I consider Dr. Wm. Smith's Dictionaries to have conferred a great and lasting service on the cause of classical learning in this country."—Dean LIDDELL.

"I have found Dr. Wm. Smith's Latin Dictionary a great convenience to me. I think that he has been very judicious in what he has omitted, as well as what he has inserted."—Dr. SCOTT.

A COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. BASED ON THE WORKS OF FORCELLINI AND FREUND. With Tables of the Roman Calendar, Measures, Weights, Money, and a DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES. By SIR WM. SMITH, D.C.L. and LL.D. (1200 pp.) Medium 8vo. 22nd Edition. *16s.*

This work aims at performing the same service for the Latin language as Liddell and Scott's Lexicon has done for the Greek. Great attention has been paid to Etymology, in which department especially this work is admitted to maintain a superiority over all existing Latin Dictionaries.

A SMALLER LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. WITH A SEPARATE DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES, TABLES OF ROMAN MONEYS, &c. 33rd Edition. Thoroughly revised and in great part re-written. Edited by SIR WM. SMITH and T. D. HALL, M.A. The Etymological portion by JOHN K. INGRAM, LL.D. Square 12mo. *7s. 6d.*

This edition of Dr. Smith's 'Smaller Latin-English Dictionary' is to a great extent a new and original Work. Every article has been carefully revised.

A COPIOUS AND CRITICAL ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. Compiled from Original Sources. By SIR WM. SMITH, D.C.L. and T. D. HALL, M.A. (970 pp.) Medium 8vo. 5th Edition. *16s.*

It has been the object of the Authors of this Work to produce a more complete and more perfect ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY than yet exists, and every article has been the result of original and independent research.

Each meaning is illustrated by examples from the classical writers; and those phrases are as a general rule given in both English and Latin.

A SMALLER ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY. Abridged from the above Work, by SIR WM. SMITH and T. D. HALL, M.A., for the use of Junior Classes. 17th Edition. (730 pp.) Square 12mo. *7s. 6d.*

"An English-Latin Dictionary worthy of the scholarship of our age and country. It will take absolutely the first rank, and be the standard English-Latin Dictionary as long as either tongue endures. Even a general examination of the pages will serve to reveal the minute pains taken to ensure its fulness and philological value, and the 'work is to a large extent a dictionary of the English language, as well as an English-Latin Dictionary.'"—*English Churchman.*

A NEW GRADUS AD PARNASSUM.

AN ENGLISH-LATIN GRADUS, OR VERSE DICTIONARY, on a new plan, with carefully selected Epithets and Synonyms, intended to Simplify the Composition of Latin Verses. By A. C. AINGER, M.A., Trinity Coll., Cambridge, and H. G. WINTLE, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford. (450 pp.) Crown 8vo. *9s.*

Sir Wm. Smith's Educational Series.

Latin Course.

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S COURSE.

2s. each.

I. FIRST LATIN BOOK.—Grammar, Easy Questions, Exercises, and Vocabularies.

II. SECOND LATIN BOOK.—An easy Latin Reading Book with Analysis of Sentences.

III. THIRD LATIN BOOK.—Exercises on the Syntax, with Vocabularies.

IV. FOURTH LATIN BOOK.—A Latin Vocabulary for Beginners, arranged according to Subjects and Etymologies.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I. FIRST LATIN COURSE. Grammar, Delectus, Exercises, and Vocabularies. (218 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I. Containing Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers. (125 pp.) 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part II. READING BOOK. An Introduction to Ancient Mythology, Geography, Roman Antiquities, and History. With Notes and a Dictionary. (268 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part III. POETRY. 1. Easy Hexameters and Pentameters. 2. Eclogæ Ovidianæ. 3. Prosody and Metre. 4. First Latin Verse Book. (160 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part IV. PROSE COMPOSITION. Rules of Syntax, with Examples, Explanations of Synonyms, and Exercises on the Syntax. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part V. SHORT TALES AND ANECDOTES FROM ANCIENT HISTORY, FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. With an English-Latin Vocabulary. By SIR WM. SMITH, LL.D. 10th Edition. Revised and considerably Enlarged. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (182 pp.) 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR. FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND THE HIGHER FORMS IN SCHOOLS. By SIR WM. SMITH, LL.D. and T. D. HALL. *Thirteenth Edition, thoroughly revised and partly re-written.* (450 pp.) Post 8vo. 6*s.*

SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR. FOR THE MIDDLE AND LOWER FORMS. *New and thoroughly revised Edition.* (260 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

TRANSLATION AT SIGHT; OR, AIDS TO FACILITY IN THE TRANSLATION OF LATIN. Passages of Graduated Difficulty, carefully Selected from Latin Authors, with Explanations, Notes, &c. *An entirely New and Original Work.* By Professor T. D. HALL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2*s.*

A CHILD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK. COMPRISING NOUNS, PRONOUNS, AND ADJECTIVES, WITH THE VERBS. With ample and varied Practice of the easiest kind. Both old and new order of Cases given. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (124 pp.) New and Enlarged Edition, including the Passive Verb. 16mo. 2*s.*

*** *Keys may be had by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on application.*

Sir Wm. Smith's Greek Course.

INITIA GRÆCA, Part I. A FIRST GREEK COURSE, containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. (284 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

*** *The present Edition has been very thoroughly revised, and many additions and improvements have been introduced.*

The great object of this work, as of the "Principia Latina," is to make the study of the language as easy and simple as possible, by giving the grammatical forms only as they are wanted, and by enabling the pupil to translate from Greek into English and from English into Greek as soon as he has learnt the Greek characters and the First Declension. For the convenience of teachers the cases of the nouns, &c., are given according to the ordinary grammars as well as according to the arrangement of the Public Schools Latin Primer.

APPENDIX TO INITIA GRÆCA, Part I. Containing Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers and Easy Reading Lessons with the Sentences Analysed, serving as an Introduction to INITIA GRÆCA, Part II. (110 pp.) 12mo. *2s. 6d.*

INITIA GRÆCA, Part II. A READING BOOK. Containing short Tales, Anecdotes, Fables, Mythology, and Grecian History. With a Lexicon. (220 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

INITIA GRÆCA, Part III. PROSE COMPOSITION. Containing the Rules of Syntax, with Copious Examples and Exercises. (202 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S GREEK GRAMMAR. FOR THE HIGHER FORMS. By PROFESSOR CURTIUS. Edited by SIR WM. SMITH, D.C.L. (386 pp.) Post 8vo. *6s.*

The Greek Grammar of Dr. Curtius is acknowledged by the most competent scholars to be the best representative of the present advanced state of Greek scholarship. It is, indeed, almost the only Grammar which exhibits the inflexions of the language in a really scientific form; while its extensive use in schools, and the high commendations it has received from practical teachers, are a sufficient proof of its excellence as a school-book.

A SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR. FOR THE MIDDLE AND LOWER FORMS. Abridged from the above Work. (220 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

THE GREEK ACCIDENCE. Extracted from the above Work. (125 pp.) 12mo. *2s. 6d.*

HALL'S INTRODUCTION TO THE GREEK TESTAMENT. A work designed for students possessing no previous knowledge of Greek. (210 pp.) Crown 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

LEATHES' HEBREW GRAMMAR. With the Hebrew Text of Genesis i.—vi., and Psalms i.—vi. Grammatical Analysis and Vocabulary. (252 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

*** *Keys may be had by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on application.*

Sir Wm. Smith's French Course.

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part I. A First French Course, containing Grammar, Delectus and Exercises, with Vocabularies and Materials for French Conversation. (202 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

This work has been compiled at the repeated request of numerous teachers who, finding the "Principia Latina" and "Initia Græca" *the easiest books for learning Latin and Greek*, are anxious to obtain equally elementary French books on the same plan. There is an obvious gain in studying a new language on the plan with which the learner is already familiar. The main object is to enable a beginner to acquire an accurate knowledge of the chief grammatical forms, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of words useful in conversation as well as in reading.

APPENDIX TO FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part I. Containing Additional Exercises and Examination Papers. (110 pp.) 12mo. *2s. 6d.*

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part II. A Reading Book. Containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of France. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and copious Etymological Dictionary. (376 pp.) 12mo. *4s. 6d.*

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, Part III. Prose Composition. Containing a Systematic Course of Exercises on the Syntax, with the Principal Rules of Syntax. 12mo. *4s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR: Practical and Historical. For the Higher Forms. By C. HERON-WALL, with Introduction by M. Littré. (490 pp.) Post 8vo. *6s.*

This Grammar is the work of a practical teacher of twenty years' experience in teaching English boys. It has been his special aim to produce a book which would work well in schools where Latin and Greek form the principal subjects of study.

A SMALLER FRENCH GRAMMAR. For the Middle and Lower Forms. Abridged from the above Work. (230 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

An entirely New Book on a New Plan.

FRENCH STUMBLING BLOCKS AND ENGLISH STEPPING STONES. By Francis Tarver, M.A., late Senior French Master at Eton College. Fcap. 8vo. *2s. 6d.*

Mr. Francis Tarver's skill as a teacher of French to Englishmen is well known. His thorough knowledge of *both* languages, and his thirty years' experience as a master at Eton, have afforded him exceptional opportunities of judging what are the difficulties, pitfalls, and stumbling-blocks which beset the path of an Englishman in his study of French.

*** *Keys may be had by* Authenticated Teachers *on application.*

Sir Wm. Smith's German Course.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, Part I. A FIRST GERMAN COURSE. Containing Grammar, Delectus, Exercises, Vocabularies and materials for German Conversation. (244 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

*** *The present edition has undergone a very careful revision, and various improvements and additions have been introduced.*

This work is on the same plan as the "French Principia," and therefore requires no further description, except in one point. Differing from the ordinary grammars, all German words are printed in Roman, and not in the old German characters. The Roman letters are used by many modern German writers, and also in Grimm's great Dictionary and Grammar; and it is believed that this alteration will facilitate, more than at first might be supposed, the acquisition of the language. But at the same time, as many German books continue to be printed in the German characters, the exercises are printed in both German and Roman letters.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, Part II. A READING BOOK. Containing Fables, Stories, and Anecdotes, Natural History, and Scenes from the History of Germany. With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and Dictionary. (272 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

PRACTICAL GERMAN GRAMMAR. With a Sketch of the Historical Development of the Language and its Principal Dialects. (240 pp.) Post 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

*** *Keys may be had by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on application.*

Sir Wm. Smith's Italian Course.

ITALIAN PRINCIPIA, Part I. A FIRST ITALIAN COURSE. Containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, with Vocabularies, &c. By SIGNOR RICCI, Professor of Italian at the City of London School. (288 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

ITALIAN PRINCIPIA, Part II. A FIRST ITALIAN READING-BOOK, containing Fables, Anecdotes, History, and Passages from the best Italian Authors, with Questions, Notes, and an Etymological Dictionary. By SIGNOR RICCI. 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

*** *Keys may be had by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on application.*

English Course.

A READABLE ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Etymologically arranged. By DAVID MILNE, M.A. Crown 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

"An excellent book. . . . We gladly allow that its contents justify the title. . . . It is sound matter very skilfully arranged."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

"Mr. Milne has, we think, in his new Readable English Dictionary, hit the right nail on the head. . . . We have no hesitation in pronouncing his Dictionary to be one of the most entertaining and instructive and readable books of the season."—*Bookseller.*

English Course—continued.

PRIMARY ENGLISH GRAMMAR for Elementary Schools. With 134 Exercises and carefully graduated parsing lessons. By T. D. HALL, M.A. (120 pp.) 16mo. 1*s.*

This Work aims at the clearest and simplest statement possible of the first principles of English Grammar for the use of children from about eight to twelve years of age.

"We doubt whether any grammar of equal size could give an introduction to the English language more clear, concise, and full than this."—*Watchman.*

SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. With 194 Exercises. By Sir WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. With Appendices. Fourteenth Edition, carefully revised. (270 pp.) Post 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

This Work has been prepared with a special view to the requirements of Schools in which English, *as a living language*, is systematically taught, and differs from most modern grammars in its thoroughly practical character. A distinguishing feature of the book is the constant appeal for every usage to the authority of Standard English Authors.

"An admirable English Grammar. We cannot give it higher praise than to say that as a school grammar it is the best in this country."—*English Churchman.*

*** *Keys may be had by* Authenticated Teachers *on application.*

MANUAL OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION. With Copious Illustrations and Practical Exercises. Suited equally for Schools and for Private Students of English. By T. D. HALL, M.A. Fifth Edition. (210 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"Certainly the most sensible and practical book upon English composition that we have lately seen. The great variety of subjects which it suggests as themes for exercising the imagination as well as the literary powers of young students will be found a great assistance to teachers, who must often be sorely puzzled to hit upon subjects sufficiently diversified without being ridiculously beyond the scope of youthful experience."—*Saturday Review.*

PRIMARY HISTORY OF BRITAIN for Elementary Schools. Edited by Sir WM. SMITH, D.C.L. and LL.D. With a Map. (430 pp.) 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

A New and thoroughly revised Edition, continued down to 1880.

Eton College Books.

THE ETON LATIN GRAMMAR. An entirely New Work. For use in the Higher Forms. By F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., and W. R. INGE, M.A., Fellows of King's Coll., Cambridge, and Assistant-Masters at Eton Coll. (396 pp.) Crown 8vo. *6s.*

THE ETON ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR. For Use in the Lower Forms. Compiled with the sanction of the Headmaster. By C. A. AINGER, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, and H. G. WINTLE, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford, Assistant Masters at Eton College. (327 pp.) Crown 8vo. *3s. 6d.*

THE ETON PREPARATORY GRAMMAR. Abridged from the above Work. (108 pp.) Post 8vo. *2s.*

***THE ETON FIRST LATIN EXERCISE BOOK.** Adapted to the Eton Latin Grammar. (152 pp.) Crown 8vo. *2s. 6d.*

THE ETON FOURTH FORM OVID. Being Easy Passages selected from the ELEGIAC POEMS of OVID and TIBULLUS. With Explanatory Notes. By H. G. WINTLE. (155 pp.) *2s. 6d.*

THE ETON HORACE. THE ODES, EPODES, AND CARMEN SÆCULARE. With Notes. By F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. With Maps. (380 pp.) Crown 8vo. *6s.*

THE ETON MATHEMATICAL SERIES.

I. ***ETON EXERCISES IN ALGEBRA.** By E. P. ROUSE and A. COCKSHOTT. Crown 8vo. *3s.*

II. ***ETON EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC.** By REV. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton College. Crown 8vo. *3s.*

* *Keys may be purchased by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS *on written application to the Publisher.*

Natural Philosophy and Science.

WORKS BY SAMUEL NEWTH, M.A., D.D.

Specially adapted to the Regulations of the Examinations of the University of London.

FIRST BOOK OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, an Introduction to the Study of Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Light, Heat, and Sound, with Examples. (200 pp.) *3s. 6d.*

ELEMENTS OF MECHANICS, INCLUDING HYDROSTATICS. With numerous Examples. (362 pp.) *8s. 6d.*

MATHEMATICAL EXAMPLES. A Graduated Series of Elementary Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, Logarithms, Trigonometry, and Mechanics. (378 pp.) *8s. 6d.*

University Extension Manuals.

Edited by PROFESSOR KNIGHT, of St. Andrew's University.

The following are now ready :—

AN INTRODUCTION TO MODERN GEOLOGY. By Dr. R. D. ROBERTS. Illustrations and Maps. 5*s.*

THE REALM OF NATURE: A Manual of Physiography. By DR. HUGH ROBERT MILL. 19 Coloured Maps and 68 Illustrations. 5*s.*

THE STUDY OF ANIMAL LIFE. By J. ARTHUR THOMSON. With many Illustrations. 5*s.*

THE ELEMENTS OF ETHICS. By J. H. MUIRHEAD. 3*s.*

ENGLISH COLONIZATION AND EMPIRE. By A. CALDECOTT. Coloured Maps and Diagrams. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE FINE ARTS. By Prof. BALDWIN BROWN. Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE USE AND ABUSE OF MONEY. By Professor CUNNINGHAM, D.D. 3*s.*

THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE BEAUTIFUL. By Professor KNIGHT. Parts I. and II. 3*s.* 6*d.* each part.

FRENCH LITERATURE. By H. G. KEENE. 3*s.*

THE RISE OF THE BRITISH DOMINION IN INDIA. By SIR ALFRED LYALL. With Maps. 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE PHYSIOLOGY OF THE SENSES. By Professor McKENDRICK and Dr. SNODGRASS. With Illustrations. 4*s.* 6*d.*

CHAPTERS IN MODERN BOTANY. By Professor PATRICK GEDDES. With Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. By C. E. MALLET, 3*s.* 6*d.*

ENGLISH LITERATURE. By W. RENTON. 3*s.* 6*d.*

LOGIC, INDUCTIVE AND DEDUCTIVE. By WILLIAM MINTO, late Professor of Logic, University of Aberdeen. With Diagrams. 4*s.* 6*d.*

GREECE IN THE AGE OF PERICLES. By A. J. GRANT, King's College, Cambridge, Professor of History, Yorkshire College, Leeds. With Illustrations. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE JACOBEAN POETS. By EDMUND GOSSE. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE ENGLISH NOVEL. By Professor RALEIGH, University College, Liverpool. 3*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORY OF RELIGION. By ALLAN MENZIES, D.D. 5*s.*

LATIN LITERATURE. By J. W. MACKAIL, Balliol College, Oxford. 3*s.* 6*d.*

SHAKSPERE AND HIS PREDECESSORS IN THE ENGLISH DRAMA. By F. S. BOAS, Balliol College, Oxford. 6*s.*

ELEMENTS OF PSYCHOLOGY. By GEORGE CROOM ROBERTSON, late Grote Professor, University College, London. Edited by Mrs. C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*

ELEMENTS OF PHILOSOPHY. By GEORGE CROOM ROBERTSON, late Grote Professor, University College, London. Edited by Mrs. C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS, M.A 3*s.* 6*d.*

Mrs. Markham's Histories.

"Mrs. Markham's Histories are constructed on a plan which is novel and we think well chosen, and we are glad to find that they are deservedly popular, for they cannot be too strongly recommended."—JOURNAL OF EDUCATION.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE FIRST INVASION BY THE ROMANS TO 1880. *New and revised edition.* With Conversations at the end of each Chapter. 100 Woodcuts. (528 pp.) 3*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORY OF FRANCE, FROM THE CONQUEST OF GAUL BY JULIUS CÆSAR TO 1878. *New and revised edition.* Conversations at the end of each Chapter. 70 Woodcuts. (550 pp.) 3*s.* 6*d.*

HISTORY OF GERMANY, FROM ITS INVASION BY MARIUS TO 1880. *New and revised edition.* 50 Woodcuts. (460 pp.) 3*s.* 6*d.*

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By LADY CALLCOTT. *New and revised edition.* Continued down to 1878. 500*th thousand.* With 36 Woodcuts. 16mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

"I never met with a history so well adapted to the capacities of children or their entertainment, so philosophical, and written with such simplicity."—MRS. MARCETT.

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF FRANCE. FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE FALL OF THE SECOND EMPIRE. With Map and Illustrations. 16mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

"The jaded schoolboy, surfeited with tales and the 'over-pressure' arising from long attention to lives and adventures, will, towards the latter part of his holiday, turn with some relief to this book, and begin feasting afresh. Those who know what 'Little Arthur's England' did to popularise the subject among little folks, will know what to expect in this 'France.' The book is capitally illustrated, and very wisely the compiler does not reject the exciting and legendary parts of the subject."—*Schoolmaster.*

ÆSOP'S FABLES. A NEW VERSION. Chiefly from the Original Sources. By REV. THOMAS JAMES. With 100 Woodcuts. Illustrations by JOHN TENNIEL. (168 pp.) Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

"Of ÆSOP'S FABLES there ought to be in every school many copies, full of pictures."—*Fraser's Magazine.*

THE BIBLE IN THE HOLY LAND. Extracted from Dean Stanley's work on Sinai and Palestine. With Woodcuts. (210 pp.) Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

SERMONS FOR CHILDREN PREACHED IN WESTMINSTER ABBEY. By DEAN STANLEY. Post 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d*

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

Bradbury, Agnew, & Co. Ld.] [Printers, London and Tonbridge